

THE OLD MAN & THE SEA

SECOND TERM

**20
26**

**1st
SEC**

Contents

Module 4

Unit 7

The Daily Beat of Different Lands

Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	9
Part 2 (Lessons 3 & 4)	30
Part 3 (Skills)	49
Unit 7 Al-Adwaa Test	57

Unit 8

Building Bridges with Words

Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	61
Part 2 (Lessons 3 & 4)	79
Part 3 (Skills)	94
Unit 8 Al-Adwaa Test	102

Module 5

Unit 9

Building a Better Future

Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	107
Part 2 (Lessons 3 & 4)	124
Part 3 (Skills)	140
Unit 9 Al-Adwaa Test	148

Review

Units 7, 8, & 9	151
-----------------	-----

Unit 10

Shopping and Money

Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	158
Part 2 (Lessons 3 & 4)	176
Part 3 (Skills)	192
Unit 10 Al-Adwaa Test	201

Module 6

Unit 11

Food & Culture

Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	206
Part 2 (Lessons 3 & 4)	226
Part 3 (Skills)	245
Unit 11 Al-Adwaa Test	253

Unit 12

People and Places

Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	257
Part 2 (Lessons 3 & 4)	273
Part 3 (Skills)	288
Unit 12 Al-Adwaa Test	296

Review

Units 10, 11, & 12	299
--------------------	-----

Story

The Old Man and the Sea

Chapter (7)	306
Chapter (8)	313
Chapter (9)	320
Chapter (10)	327
Chapter (11)	334
Chapter (12)	341

Dictionary	348
------------	-----

Module 4



Unit 7

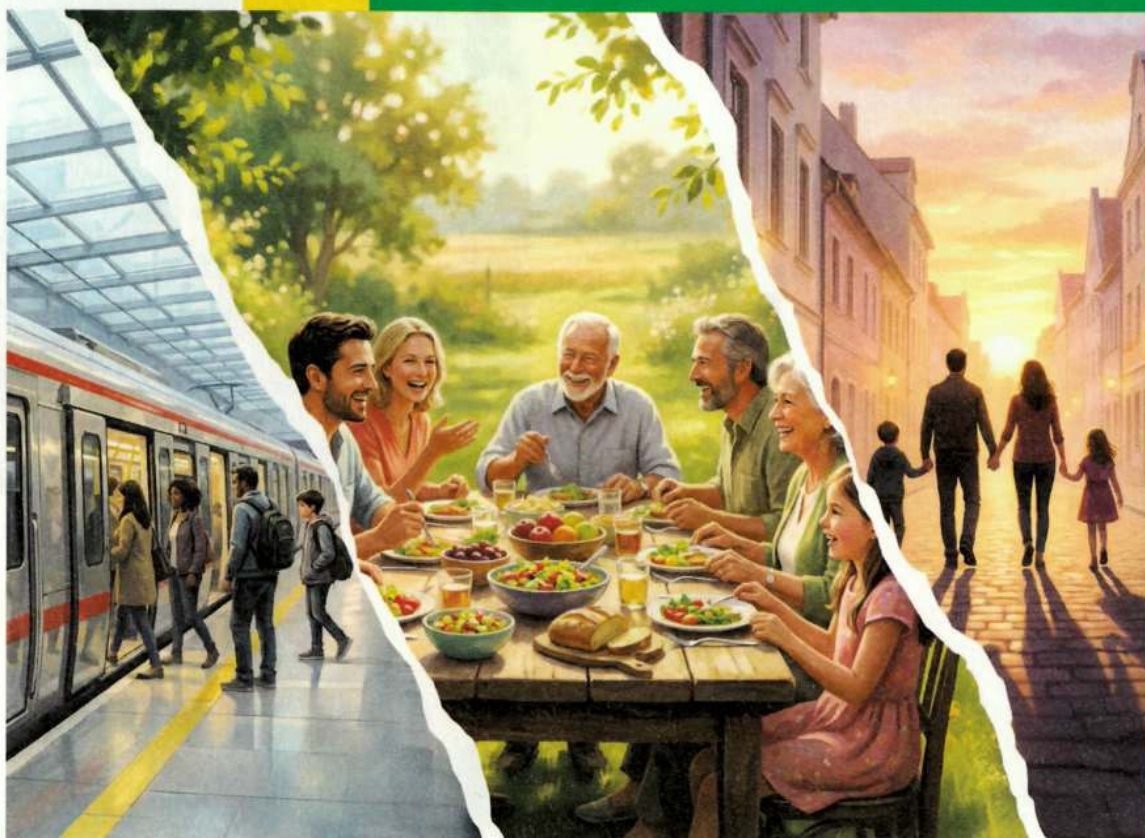
The Daily Beat
of Different Lands

Unit 8

Building Bridges with Words

Unit 7

The Daily Beat of Different Lands



Learning Outcomes

- Reading**
- Identify main ideas and supporting details in texts about daily routines and cultural habits.
 - Interpret vocabulary related to routines, habits, and cultural practices.
 - Analyze short texts to infer meaning about cultural values, social norms, and lifestyle.
- Listening**
- Listen for specific information in conversations about daily routines and healthy habits.
 - Identify key details such as frequency, duration, and purpose of actions.
- Language**
- Distinguish between the past simple and the past perfect in context.
 - Rewrite sentences to convey the same meaning using tense transformations (e.g., "after," "by the time," "before").
- Writing**
- Write clear and coherent paragraphs about personal routines, habits, and experiences.
 - Reflect on personal growth, habits, or volunteering experiences in a structured written format.
- Speaking**
- Discuss personal routines, cultural habits, and healthy lifestyles using guided questions.
 - Express opinions and make comparisons between personal experiences and those of others.

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

bow (v) (ed) (n)	ينحني / انحناء	last (v) (ed)	يدوم / يستمر	routine (n)	روتين
energetic (adj)	نشط / حيوي	punctuality (n)	انضباط / التزام بالمواعيد	schedule (n)	جدول زمني
fitness (n)	لياقة بدنية	refresh (v) (ed)	يُغَشِّش	single (adj)	منفرد / وحيد / أعزب
junk food (n)	طعام سريع	respect (n) (v) (ed)	احترام / يحترم		

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

app (n)	تطبيق	gym (n)	صالة ألعاب رياضية	reopen (v) (ed)	يعيد فتح
balanced (adj)	متوازن	habit (n)	عادة	reward (n) (v) (ed)	مكافأة / يكافئ
beat (n) (v)	نبض / ينبض	healthy (adj)	صحي	rhythm (n)	إيقاع
climate (n)	مناخ	improve (v) (d)	يحسن	screen time (n)	وقت الشاشة
community (n)	مجتمع	include (v) (d)	يشمل	serve (v) (d)	يخدم / يقدم طعامًا
connected (adj)	متصل	lifestyle (n)	أسلوب حياة	social (adj)	اجتماعي
continue (v) (d)	يستمر	light (adj)	خفيف	stress (n)	توتر
croissant (n)	كرواسون	manage (v) (d)	يدير	teamwork (n)	عمل جماعي
culture (n)	ثقافة	meal (n)	وجبة	teen (n)	مراهق
differ (v) (ed)	يختلف	meeting (n)	مقابلة / اجتماع	timetable (n)	جدول زمني
digital (adj)	رقمي	mental (adj)	عقلي / نفسي	track (v) (ed)	يتتبع / مسار
event (n)	حدث	midday (n)	منتصف النهار	tradition (n)	تقليد
fit (v) (ted) (adj)	يناسب / لائق بدنيًا	mood (n)	مزاج / حالة نفسية	unique (adj)	فريد / متميز
gather (v) (ed)	يتجمع	outdoors (adv)	في الخارج	weather (n)	طقس
greet (v) (ed)	يحيي / يرحب بـ	provide (v) (d)	يوفر	workout (n)	تمرين / تدريب

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. In Japanese culture, people often as a sign of greeting and respect.
a) serve b) bow c) jump d) fit
2. A short walk in the park will help you your mind before the exam.
a) confuse b) burden c) refresh d) gather
3. It's important to have a lifestyle between work and personal time.
a) balanced b) messy c) wealthy d) strict
4. The company needs someone experienced to the new department.
a) succeed b) prove c) reply d) manage
5. Most people prefer morning sessions because they have more energy then.
a) schedule b) routine c) workout d) laziness
6. Salwa is very, so she can work for long hours without getting tired.
a) single b) energetic c) mental d) slow
7. The manager decided to change the meetings' because some members were absent.
a) schedule b) result c) rule d) promise
8. The building has a design that attracts many visitors from different countries.
a) mental b) balanced c) connected d) unique

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

have a positive effect له تأثير إيجابي	no matter where حيثما كنت	stay motivated تحافظ على حماسك
in small ways بطرق بسيطة	set clear goals يضع أهدافاً واضحة	stay organized تحافظ على تنظيمك
look different يبدو مختلفاً	show respect for يظهر الاحترام لـ	take evening walks يقوم بتمشية مسائية
make a difference يحدث فرقاً	stay connected يبقى متصلاً	take the train يستقل القطار

Prepositions

حروف الجر

agree on	يتفق على	full of	ملء بـ	share ... with	يشارك ... مع
begin ... with	يبدأ ... بـ	last up to	يدوم حتى	talk about	يتحدث عن
depend on	يعتمد على	part of	جزء من		

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
balance	يوازن	balance	توازن	balanced	متوازن
gather	يجمع	gathering	تجمع	gathered	مُجمَع
manage	يدير	management manager	إدارة مدير	managerial	إداري
provide	يُوفّر	provider provision	مُورّد توفير	-----	-----
refresh	يُنعش	refreshment	انتعاش / مرطبات	refreshing	منعش
respect	يحترم	respect	احترام	respectful respectable	محترم / موقر لغيره جدير بالاحترام
reward	يكافئ	reward	مكافأة	rewarding	مُجزٍ / مريض

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

- It can be difficult to **balance** a full-time job with university studies. (v)
- To stay healthy, you must maintain a good **balance** between work and rest. (n)
- Eating a **balanced** diet with plenty of vegetables is key to good health. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
balanced	متوازن	equal/stable/healthy		unbalanced/unhealthy	غير متوازن / غير صحي
energetic	نشط / حيوي	active/lively/enthusiastic		lazy/tired/weak	كسول / متعب / ضعيف
gather	يجمع	collect/bring together		scatter/separate/divide	يشنت / يفصل / يقسم
last	يدوم / يستمر	continue/remain		end/finish/stop	نهاية / إنهاء / توقف
schedule	جدول زمني	timetable/program		disorder/chaos	اضطراب / فوضى
serve	يقدم / يخدم	provide/offer/support		neglect/ignore	إهمال / تجاهل
single	فردى	alone/individual		double/multiple	مزدوج / متعدد
track	يتتبع	follow/monitor		lose/ignore	فقدان / تجاهل
workout	تمرين	exercise/training		rest/relaxation	استراحة / استرخاء

2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Volunteering at the local charity really helped me a difference in my community.
a) make
b) do
c) design
d) track
2. Before starting any project, it's important to, so everyone knows what to achieve.
a) break the ice
b) look different
c) set clear goals
d) stay connected
3. The battery in this laptop can last to 10 hours on a single charge.
a) away
b) for
c) on
d) up
4. The swimming pool provided a lovely on that hot summer day.
a) refreshes
b) refreshment
c) refreshing
d) refreshed
5. Mr. Hossam managed a team of 20 employees at the marketing firm.
The adjective of the verb "manage" is
a) manages
b) management
c) manager
d) managerial
6. Your success in life often on the choices and the efforts you make.
a) depends
b) replies
c) avoids
d) misses
7. Reading success stories of others can help you motivated when working toward your own dreams.
a) stay
b) lose
c) quit
d) give
8. It's important to share your concerns someone you trust.
a) out
b) for
c) on
d) with

Reading Text



Every culture has its own daily rhythm. While our **routines**⁽¹⁾ may look different, they all help people stay organized, healthy, and connected. The way people plan their days often depends on climate, lifestyle, and tradition.



In Japan, mornings start early. Many workers and students take the train before 7 a.m. They **bow**⁽²⁾ politely to each other and begin the day with a short meeting called chorei which builds teamwork and **respect**⁽³⁾. **Punctuality**⁽⁴⁾ is very important, so people try not to be late. Lunch is often rice, fish, and vegetables served neatly in lunch boxes called bento. After a long day, evenings usually end with a relaxing hot bath, a moment to **refresh**⁽⁵⁾ body and mind before sleeping.

(1) روتين

(2) ينحني

(3) احترام

(4) انضباط

(5) ينعش

(6) يستمر حتى

(7) منفرد

In France, students usually start school around 8:30 a.m. They often enjoy a light breakfast of bread and jam or croissants with hot chocolate. Lessons continue until midday, when students have a long lunch break—often **lasting up to**⁽⁶⁾ two hours. Many schools provide healthy meals that include meat, vegetables, cheese, and fruit. After school ends around 4:30 p.m., students might go to clubs, play sports, or spend time with family. Dinner is a social event where everyone gathers to share food and talk about their day. French families usually eat dinner around 7:30 or 8 p.m.

In Spain, people follow a very different schedule. Many shops close in the afternoon for a short rest called siesta and reopen in the evening. Dinner is eaten late—around 9 or 10 p.m.—and families often take evening walks, enjoying music or conversation outdoors.

Even though daily routines differ, they all show respect for time, family, and health. Understanding these habits reminds us that there is no **single**⁽⁷⁾ “right” routine—only what best fits the people and the place.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. French students enjoy a long lunch break because
 - a) it allows them to rest and eat well
 - b) schools close early
 - c) the weather is too hot
 - d) lunch is not important
2. In Spain, a siesta means
 - a) a late dinner
 - b) a short rest
 - c) a family walk
 - d) a morning exercise
3. The writer's main message is that
 - a) everyone should follow the same routine
 - b) different cultures have unique routines
 - c) people work too much
 - d) mornings are always important

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Nader : Hey Omar, you look great! Have you been exercising lately?

Omar : Thanks. Yes, I've started going to the gym three times a week and stopped eating **junk food**⁽¹⁾. It hasn't been easy, but I've already lost almost five kilos since March.

Nader : That's **awesome**⁽²⁾! I've been waking up early and walking before work for the past three weeks — it really helps me feel more **energetic**⁽³⁾.

Omar : Good for you! My brother has also started using a **fitness**⁽⁴⁾ app to track his steps every day.

Nader : I've heard those apps help people **stay motivated**⁽⁵⁾. I'm using one to record my meals, and I've learned to eat more **balanced**⁽⁶⁾ food.

Omar : It seems everyone is trying to live healthier these days.

Nader : True! We've been spending less time online and more time outside—it feels so **refreshing**⁽⁷⁾.

Omar : I agree—small changes can make a big difference.



- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| (1) الطعام السريع | (2) رائع |
| (3) نشيط | (4) لياقة بدنية |
| (5) البقاء متحمسين | (6) متوازن |
| (7) منعش | |

Definitions

energetic	نشيط / حيوى	full of energy and ready to be active
fitness	لياقة بدنية	being healthy, strong, and able to exercise
junk food	الطعام السريع	food that is unhealthy and high in fat, salt, or sugar
make a difference	يحدث فرقاً	to have a positive effect on people or your community
stay motivated	تحافظ على حماسك	to keep working hard and not give up

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

track

- ١- يتتبع / يراقب (متابعة تقدم شيء أو شخص ما على مدى الوقت).
- ٢- مسار / طريق (مسار محدد للسير أو السباق).
- ٣- أغنية / تسجيل صوتي (في ألبوم موسيقي).

1

monitor

- ١- يراقب / يتابع (التحقق من شيء للتأكد من سيره بشكل صحيح).
- ٢- شاشة عرض / جهاز مراقبة (لمتابعة البيانات أو الصور).

punctuality

- الالتزام بالمواعيد (القدرة على الوصول في الوقت المحدد دائماً).

2

discipline

- انضباط (القدرة على التحكم في نفسك والالتزام بالقواعد).

habit

- عادة (شيء تقوم به بانتظام، غالباً دون التفكير فيه).

routine

- عادة / نظام يومي (الطريقة المعتادة لفعل الأشياء يومياً).

3

custom

- عادة / عرف (طريقة معتادة للتصرف في مكان أو موقف معين).

- The teacher **tracks** students' progress throughout the term.

- The runners competed on the school's running **track**.

- My favorite **track** on the album is the last one.

- The nurse **monitors** the patient's heart rate carefully.

- The teacher looked at the computer **monitor** to check the students' work.

- **Punctuality** is important for students and teachers alike.

- The clerk's **punctuality** impressed his new boss.

- **Discipline** is necessary to succeed in school.

- The teacher praised the class for their **discipline** during the trip.

- Drinking water every morning is a healthy **habit**.

- He has a **habit** of arriving early to school.

My morning **routine** includes exercise and breakfast.

It's a **custom** to shake hands when meeting someone.

4

- She received a **reward** for helping clean the park.
- Good grades are often a **reward** for hard work.

جائزة /منحة (شئ رسمي يُعطى لشخص لتمييزه أو إنجازَه في مجال معين).

He won an **award** for his excellent science project.

جائزة (شئ يُعطى لشخص فائز في مسابقة أو يحقق هدفاً معيناً).

She got a prize for winning the art competition.

كأس / درع (شئ مادي يُمنح للفائز في
مسابقة أو بطولة).

The football team received a trophy after winning the championship.

3

1. can be defined as being healthy, strong, and able to exercise.

- 16 Part 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. Many people find it difficult to follow a strict for their daily activities.
a) schedule b) presentation c) assignment d) permission
2. Experts warn us that some restaurants provide cheap food that is unhealthy for regular consumption.
a) traditional b) junk c) balanced d) artificial
3. It's important for tourists to show for different cultural traditions when traveling abroad.
a) curiosity b) enthusiasm c) respect d) intention
4. Psychologists say that every child has a personality that makes them special.
a) regular b) gradual c) common d) unique
5. Our teachers always advise us that good is essential for completing complex projects successfully.
a) search b) stress c) teamwork d) graduation
6. The tour guide always reminds us that the places we visit significantly in their customs from our own country.
a) differ b) agree c) match d) compare
7. Most Egyptian families often to celebrate special occasions such as Eid El Fitr and Al Adha.
a) separate b) gather c) connect d) track
8. The clothes shop near our house will next week after its redecorations are complete.
a) retire b) expand c) close d) reopen
9. Due to global warming, the hot and dry of some countries makes life difficult for farmers.
a) climate b) system c) economy d) population
10. Regular exercise can help your overall health and wellbeing.
a) treat b) reduce c) improve d) monitor
11. After a long day at school, we usually have a healthy together as a family.
a) game b) meal c) ticket d) tour
12. The revolution represented in computer systems has changed how we communicate and work.
a) agricultural b) cultural c) industrial d) digital
13. Learning about different helps us understand people better and also spread tolerance.
a) cultures b) geographies c) profiles d) devices
14. The writer described the of different lands through people's daily lives and habits.
a) journey b) beat c) lesson d) place
15. My close friend, Karma, enjoys activities like parties and clubs.
a) educational b) mental c) social d) foreign

- 16. Doing exercise every day and eating healthy food helps improve your and keeps you active.
 a) culture b) fairness c) weakness d) fitness
17. Mazen booked a room because he traveled alone.
 a) double b) free c) single d) local
18. Nowadays, most folk songs have a fast than they were in the past.
 a) rhythm b) voice c) sound d) system
19. The charity plans to poor families with food and new clothes.
 a) prevent b) provide c) refuse d) create
20. Parents try to limit their children's so they spend more time reading.
 a) screen time b) bed time c) exam time d) show time

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

21. Reading useful books can a positive effect on students' thinking.
 a) monitor b) have c) take d) give
22. Students should always their teachers and classmates inside the school.
 a) stay away from b) look down on c) look different from d) show respect for
23. My grandparents like to evening walks after dinner to stay healthy.
 a) replay b) play c) take d) make
24. During the lesson, the teacher asked us to talk the importance of determination in our new project.
 a) for b) about c) to d) of
25. After a long discussion, the family managed to agree a plan for the weekend.
 a) on b) with c) for d) out

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. A balanced lifestyle involves eating healthy food and getting enough sleep. The synonyms of "balanced" are and
 a) stable b) double c) individual d) healthy e) unhealthy
27. Young children are usually very energetic and love to play outdoors. The antonyms of "energetic" are and
 a) relative b) active c) lazy d) alone e) tired
28. I need to check my schedule before I can confirm our meeting. The noun "schedule" is similar to and
 a) reward b) chaos c) timetable d) program e) trophy
29. This cafe serves breakfast in the morning. The verb "serve" can be replaced by or
 a) discourage b) provide c) offer d) neglect e) deny
30. A morning workout is a great way to start your day with a positive mood. The opposites of "workout" are and
 a) exercise b) training c) relaxation d) rest e) division

B

Language

1 The Past Simple Tense

زمن الماضي البسيط

FORM التكوين

Affirmative

الإثبات

التصريف الثاني للفعل + فاعل Subject

- I/He/They **liked** the movie yesterday.

Negative

النفي

مصدر الفعل + **didn't** + فاعل Subject

- I/He/They **didn't like** the movie yesterday.

التصريف الثاني للفعل + **never** Subject

- He **never played** tennis when he was young.

Question

السؤال

مصدر الفعل + **Did** + subject + inf.

- **Did** you **buy** the bike last week?
- When **did** you **buy** the bike?

Passive

المبنى للمجهول

التصريف الثالث للفعل + **P.P.** + **was/were** + مفعول Object

- The bike **was bought** last week.

USAGE الاستخدام

1

For an action that started and ended in the past:

للتعبير عن حدث بدأ وانتهى في الماضي.

She **finished** her homework early yesterday.

2

For actions that happened one after another in the past:

للأحداث التي وقعت بالتتابع واحدًا بعد الآخر في الماضي.

He **opened** the door, **turned on** the lights, and **sat** down quietly.

3

For past habits that are no longer true (We can also use: *used to*):

للعادات التي كانت موجودة في الماضي ولم تعد موجودة الآن.

Children **played/used to play** in the streets after school years ago.

4

For retelling stories or past events:

لسرد أحداث القصص والمواقف التي حدثت في الماضي.

When the storm **hit** the village, people **ran** for shelter, and finally help **arrived** at night.

لاحظ:

١- يستخدم الماضي البسيط مع التعبيرات الزمنية التالية:

Key words الكلمات الدالة

yesterday	أمس	in the ancient times	في العصور القديمة
from ... to ...	من عام ... إلى ...	once upon a time	كان يا ما كان (ذات مرة)
How long ago ...?	منذ متى ...؟	the other day	منذ فترة قريبة / في ذلك اليوم / اليوم السابق
ago	منذ	last	السابق
just now	توًّا / حاليًّا	in the past	في الماضي
once	ذات مرة	in ... 2015	في عام ... ٢٠١٥

Examples

- We **met** our teacher **last Friday**.
- She **moved** to Cairo **three years ago**.
- ٢- يستخدم الماضي البسيط بدون تعبيرات زمنية إذا كان الحدث واضحًا من السياق أن الحدث ماضٍ.
- The ancient Egyptians **built** the Pyramids and many other monuments.
- ٣- يعبر الماضي البسيط عن الأحداث التاريخية.
- Alexander the Great **established** one of the largest empires in history.

The Past Simple: (verb to be)

I/He/She/It	was	young	I/He/She/It	wasn't	young
They/We/You	were	in 2015.	They/We/You	weren't	in 2025.

٤- لا يأتي بعد **v. to be** فعل في الماضي البسيط، ولكن اسم أو صفة.

- Ali **was** a taxi driver ten years ago. (was + noun)
- Ali **was** ill last week. (was + adjective)

Language

Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Cleopatra ruled Egypt and magnificent temples.
a) was building b) had built c) build d) built
- The soup delicious, so I asked for more.
a) smelled b) was smelling c) smells d) had smelled
- In the 19th century, people traveled by airplane.
a) didn't b) weren't c) never d) always
- Sara enjoy the party because she had a headache.
a) doesn't b) didn't c) wasn't d) hasn't
- Most of the players exhausted after the match last Friday.
a) didn't b) haven't c) are d) were

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets, to give the same meaning:

1. My brother didn't play chess when he was young. (never)
2. Osama was well after taking the medicine. (not)
3. Leila cooked a very delicious meal last Friday. (was)
4. When was the car repaired? (did)
5. Omar has just arrived at the party. (just now)

Expressing past habits using *used to*:

التعبير عن العادات في الماضي:

used to

Usage

الاستخدام

- For habits and situations in the past that don't exist in the present.

عادات ومواقف كانت تحدث في الماضي ولم تعد تحدث في الحاضر.

Affirmative

الإثبات

Subj. فاعل + **used to** + inf. مصدر

- He **used to smoke**, but now he cares about his health.

Question

السؤال

Did + subj. فاعل + **use to** + inf.?

Wh- word أداة الاستفهام + **did** + subj. فاعل + **use to** + inf.?

- A: Did he **use to smoke**?
- B: Yes, he **did**./B: No, he **didn't**.
- A: What **did** he **use to do**?
- B: He **used to smoke**.

Negative

النفى

Subj. فاعل + **didn't** + **use to** + inf.

- He **didn't use to smoke**, but now he does.
- Subj. فاعل + **never** + **used to** + inf.
- He **never used to smoke**, but now he does.

لاحظ:

لا نستخدم صيغة **used to + inf.** عندما يكون الحدث في الماضي القريب أو إذا ذكر عدد مرات الحدوث.

- He **used to visit** his uncle two times last week.
- He **visited** his uncle two times last week.

Other ways to express past habits:

طرق أخرى للتعبير عن العادات التي لم تعد تحدث:

1 Subj. فاعل + **no longer** + present simple
 He **no longer smokes** a lot.
 تستخدم هذه الصيغة بمعنى لم يعد.
 لم يعد يدخن بكثرة.

2 Subj. فاعل + negative form + **any longer/anymore**
 He **doesn't smoke** a lot **any longer/anymore**.
 تستخدم هذه الصيغة بمعنى لم يعد يحدث ثانية/بعد.
 لم يعد يدخن بكثرة ثانية.

3 It was + (someone's/صفة ملكية) + **habit to** + inf.
 It was **his habit to smoke** a lot.
 تستخدم هذه الصيغة بمعنى كانت عادة شخص أنه يفعل كذا.
 كانت عادته أن يدخن كثيرًا.

4 Subj. فاعل + (was/were) + **in the habit of** + (v-ing) ...
 He **was in the habit of smoking** a lot.
 تستخدم هذه الصيغة بمعنى أن شخصًا كانت له عادة.
 كان منخرطًا في عادة التدخين.

5 Subj. فاعل + **got into the habit of** + (v-ing)
 He **got into the habit of smoking** a lot.
 تستخدم هذه الصيغة بمعنى أن شخصًا انخرط في عادة ما.
 اعتاد على التدخين بكثرة.

كيفية حل سؤال الـ Rewrite والتحويل بين القواعد المختلفة.

Past simple = used to + inf.

- When I was young, I **was** slim. (used)
- When I was young, I **used to be** slim.

no longer + present simple = used to + inf.

- We **no longer write** letters to each other. (used)
- We **used to write** letters to each other.

don't/doesn't + inf. + any longer/anymore = used to

- We **used to study** biology at school. (any longer)
- We **don't study** biology at school **any longer**.

didn't + inf. = never + past simple

- When I was young, I **didn't visit** my relatives in Aswan. (never)
- When I was young, I **never visited** my relatives in Aswan.

Language Checkpoint 5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. This building a cinema, but now it is a mall.
 - a) used to be
 - b) is used to
 - c) use to be
 - d) used to being
2. It was his habit early to catch the bus.
 - a) wake up
 - b) to waking up
 - c) to wake up
 - d) waking up
3. Did you have long hair when you were a child?
 - a) used to
 - b) use to
 - c) using to
 - d) uses to
4. They used to travel abroad when they were young.
 - a) didn't
 - b) weren't
 - c) don't
 - d) never
5. She doesn't play tennis
 - a) no longer
 - b) any longer
 - c) used to
 - d) no more

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets, to give the same meaning:

1. When I was a child, I played with toy cars. (used)
.....
2. My father used to smoke when he was young. (any longer)
.....
3. When I was a student, I didn't get up late. (never)
.....
4. Computers used to be very slow ten years ago. (any longer)
.....
5. When she was young, she didn't help her mother in the kitchen. (never)
.....

تطبيق الأضواء مجاناً

أدخل كودك الشخصي الموجود في الغلاف الداخلي في نهاية الكتاب واستخدم تطبيق الأضواء مجاناً.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



FORM التكوين

Affirmative

الإثبات

Subject فاعل + **had** + P.P.

- By ten o'clock, the chef **had prepared** all the meals.

Negative

النفى

Subject فاعل + **hadn't** + P.P.

- The children **hadn't slept** before their father came home.

Question

السؤال

Had + subject فاعل + P.P.?

- Had** she **cooked** dinner by five o'clock yesterday?

Wh- word **had** + subject فاعل + P.P.?

- Where had** they **lived** before they bought this house?

Passive

المبنى للمجهول

Object مفعول + **had been** + P.P. التصريف الثالث

- By yesterday, the report **had been written**.

USAGE الاستخدام

1

An event that occurred before another past event or before a specific time in the past.

يعبر عن حدث تم قبل حدث ماضٍ آخر أو قبل وقت محدد في الماضي: الحدث الأقدم ماضٍ تام والتالي ماضٍ بسيط.

- She **told** me the secret that she **had hidden** for years.

2

An event that ended in the past and its result was clear in the past.

يستخدم لحدث انتهى في الماضي ونتيجته كانت واضحة في الماضي.

- The children **were** happy because their father **had bought** them presents.

3

An event that was happening for a period in the past before another event (with verbs that are not used to continue).

يستخدم لحدث كان مستمرًا لفترة في الماضي قبل حدث آخر مع الأفعال التي لا تستخدم في الاستمرار.

- We **had known** each other for a long time before we **became** partners.

لاحظ:

The past perfect is used with the following time expressions:

يستخدم الماضي التام مع الكلمات الزمنية الآتية:

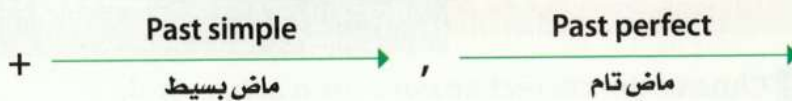
before, after, when, by, by the time, as soon as

1



2

Before
By the time



Examples

- After/As soon as my parents **had locked** all the windows, they **left** the house.
- Before my parents **left** the house, they **had locked** all the windows.

3

By + ماضي تام + فترة في الماضي

- By yesterday أمس , he **had applied** for the job.

4

When

لاحظ الفرق بين جمل **When** الآتية:

When + Past simple , Past perfect

- When I **reached** the station, the train **had left**. غادرا القطار قبل وصولي (لم ألحق به).

When + Past simple , Past simple

- When I **reached** the station, the train **left**. غادرا القطار عند وصوله (ربما لحقه أو رآه).

When + Past perfect , Past simple

- When I **had reached** the station, the train **left**. وصلت المحطة قبل مغادرة القطار (لحقته).

Language

Checkpoint 6

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- After he the report, he handed it to the boss.
a) writes b) had written c) was writing d) has written
- The street was dirty because the collectors the trash.
a) hadn't removed b) haven't removed c) can't remove d) don't remove
- I my keys, so I couldn't open the door.
a) lose b) am losing c) have lost d) had lost
- By the time they reached the stadium, the match
a) starts b) was starting c) had started d) has started
- I my cell phone for three years before it stopped working.
a) had had b) was having c) have had d) had been having

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets, to give the same meaning:

- First, she cooked dinner. Then, she watched TV. (After)
- First, they finished the exam. Then, they left the room. (Before)
- When the lesson ended, the students went out. (As soon as)
- When she finished her homework, she went to bed. (Before)
- The boys had lunch. After that, they visited the museum. (After the boys ...)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Last summer, we a lot of historic places in Upper Egypt.
a) visited b) have visited c) are visiting d) visit
2. Many students absent in class yesterday.
a) used to b) had been c) aren't d) were
3. In the past, people believe the Earth was flat.
a) use to b) used to c) were using d) are
4. They went on a vacation they had saved enough money.
a) before b) by the time c) while d) after
5. My dad on business trips to Japan four times last year.
a) went b) was going c) had gone d) used to go
6. The waiter apologized because he the wrong dish.
a) brings b) has brought c) had brought d) was bringing
7. When I was young, we in a small village near the river.
a) live b) lived c) have lived d) are living
8. Did you notice how quickly he the problem?
a) solves b) has solved c) is solving d) solved
9. As soon as they the results, they celebrated.
a) had heard b) have heard c) were hearing d) hear
10. He went to bed after he the book.
a) finishes b) was finishing c) had finished d) has finished
11. Fifty years ago, people used cell phones.
a) always b) weren't c) didn't d) never
12. My mother made me a cake. It of lemons.
a) had tasted b) tasted c) was tasting d) is tasting
13. She missed the flight because she her ticket.
a) hadn't booked b) hasn't booked c) books d) was booking
14. How long ago they arrive at the station?
a) do b) did c) were d) have
15. By 5 p.m., the workers the bridge.
a) repaired b) were repairing c) had repaired d) have repaired
16. Before he the promotion, he had worked in several departments.
a) gets b) was getting c) had got d) got
17. The thief tried to escape, but he by the police.
a) arrested b) was arrested c) had been arrested d) has arrested

18. When the teacher entered the class, the students silent.
 a) become b) have become c) had become d) became
19. She nervous when she spoke in front of the audience.
 a) felt b) has felt c) is feeling d) feels
20. The old bridge in 1890 and it is still in use today
 a) is built b) was built
 c) has been built d) had been built
21. Kamal no longer his hometown in upper Egypt.
 a) used to visit b) visited c) visits d) visit
22. The email by mistake and caused a serious problem.
 a) is sent b) sent c) had sent d) was sent
23. I my friend twice last week.
 a) was phoning b) never phoned c) used to phone d) phoned
24. In the past, students depend on the internet for research.
 a) weren't b) didn't c) hadn't d) never
25. Alexander the Great conquered many lands and Greek culture.
 a) was spreading b) spreads c) spread d) had spread
26. He his ankle during the match, so he couldn't play the last match.
 a) had hurt b) had been hurt c) has hurt d) was hurting
27. As soon as the sun came out, the ground dry.
 a) had got b) got c) has got d) gets
28. The lost ring was found after it for months.
 a) had hidden b) was hiding
 c) had been hidden d) has been hiding
29. When I reached the station, I on the train.
 a) got b) had got c) was getting d) have got
30. The match because of the heavy rain.
 a) had been canceled b) was canceled c) is canceling d) has canceled

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) between brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Fatma used to visit her grandfather in his village. (no longer)

2. First, she cleaned her room. Then, she went out. (After)

3. When he finished his homework, he watched TV. (Before)

4. When the bell rang, the students left the classroom. (As soon as)

5. The boy opened the box and took the books. (The box ...)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

► **Vocabulary**

1. Following a daily helps students manage their time better and feel organized.
a) journey b) event c) routine d) trip
2. The school organized a special to celebrate the end of the academic year.
a) mood b) rule c) habit d) event
3. Listening to stories often affects my and helps me relax after a long day.
a) mood b) weather c) system d) plan
4. Eating healthy food and exercising regularly are parts of a good
a) qualification b) lifestyle c) uniform d) hobby
5. All need guidance and support from family and secondary school teachers.
a) leaders b) babies c) scholars d) teens
6. The hot made it difficult to play football in the afternoon, so we played video games.
a) race b) weather c) climate d) atmosphere
7. My grandparents always advise me that helping others makes the whole stronger and more united.
a) community b) crowd c) audience d) crew
8. Teachers students' progress to help them improve their performance.
a) hide b) miss c) trick d) track
9. Drinking enough water every day is a healthy everyone should follow.
a) habit b) accident c) custom d) exercise
10. Even when your task is difficult, you should working hard until you succeed.
a) avoid b) stop c) continue d) receive
11. Setting clear goals can help students motivated and achieve success.
a) fall b) stay c) give d) slow
12. This painkiller can up to eight hours, so you don't need to take it again too soon.
a) last b) break c) list d) end
13. is important because arriving on time shows respect for others.
a) Laziness b) Cleverness c) Punctuality d) Freedom
14. Students feel a lot of before exams, but taking breaks can help them stay calm.
a) excitement b) joy c) energy d) stress
15. A regular not only strengthens your muscles but also improves your mood and focus.
a) workout b) meal c) schedule d) habit

Language

16. I like the movie on TV last night.
 a) don't b) was not c) didn't d) never
17. He felt unwell because he to eat breakfast.
 a) forgets b) was forgetting c) has forgotten d) had forgotten
18. The researchers a new medicine two years ago.
 a) have discovered b) were discovering
 c) discovered d) had discovered
19. She admitted that she to her parents more than once.
 a) lying b) had lied c) has lied d) lies
20. Ahmed the report and then sent it by email earlier this morning.
 a) read b) used to read c) reads d) has read
21. We our essays before the teacher collected them.
 a) will finish b) had been finishing
 c) had finished d) had been finished
22. The fire had spread before the firemen to help.
 a) arriving b) had arrived c) arrive d) arrived
23. My dog in the forest last week and we haven't found it yet.
 a) disappeared b) disappears
 c) had disappeared d) was disappeared
24. My father me much money when I was young, but now he does.
 a) used to give b) gave
 c) had given d) didn't use to give
25. When the waiter served the coffee, all the guests their meals.
 a) has finished b) had finished c) will finish d) finishes
26. When we were children, we football after school.
 a) are used to playing b) always play
 c) were playing d) usually played
27. As soon as the students the bell, they started leaving the class.
 a) had heard b) has heard c) hears d) will hear
28. She is in the habit coffee in the evening.
 a) to drink b) of drinking c) drink d) drinking
29. you at school yesterday? I want to know what the homework is.
 a) Was b) Did c) Had d) Were
30. I used to read many books every summer. This means
 a) I no longer read books b) I never read books
 c) I read books every summer d) I didn't read books

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

appreciate (v) (d)	يُقدَّر	root (n)	جذر/أصل
artifacts (n)	تحف / مصنوعات أثرية	shape (n) (v) (d)	شكل / حالة / يشكل
culture (n)	ثقافة	treasure (n)	كنز
identity (n)	هوية	unity (n)	وحدة / اتحاد
proud (adj)	فخور		

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

ancestors (n)	أجداد	explore (v) (d)	يستكشف	object (n)	شيء
art (n)	فن / رسم	festival (n)	مهرجان	online (adj)	عبر الإنترنت
attentive (adj)	منتبه / متيقظ	gadget (n)	أداة	progress (n) (v) (ed)	تقدم / يتقدم
brief (adj)	موجز	globalized (adj)	عالمي	remind (v) (ed)	يُذكِّر
celebration (n)	احتفال	influence (n) (v) (d)	تأثير / يؤثر على	site (n)	موقع
collection (n)	مجموعة	inspire (v) (d)	يلهم / يوحى بـ	tone (n)	نغمة / نبرة
cultural (adj)	ثقافي	jot down (v) (ted)	يدون	unique (adj)	فريد / متميز
daily (adj)	يومي	kimonos (n)	الكيمونو (زى ياباني تقليدي)	vacation (n)	إجازة
display (n) (v) (ed)	عرض / يعرض	meaningful (adj)	ذو مغزى	valuable (adj)	قيّم
experience (n) (v) (d)	تجربة / يمر بتجربة	memories (n)	ذكريات	value (n) (v) (d)	قيمة / يقدر

Vocabulary

Checkpoint

1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Parents feel when their children work hard and achieve their goals.
a) proud b) impressive c) stressed d) jealous
- Thousands of ancient are displayed in the museum. SB
a) rules b) cultures c) temples d) treasures
- Honesty and kindness are more than money or expensive gifts.
a) attentive b) defensive c) valuable d) useless

- 4. Every year Rio de Janeiro, the Brazilian city, holds a big with music, food, and traditional dances.
 a) organization b) festival c) funeral d) site
5. Teachers can students' behavior in a positive way through guidance and support.
 a) appear b) punish c) ignore d) influence
6. I really your help in solving this problem.
 a) ignore b) appreciate c) refuse d) remind
7. The passport is an official document that proves a person's
 a) opinion b) progress c) identity d) hobby
8. He wants to do something that can help people and improve society.
 a) meaningful b) attentive c) careless d) expensive

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

become part of يصبح جزءاً من	keep habits يحافظ على عاداته	make progress يحقق التقدم
bring people together يجمع الناس معاً	make you different يجعلك مختلفاً/مميزاً	sense of identity شعور بالهوية
feel connected to يشعر بالانتماء لـ/يشعر بالارتباط بـ	make money يكسب مالاً	value your heritage تقدّر تراثك

Prepositions

حروف الجر

according to وفقاً لـ	passed from ممر/منقول من	show off يتباهى بـ
instead of بدلاً من	reflection about تأمل حول	write about يكتب عن

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
appreciate يُقدّر		appreciation تقدير		appreciative مُقدّر	جدير بالتقدير
attend يحضر		attention انتباه		attentive منتهبه	
celebrate يحتفل		celebration احتفال		celebratory احتفالي	
		celebrant محتفل		celebrated مُحْتَفَى به	
collect يجمع		collection مجموعة		collective جماعي	
		collector جامع		collected مُجمّع	

explore	يستكشف	exploration explorer	استكشاف مستكشف	exploratory	استكشافي
identify	يُحدّد	identity identification	هوية تحديد الهوية	identical identifiable	مُطابق قابل للتحديد
inspire	يلهم	inspiration	إلهام	inspiring inspired	مُلهم مُلهم
progress	يتقدّم	progress	تقدّم	progressive	تقدمي / تصاعدي
unite	يُوحدّ	unity union	وحدة اتحاد	united	متحد
value	يُثَمِّن / يقدر	value	قيمة	valuable	قيم

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

- Great leaders **inspire** others to work together. (v)
- Nature is a great source of **inspiration** for artists. (n)
- The coach's words were truly **inspiring**. (adj)

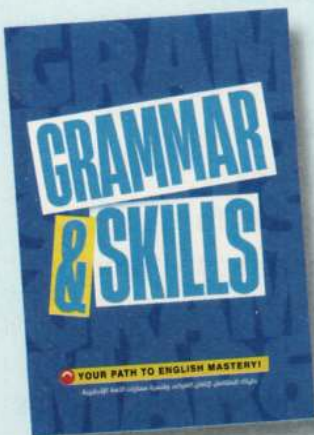
Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
appreciate	يقدر	value/admire		underestimate/disrespect	يستهيئ / لا يحترم
attentive	منتبه	alert/focused		distracted/inattentive	مشتت الذهن / غير منتبه
celebration	احتفال	festival/ceremony		mourning/sorrow	حزن / أسى
display	يعرض	show/exhibit		cover/conceal	يغطي / يخفي
globalized	عالمي	worldwide/international		local/regional	محلي / إقليمي
meaningful	ذو مغزى	significant/valuable		meaningless/pointless	بلا معنى / بلا مغزى
progress	تقدم	development/advancement		decline/setback	ترجيع / انتكاسة
unity	وحدة	coherence/solidarity		separation/disagreement	انفصال / خلاف

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Community festivals bring people to meet and interact.
 a) together b) away c) off d) on
2. Many freelance writers use their blogs to money from advertising and sponsored content.
 a) waste b) lose c) make d) spend
3. Learning about one's cultural heritage can help develop a strong of identity.
 a) lack b) sense c) scene d) delay
4. He always wears expensive clothes to show
 a) away b) out c) for d) off
5. People around the world celebrate New Year's Eve with fireworks and parties.
 The adjective of the verb "celebrate" is
 a) celebrates b) celebration
 c) celebratory d) celebrant
6. After joining the school team, Ahmed began to feel to his classmates.
 a) celebrated b) connected
 c) reflected d) contacted
7. Knowledge is often passed experienced teachers to young learners.
 a) about b) out
 c) into d) from



يمكنك اقتناء كتاب

GRAMMAR & SKILLS

دليلك المتكامل في المراحل الثانوية
لإتقان القواعد والمهارات الأساسية للغة
الإنجليزية بطريقة بسيطة وشيقة!

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم اجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

Hi everyone! I'm Omar, a 17-year-old from Egypt, and I've been so **proud**⁽¹⁾ recently because our country has finally opened the Grand Egyptian Museum near the Pyramids of Giza! For years, people have been talking about this project, and now it's real.



Visiting the museum has become part of my routine. Every weekend, I have been going with my family to explore the **artifacts**⁽²⁾ and learn more about Egypt's past. I have already seen thousands of **treasures**⁽³⁾, including King Tutankhamun's collection. Seeing them has helped me understand my **identity**⁽⁴⁾ as an Egyptian and **appreciate**⁽⁵⁾ our culture even more.

(1) فخور

(2) تحف / مصنوعات أثرية

(3) كنوز

(4) هوية

(5) يقدر

(6) تراث

(7) يشكل

Many young Egyptians have been sharing their museum experiences online. We have felt proud to connect our daily lives with history. This museum has reminded us that learning about our **heritage**⁽⁶⁾ can become a meaningful part of our routines and **shapes**⁽⁷⁾ who we are today.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Omar feels proud because Egypt has opened
 - a) a library
 - b) the Grand Egyptian Museum
 - c) a new school
 - d) a park
2. The museum visit has become part of Omar's
 - a) weekend routine
 - b) school schedule
 - c) work life
 - d) vacation plan
3. Seeing the artifacts helps Omar
 - a) understand his identity
 - b) relax only
 - c) learn math
 - d) travel abroad
4. Young Egyptians have been sharing museum experiences to
 - a) show off
 - b) feel connected to history
 - c) make money
 - d) play games
5. The museum shows
 - a) modern art only
 - b) King Tutankhamun's treasures
 - c) technology gadgets
 - d) sports history



Listening Text



Cultural **identity**⁽¹⁾ is shaped by the language we speak, the food we enjoy, and the **traditions**⁽²⁾ we follow. Each country expresses its identity in a **unique**⁽³⁾ way.

Italy: People **celebrated**⁽⁴⁾ family through traditional pasta dishes that their grandparents had cooked for many years, keeping **memories**⁽⁵⁾ alive at every meal.

Egypt: Traditional music was played during weddings, and families had shared stories that strengthened the connection between **generations**⁽⁶⁾.

Japan: People wore kimonos during festivals, and they had learned early in life to respect nature through ancient customs that guided their behavior.

India: Colorful **celebrations**⁽⁷⁾ like Holi brought families and neighbors together, and reminded them of the importance of unity.

Today, young people around the world try to understand their **cultural**⁽⁸⁾ roots while also living in modern societies.

By **appreciating**⁽⁹⁾ these traditions, they discover who they are and how their culture adds beauty to the world.



- | | |
|--------------|------------|
| (1) هوية | (2) تقاليد |
| (3) فريد | (4) يحتفل |
| (5) ذكريات | (6) أجيال |
| (7) احتفالات | (8) ثقافي |
| (9) تقدير | |

Definitions

التعريفات

appreciate	يقدر	to understand the value and importance of something
artifacts	تحف	objects made or used long ago, often found in museums
heritage	تراث	the culture, history, and traditions passed from the past
identity	هوية	who you are and what makes you different
proud	فخور	a feeling of happiness because of something good
shape	يشكل	to help form or influence something
treasure	كنز	something very special or valuable

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

appreciate

١- يُقَدَّر/يُثَمَّن (إدراك قيمة شيء أو شخص).

٢- يزداد في القيمة (يرتفع سعر شيء بمرور الوقت).

estimate

١- يُقَدَّر/يُحَمَّن (حساب قيمة أو كمية شيء تقريبيًا).

٢- تقدير (حساب تقريبي لقيمة أو حجم شيء).

- I really **appreciate** your help with the project.

- We **appreciate** the importance of preserving our heritage.

- The property has **appreciated** by 20% in the last five years.

- The builder will **estimate** the cost of repairs.

- Scientists **estimate** that the monument is 3,000 years old.

- According to my **estimate**, the project will take three months.

site

١- موقع (مكان محدد لحدث أو بناء أو نشاط معين).

٢- موقع إلكتروني (على الإنترنت).

- The construction **site** is closed for safety reasons.

- Archaeologists are excavating an ancient burial **site**.

- Have you visited our company's **website**?

scene

١- مشهد (منظر أو صورة لمكان معين).

٢- مكان الحادث (المكان الذي وقع فيه).

٣- مشهد (جزء من فيلم أو مسرحية).

- The sunset created a beautiful **scene** over the ocean.

- The police arrived at the **scene** of the accident quickly.

- That was the most emotional **scene** in the movie.

venue

مكان إقامة فعالية (مكان محدد لإقامة حفل أو مؤتمر أو حدث رياضي).

- The wedding **venue** was beautifully decorated.

- They're looking for a suitable **venue** for the conference.

sight

١- منظر/مشهد (شيء تراه بعينيك).

٢- معلم سياحي (مكان مهم يستحق الزيارة).

٣- البصر/الرؤية (حاسة النظر).

- The mountain peaks are an amazing **sight**.

- The Pyramids are one of Egypt's most famous **sights**.

- He lost his **sight** in the accident.

Vocabulary

Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The culture, history, and traditions passed from the past are called
 a) education b) schedule c) heritage d) transport
- are objects made or used long ago, often found in museums.
 a) Decorations b) Sites c) Devices d) Artifacts
- Experts that the painting is worth over one million dollars.
 a) appreciate b) estimate c) celebrate d) thank
- The organization decided on a suitable to host the coming meeting.
 a) scene b) distance c) topic d) venue

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. Honesty is the of trust that helps build strong and healthy relationships.
a) branch b) site c) root d) limit
2. During important ceremonies and festivals, the Japanese often wear beautiful
a) kimonos b) galabeyas c) pajamas d) uniforms
3. Doing sports regularly helps people stay in good for a long time.
a) value b) shape c) height d) size
4. The students showed great when they worked together to clean the school.
a) argument b) shape c) unity d) separation
5. The teacher was pleased because the students were very and listened carefully to the lesson.
a) identical b) reflexive c) globalized d) attentive
6. We should respect our because they worked hard to build the country.
a) enemies b) neighbors c) ancestors d) descendants
7. There was a joyful in the town after the team won the national championship.
a) agreement b) celebration c) argument d) punishment
8. My friend, Zain, has an interesting of old coins that he keeps safely.
a) collection b) promise c) competition d) correction
9. The success story of the scientist helped many people to work harder.
a) value b) inspire c) confuse d) punish
10. Helping people in need can make life more and rewarding.
a) expensive b) empty c) simple d) meaningful
11. My family usually travels to the countryside during the summer to relax.
a) vacation b) vocation c) display d) argument
12. The teacher spoke in a calm and friendly that made students feel free to ask questions.
a) noise b) tone c) object d) silence
13. By practicing every day, you can make great in learning English.
a) delay b) trouble c) progress d) excuse
14. Please, me to bring my book tomorrow because I often forget it at home.
a) show b) remember c) pay d) remind
15. We should honesty and teamwork because they help build strong relationships.
a) miss b) shape c) value d) respire

- 16. Visiting historic places was an unforgettable learning for the students.
 a) experience b) experiment c) mistake d) plan
17. The museum plans to rare ancient tools and paintings for the public.
 a) replay b) influence c) display d) inspire
18. Seeing the helps Omar understand his identity as an Egyptian. 58
 a) inventions b) artifacts c) decorations d) models
19. The museum teaches visitors about Egypt's 58
 a) state b) rule c) culture d) opinion
20. We the culture of our ancestors. 58
 a) appreciate b) complain c) ignore d) delay

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

21. Learning about history helps students connected to their country from an early age.
 a) feel b) deny c) drive d) declare
22. Schools should teach students to our heritage and respect traditions.
 a) change b) value c) shape d) display
23. Traditions are often passed parents to children and not written down.
 a) by b) against c) from d) into
24. Many secondary school students got used to reading e-books instead printed books on their tablets.
 a) at b) on c) of d) to
25. Experts say that teamwork creates a sense of responsibility among team members.
 a) collected b) collection c) collector d) collective

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. To be a good student, you need to be attentive in class. The synonyms of "attentive" are and
 a) hurried b) alert c) distracted d) focused e) absent
27. We appreciate the hard work of our teachers. The antonyms of "appreciate" are and
 a) value b) underestimate c) display d) disrespect e) admire
28. The museum will display the new paintings starting next week. The synonyms of "display" are and
 a) discard b) exhibit c) show d) create e) store
29. The team's success depended on their unity and cooperation. The opposites of "unity" are and
 a) harmony b) agreement c) separation d) disagreement e) solidarity
30. The globalized economy means that events in one country can affect markets all over the world. The synonyms of "globalized" are and
 a) shrinking b) localized c) international d) isolated e) worldwide

B

Language

1 Important notes on the past simple

ملاحظات هامة على الماضي البسيط

- 1 يستخدم الماضي البسيط وليس المضارع التام مع **for** للتعبير عن سيرة ذاتية لشخص، أو أحداث استمرت لعدد من السنين أو الشهور في الماضي وانتهت.

► My grandfather **lived** in Italy **for** 5 years.

- 2 يستخدم الماضي البسيط مع نفس ظروف التكرار أو العادة في المضارع البسيط ليدل على العادة في الماضي.

► When he was a child, he **always walked** to school.

- 3 نستخدم الماضي البسيط بعد تعبيرات وروابط معينة ليعبر عن المضارع أو المستقبل ويسمى **unreal past**، ومن هذه التعبيرات والروابط:

١- بعد **'d rather = would rather** بشرط أن يأتي فاعل بعد **'d rather**.

- I'd rather **you stayed** at home.
► She'd rather **he didn't come** late.

٢- بعد **wish** لتمنى عكس ما هو موجود (تمنى في الحاضر) ويوجد فاعل بعد **wish**.

- I wish I **knew** the truth.
► She wishes she **lived** nearer.

٣- بعد **It's time/It's high time** لبيان شيء يفترض أنه تم، ويوجد فاعل بعدهما أيضًا.

- It's time **we left**.
► It's high time **he studied** seriously.

٤- الحالة الثانية من **if** ليعبر عن افتراض شيء.

- If I **had** more money, I **would buy** a car.
► If she **knew** the answer, she **would help** us.

٥- بعد **as if/as though** بمعنى «كما لو» لافتراض شيء.

- He talks **as if he knew** everything.
► She looks **as though she was** tired.

مع ملاحظة أنه لو لم نستخدم فاعلاً بعد **It's time/wish** نستخدم **to + inf.**

- I **wish to visit** Alexandria.
► It's time (for me) **to go** out.

2

Important notes on used to/be (get) used to

be/get used to + v-ing

(Be used to) means 'be accustomed to', 'be in the habit of'.

تعبير be (get) + used to + v-ing/noun/pronoun عن عادة بدأت في الماضي وما زالت تحدث الآن.

- My father is very active. He **is used to getting** up early.
- I didn't like my job at first, but I **get used to it** now.
- She **isn't used to living** in hot climates.

Object + (be + used to) + inf. = passive

إذا جاء قبل (be) used to مفعول يأتي بعدها المصدر، وفي هذه الحالة يكون المعنى يُستخدم (مبنى للمجهول) وليس يعتاد.

- This knife **is used to cut** onions.

Object + (be + used for) + inf.

وتستخدم be used for + v-ing للإشارة إلى الاستخدام العام للأشياء :

- Knives **are used for cutting** things.
- Pens **are used for writing**.

كلمة used تستخدم صفة بمعنى (مستعمل) وهي من الفعل use بمعنى يستخدم.

لاحظ

- Used** cars are always much cheaper than the new ones.

Language Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. When I was young, I football every evening.
 - a) am playing
 - b) was playing
 - c) played
 - d) have played
- 2. It's high time we serious about our future.
 - a) are
 - b) have been
 - c) will be
 - d) were
- 3. My father is used to up early.
 - a) get
 - b) getting
 - c) got
 - d) to get
- 4. This machine is used bottles.
 - a) to fill
 - b) to be filled
 - c) filling
 - d) filled
- 5. It is cheaper to buy cars than new ones.
 - a) use
 - b) using
 - c) used
 - d) useful

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. My father lived in Italy from 2020 to 2025, then he returned home. (for)
2. I prefer that you stay at home tonight. ('d rather)
3. He should stop wasting his time. (It's time)
4. I don't know the answer, so I can't help you. (If)
5. She is accustomed to getting up early. (used to)

3 Important notes on the past perfect

ملاحظات هامة على الماضي التام

On + (v-ing) = When + Clause

1

▶ On opening the gift, the child screamed with joy. = When the child opened ...

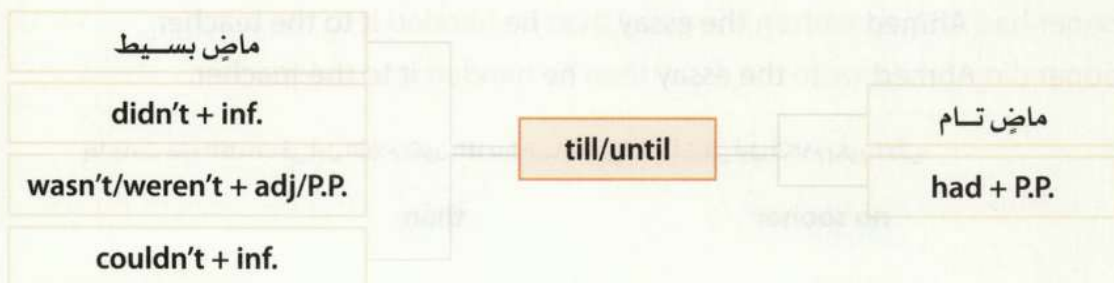
Having + P.P. = After + Past perfect

2

▶ Having saved enough money, Ola bought a new laptop.

= After Ola had saved ...

3

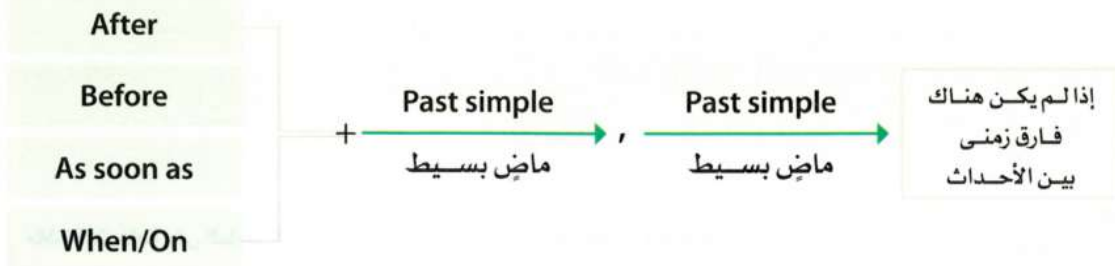


- ▶ She didn't leave the office until she had finished the report.
- ▶ I wasn't happy until I had passed my exams.
- ▶ He wasn't allowed to enter the room until he had shown his ID.
- ▶ She couldn't bake the cake until she had bought the eggs.



إذا لم يوجد فاعل بعد **After** أو **Before** نستخدم **v-ing**

- After **doing** the research, the student **wrote** the essay. = After he **had done** ...
 - Before **writing** the essay, the student **had done** the research. = Before he **wrote** ...
- يُلاحظ هنا أن فاعل الجملتين واحد.



- When the phone **rang**, I **answered** it immediately.



- No sooner had** Ahmed **written** the essay **than** he **handed** it to the teacher.
- No sooner did** Ahmed **write** the essay **than** he **handed** it to the teacher.

إذا جاءت هذه الكلمات في أول الكلام تكون القاعدة السابقة، وإذا لم تأت في أول الكلام يكون الآتي:



- Ahmed **had** no sooner **written** the essay **than** he **handed** it to the teacher.

It was only when إنه فقط عندما + ماضٍ تام + that ماضٍ بسيط

It wasn't until لم يكن حتى + ماضٍ تام + that + ماضٍ بسيط

- It was only when the teacher had finished the lesson that we started to ask the questions.
- It wasn't until the teacher had finished the lesson that we started to ask the questions.

لاحظ

1 إذا وجد أكثر من حدثين في الجملة فالحدث الأول ماضٍ تام والأحداث الباقية إما ماضيًا بسيطًا وإما ماضيًا مستمرًا حسب المعنى.

- As soon as I saw the old photograph, I remembered the party we had attended years ago.

لم نضع الماضي التام بعد As soon as مباشرة لأنه ليس الحدث الأول، والحدث الأول هو (حضور الحفلة).

- After she got to school, she realized that she had done the wrong homework.

لم نضع الماضي التام بعد After مباشرة لأنه ليس الحدث الأول، والحدث الأول هو (عمل الواجب الخطأ).

2 يجب ملاحظة المبنى للمجهول جيدًا إذا بدأت الجملة بالمفعول وهنا نستخدم P.P. + had been للماضي التام

و P.P. + was/were للماضي البسيط.

- After the food had been cooked, it was eaten.
- Before the email was sent, it had been written.

3 يمكن استخدام الاسم بعد after/before/until وليس جملة كاملة.

- My friends visited me after lunch yesterday.
- Before the war, the two countries had threatened each other.

4 مع الروابط التي بعدها (verb + ing) في المجهول نستخدم P.P. + being بشرط أن يكون فاعل الجملة الثانية هو فاعل

الجملة الأولى.

- After arresting the criminal, the police sent him to prison.
- After being arrested, the criminal was sent to prison.

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. the report, she found out several mistakes.
 - a) Read
 - b) Having read
 - c) Being read
 - d) To read
2. After the marathon, the runners got some water and foil blankets.
 - a) finished
 - b) being finished
 - c) finishing
 - d) they finish
3. On the news of her promotion, she burst into tears of joy.
 - a) hearing
 - b) heard
 - c) she heard
 - d) having heard
4. He refused to sign the contract until he every single clause.
 - a) checks
 - b) has checked
 - c) was checking
 - d) had checked
5. Before for the airport, make sure you have your passport and ticket.
 - a) leave
 - b) leaving
 - c) left
 - d) you leaving

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. As soon as he sat down, the phone rang. (No sooner)

2. I had finished my homework and then I went to bed. (Having)

3. She walked into the room and immediately noticed the broken window. (On)

4. He locked the door and then realized he had left his keys inside. (After)

5. The manager read the complaint and then called the customer. (calling)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Thirty years ago, people little about the internet and its benefits.
a) had known b) have known c) should know d) knew
2. the money, she bought the kitchen machine.
a) Having saved b) After had saved c) Having been saved d) After saved
3. Ali always to work when he was young.
a) walks b) walked c) is walking d) was walking
4. When I the strange noise, I immediately called the guard.
a) had heard b) hear c) heard d) was hearing
5. The old tree during the storm last night.
a) fallen b) felled c) has fallen d) fell
6. On his name called, he walked up to receive his certificate.
a) hearing b) heard c) had heard d) he had heard
7. The company was in 2005.
a) founding b) founded c) finding d) found
8. Hardly had I finished my coffee the waitress asked if I wanted another one.
a) than b) that c) when d) then
9. He accidentally his arm while playing football.
a) injures b) injuring c) injured d) had injured
10. When I got to school, the first lesson We missed the start.
a) had already begun b) has already begun
c) began d) hadn't begun
11. My uncle lived in France ten years and then returned home.
a) during b) for c) since d) while
12. When she was a child, she afraid of the dark.
a) is being b) has always been c) was always d) always was
13. Did you know that Hady behind because of his bad behavior?
a) has left b) had left
c) had been left d) had been leaving
14. I never that online shopping would become so popular.
a) am thinking b) thought c) think d) have thought
15. Before a decision, the manager reviewed all the applications.
a) making b) having made c) makes d) made

- ▶ 16. I'd rather you the truth now.
 a) telling b) have told c) tell d) told
17. No sooner the goal than the fans started cheering loudly.
 a) did he scored b) had he scored
 c) he had scored d) was he scored
18. I wish I more free time these days.
 a) had b) having c) have d) will have
19. If I rich, I would help the poor.
 a) would be b) have been c) am d) were
20. The writer the Nobel Prize until he had written 100 novels.
 a) awarded b) hadn't awarded c) wasn't awarded d) didn't award
21. She wasn't used to alone at night.
 a) walk b) walking c) walked d) to walk
22. In the past, people travel by plane so often, but now they do.
 a) used to b) aren't used to c) don't use to d) didn't use to
23. seen the movie, they went out for dinner.
 a) Having b) After c) Being d) As soon as
24. After, the food was served on the table .
 a) cooking b) had cooked c) been cooked d) being cooked
25. He didn't know the answer until he the secret document.
 a) had read b) has read c) was reading d) read
26. As soon as I the email, I realized I had sent it to the wrong person.
 a) send b) was sending c) sent d) have sent
27. All my friends
 a) are in the habit of walk to school every day
 b) are accustomed to walking to school every day
 c) are used to walk to school every day
 d) used to walking to school every day

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. My grandfather spent five years living in Italy. (for)
2. When he was a child, he used to walk to school. (always)
3. I want you to stay at home. (rather)
4. My father wakes up early every day, and this is normal for him. (used)
5. As soon as the sun had risen, we set off for our journey. (No sooner)
6. After the teacher had explained the lesson, I understood it. (until)
7. After he had fixed the car, he took it for a test drive. (After the car ...)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. Wearing traditional clothes during national events helps people keep their cultural and feel proud of their history.
a) identity b) habit c) rule d) mistake
2. Teachers have a strong on their students' behaviors.
a) distance b) display c) influence d) chance
3. The city becomes crowded and lively during the annual cultural held in the main square.
a) factor b) festival c) journey d) lecture
4. Adel's parents felt very when they saw his name at the top of the winners' list.
a) ashamed b) worried c) globalized d) proud
5. The scientist used a microscope to examine the tiny under the lens.
a) habit b) object c) tool d) subject
6. The manager gave a presentation that lasted for only ten minutes.
a) detailed b) complex c) researched d) brief
7. This new kitchen can slice vegetables in just a few seconds.
a) treasure b) artifact c) gadget d) system
8. Scientists continue to the ocean's depths to discover new species.
a) explore b) exclude c) invent d) inhabit
9. In our class, each student's writing style is and different from others.
a) expected b) unique c) ordinary d) styled
10. You can register for all language courses through the university's website.
a) uniquely b) offline c) online d) briefly
11. Nehal is progress in mathematics after attending extra sessions.
a) caring b) losing c) wasting d) making
12. It's difficult to good habits when you're constantly busy and stressed.
a) explore b) stay c) keep d) include
13. The police arrived at the of the crime to collect evidence.
a) venue b) scene c) sight d) location
14. Learning about food, music, and traditions helps students understand other people's
a) culture b) science c) weather d) climate
15. The gallery has a special section for classical from around the Arab world.
a) literature b) music c) philosophy d) art

Language

16. During his childhood, he football every afternoon.
a) played b) had playing c) has played d) is playing
17. Samy somewhere to live when his friend offered him a room.
a) found b) had already found
c) has already found d) had been finding
18. My father worked in the bank ten years and then retired.
a) since b) during c) for d) while
19. Did you know that their plans?
a) change b) have changed
c) had been changing d) had been changed
20. My grandfather lived in Greece for five years. This means he there now.
a) doesn't live b) didn't live c) has lived d) lives
21. He refused to go home until he his work.
a) finishes b) had finished c) finishing d) has finished
22. It's high time we seriously for the exam.
a) studying b) will study c) studied d) study
23. After the speech, the professor answered questions.
a) give b) giving c) gave d) had given
24. She isn't used to up early in the morning every day.
a) getting b) gets c) got d) get
25. On the letter, she smiled happily.
a) he had received b) receive c) had received d) receiving
26. At first, I didn't like the job, but now I it.
a) was used to b) used to c) am used to d) use to
27. This machine is used plastic.
a) for cutting b) cutting c) cut d) to cutting
28. No sooner the key in the lock than the alarm rang.
a) he had turned b) he turns
c) he was turning d) had he turned
29. People buy things online in the past.
a) weren't use to b) don't use to
c) didn't use to d) wasn't used to
30. We didn't start the task we got manager's approval.
a) since b) until c) before d) after



Writing Skill

Writing

tips

للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات
يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

A personal journal دفتر يوميات شخصي

هو دفتر ملاحظات خاص أو مساحة رقمية تكتب فيها عن تجاربك اليومية، ومشاعرك، وأهدافك، أو الدروس التي تعلمتها. وهو ليس كالمقال، بل هو غير رسمي وصادق. يمكنك البدء بـ "Dear Journal"، أو كتابة أفكارك ببساطة.

STEPS FOR WRITING A PERSONAL JOURNAL

- | | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| - Decide what to write about. | حدد ما تريد الكتابة عنه - فكر في يومك أو مشاعرك أو تجاربك. |
| - Set a regular time. | حدد وقتًا منتظمًا - حاول الكتابة في دفتر يومياتك يوميًا أو أسبوعيًا. |
| - Include details. | أضف التفاصيل - صف الأحداث والأشخاص والأماكن لتذكرها بوضوح. |
| - Reflect on your experiences. | تأمل في تجاربك - فكر فيما تعلمته أو كيف شعرت. |
| - Be honest with yourself. | كن صادقًا مع نفسك - اكتب أفكارك ومشاعرك الحقيقية. |
| - End with a positive note. | اختتم بملاحظة إيجابية - اكتب شيئًا تشعر بالامتنان تجاهه أو هدفًا ليوم الغد. |

MODEL JOURNAL ENTRY

Monday 8th Dec.

My Blog

Dear Journal,

Today was amazing. I went to the Museum of Egyptian Civilization in Cairo. It was so interesting!

Walking into the big hall made me feel small, but in a good way—like I was part of something really old and important. When I saw the royal mummies of the pharaohs, my heart started racing. They looked so peaceful, yet so powerful.

I also saw jewelry, pots, clothes, and tools from a long, long time ago. Looking at a beautiful necklace worn by an Egyptian princess made me value patience and skill.

I learned that Egypt isn't just about pharaohs and Pyramids—it's about people: how they lived, what they believed, and how creative they were. It made me feel proud.

I left feeling calm and inspired. I want to be someone who creates, who respects the past, and who remembers that even small things can be precious.

Maybe one day I'll come back.

(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالكلمات الجديدة في
قطع الفهم نهاية الكتاب.

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Every culture has its own daily schedule. While everyone needs to eat, sleep, and talk to friends, the timing of these activities changes depending on where you live. These habits are shaped by the weather, history, and what people value most.

In Japan, life is very organized. The day starts early, and being on time is extremely important. Many people take the train before 7:00 a.m. To build teamwork, they start work with a short meeting called *chōrei*. Even their lunch is neat; they eat bento boxes filled with healthy food like fish and rice. At night, they relax in a hot bath to wash away the stress of the day.

In France, the day focuses on food and family. Students have a very long lunch break—sometimes two hours! This is because the French believe eating is a time to learn and talk, not just to get full. In the evening, families sit together for a long dinner to share stories about their day.

In Spain, the weather changes everything. Because it is very hot in the afternoon, many people take a break called a *siesta*. This means they stay awake much later at night. In Spain, it is normal to eat dinner at 10:00 p.m. and go for a walk when the air is cool. These different routines show us that there is no "right" way to live—only the way that works best for your home.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The main idea of the passage is
 - people should follow the same daily routine everywhere
 - weather is the only factor that affects daily life
 - daily schedules differ among cultures for various reasons
 - modern life is better than traditional life
- According to the passage, mainly shapes daily habits in different cultures.
 - weather, history, and values
 - technology and fashion
 - money and population
 - education systems only
- Many people in Japan start their day very early as
 - they enjoy waking up early
 - schools open very early
 - trains stop later in the day
 - being organized and on time is important
- What can be inferred about French family life from the passage?
 - Families rarely eat together.
 - Family conversations are important.
 - Dinner time is short and quiet.
 - Children eat alone.
- Why do people in Spain eat dinner very late?
 - Restaurants open late.
 - They work longer hours.
 - The afternoon heat changes daily routines.
 - They prefer nightlife.

- **6. The statement best shows that there is no single "right" way to live is**
- a) everyone eats and sleeps
 - b) Japan is very organized
 - c) Spain eats dinner at night
 - d) different routines work best in different places
- 7. The closest meaning of the underlined word "organized" is**
- a) relaxed
 - b) careful and well-planned
 - c) slow
 - d) unimportant

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

How often do you use the internet for school projects and to help with your homework? Some students don't think about where information comes from online. This can be risky because there is a lot of false information on the internet. It is important to remember to use websites that you can trust.

You should also think about when the information on a website was written. When you are researching history, the information can be old, but it can still be accurate. However, if you are looking for something about science and technology or the latest news, you should check the date on the website.

It is important to look for the most recent information. Paying attention to the website address is also helpful. If the site is from the government or somewhere like a university, the address ends with "gov." or "edu.". You can trust these sites. Finally, good websites usually include links to other sites on similar topics. This means you can check the information in more than one place.

The most important thing to remember is to think critically. Don't believe everything you read; don't stop at the first website you find, and always search for more websites until you make sure that the information has been approved by many people. It's important not to spread false information as well.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. Trusted websites don't**
- a) provide links to related websites
 - b) include the symbol of an organization
 - c) ask you to provide personal information
 - d) provide information from different sources
- 2. Links to other sites are helpful because**
- a) you can find more information
 - b) other sites are usually better
 - c) comparing the information is a good way to check
 - d) both a & c

- 3. The antonym of the underlined word "accurate" is by adding the prefix ".....".
 a) un- b) dis- c) mis- d) in-
4. Which of the following sentences is not true?
 a) Don't use untrusted websites. b) Always look for recent information.
 c) All the information you find online is fake. d) Always check the information.
5. The main idea of the passage is ".....".
 a) The pros and cons of the internet
 b) Information helps us to think
 c) Technology in education
 d) How to get trusted information on the internet
6. It is important to check the information on the internet because
 a) a lot of it is accurate b) a lot of it is false
 c) we want to get high marks d) it is trusted
7. It is important to check the date of the information as it tells you about
 a) the accuracy of the information b) the quality of the author
 c) the security of the website d) the scam of the internet

(B) Translation

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. Egyptian festivals, whether religious celebrations like Ramadan or national vacations like Victory Day, preserve traditions and reinforce cultural identity through customs and traditions.

- (a) المهرجانات المصرية، سواء كانت احتفالات دينية مثل رمضان أو أعيادًا وطنية مثل يوم النصر، تحفظ التقاليد وتعزز الهوية الثقافية عبر العادات والتقاليد.
 (b) المهرجانات المصرية، سواء كانت احتفالات دينية مثل رمضان أو أعيادًا وطنية مثل يوم النصر، تحفظ المناسبات وتطور الهوية الثقافية عبر المناقشات والتقاليد.
 (c) المهرجانات المصرية، سواء كانت احتفالات دينية مثل رمضان أو أعيادًا وطنية مثل يوم النصر، تحافظ على العادات وتعزز الشخصية الثقافية عبر العادات والمحدثات.
 (d) المناسبات المصرية، سواء كانت احتفالات دينية مثل رمضان أو أعيادًا وطنية مثل يوم النصر، تحفظ التقاليد وتطور الشخصية الوطنية عبر العادات والطقوس.

2. Maintaining healthy routines, from waking up early for school to completing homework before bedtime, strengthens punctuality and teaches teenagers valuable life skills.

- (a) الحفاظ على الروتين الصحي، من الاستيقاظ مبكرًا للمدرسة إلى إكمال الواجبات اليومية قبل النوم، يقوى التأخر عن المواعيد ويعلم الأطفال مهارات حياتية ثانوية.
 (b) التفكير في الروتين الصحي، من الاستيقاظ مبكرًا للمدرسة إلى إكمال الواجبات المنزلية قبل النوم، يقوى الالتزام بالمواعيد ويعد المراهقين بمهارات حياتية قيمة.
 (c) الحفاظ على الروتين الصحي، من الاستيقاظ متأخرًا للمدرسة إلى مناقشة الواجبات المنزلية بعد النوم، يقوى الالتزام بالمواعيد ويعلم المراهقين مهارات حياتية قيمة.
 (d) الحفاظ على الروتين الصحي، من الاستيقاظ مبكرًا للمدرسة إلى إكمال الواجبات المنزلية قبل النوم، يقوى الالتزام بالمواعيد ويعلم المراهقين مهارات حياتية قيمة.

3. Social changes in modern Egypt reflect progress and shape the nation's future through innovation and development.

- (a) التغيرات الاجتماعية في مصر القديمة تعكس التقدم وتغير مستقبل الأمة عبر التقليد والتنمية.
 (b) التغيرات الاجتماعية في مصر الحديثة تعكس التقدم وتشكل مستقبل الأمة عبر الابتكار والتنمية.
 (c) التغيرات الشخصية في مصر الحديثة تحفز التقدم وتشكل ماضى الأمة عبر الابتكار والتوظيف.
 (d) التغيرات الاجتماعية في مصر الحديثة تعكس التأخر وتمنع مستقبل الأمة عبر التقليد والمتابعة.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

4. لابد أن يكون للوالدين عادات صحية سليمة وقواعد للنظافة الشخصية حتى يتعلم الأطفال هذه العادات؛ حيث إن الأطفال يقلدون آبائهم.

- a) Parents must have good healthy habits and the rules of public cleanliness so that children can learn these habits as they repeat their parents.
 b) Parents should to have high healthy habits and the roles of personal cleanliness so that children can learn these habits as children follow their parents.
 c) Parents must have proper healthy habits and personal hygiene roles in order for the children to learn them as they imitate their parents.
 d) Parents should have good healthy habits and the rules of personnel cleanliness so that children might learn these habits as children imitate their parents.

5. يضم المتحف المصرى الكبير مجموعة كاملة من كنوز الملك توت عنخ آمون، بالإضافة إلى تماثيل ضخمة وموميאות ملكية تُعرض باستخدام أحدث التقنيات.

- a) The Grand Egyptian Museum house a complete collection of King Tutankhamun treasure in addition to massive statue and royal mummy that is displayed using the ancient technology.
 b) The Grand Egyptian Museum houses a complete collection of King Tutankhamun's treasures in addition to massive statues and royal mummies that are displayed using the latest technologies.
 c) The Great Egyptian Museum houses a complete collections of King Tutankhamun's treasures in addition to massive statues and loyal mummies that displays using the latest technologies.
 d) The Grand Egyptian Museum houses a complete collection of King Tutankhamun's treasures in addition for massive states and royal mummies that are displayed using the latest technology.

6. بعد أن أكملت ابنتي تعليمها الجامعى، بدأت العمل فى شركة كبرى وساهمت فى تطوير المشاريع الهامة.

- a) After my daughter completed her university education , she starts working in a major company and contributed to developing important projects.
 b) After my daughter had completed her university education, she started working in a major company and contributed to developing important projects.
 c) After my daughter had complete her university education, she had started working in a major company and contribute to developing important projects.
 d) After my daughter was completing her university education , she started working in a major company and contributed to develop important projects.

(C) Writing Skills

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What is the best tone to use when writing in a personal journal?
a) Formal and academic. b) Persuasive and strong.
c) Humorous and exaggerated. d) Informal and honest.
2. How can you start a personal journal entry?
a) "To whom it may concern," b) "Dear Journal,"
c) "Hello, Mr. President," d) "Ladies and gentlemen,"
3. Which of the following is NOT typically included in a personal journal?
a) Daily experiences and feelings.
b) Private thoughts and reflections.
c) A formal argument with evidence.
d) Goals and lessons learned.
4. What kind of language should you use in a journal?
a) Complex and difficult vocabulary.
b) Simple, clear, and conversational language.
c) Only facts and numbers.
d) Rhyming words and poetry only.
5. Which of these sentences sounds like it's from a personal journal?
a) "The findings indicate a significant increase in performance metrics."
b) "Customers are advised to submit their feedback through the online portal."
c) "Today I felt really proud after helping my little sister with her homework."
d) "Hypothetically, if one were to consider the implications..."
6. If you are writing about a new habit in your journal, which opening is best?
a) "This paper will analyse the benefits of waking up early."
b) "To all readers, waking up early is highly recommended."
c) "Studies show that 70% of people who wake up early are more productive."
d) "I've been trying to wake up earlier, and wow, it's harder than I thought!"

5 Write ONE HUNDRED and FIFTY (150) words on the following topic:

"A personal journal about your week talking about a visit to a place you admired so much"

.....
.....

Enrich your vocabulary

reinforce	يعزز	innovation	ابتكار	collection	مجموعة
maintaining	الحفاظ على	imitate	يقلد	contribute	يساهم



(A) Vocabulary & Structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. After hearing the good news, Nadeen felt more
 a) energetic b) refreshing c) single d) mental
2. Ahmed noticed a big in his grades after studying daily.
 a) punctuality b) routine c) variety d) difference
3. Joury the support she receives from her friends.
 a) appreciates b) inspires c) shapes d) reflects

(B) Translation

2 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

It is certain that you know that eco-tourism is a type of tourism that pays great attention to the environment.

- a) من المؤكد أنك تعلم أن السياحة البيئية هي نوع من السياحة التي تجلب الكثير من المال.
- b) من المؤكد أنك تعلم أن السياحة البيئية تعتبر نوعًا من السياحة التي تهتم بالبيئة إلى حد ما.
- c) من المؤكد أنك تعلم أن السياحة المستدامة هي نوع من السياحة التي تهتم اهتمامًا كبيرًا بالبيئة.
- d) من المؤكد أنك تعلم أن السياحة البيئية هي نوع من السياحة التي تهتم اهتمامًا كبيرًا بالبيئة.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

مما لا شك فيه أن التلوث آثارًا سيئة على البيئة، سواء كان ذلك للإنسان أو الحيوان أو النبات.

- a) Doubtless, pollution has nice effects on the environment whether it is on man, animal, or plant.
- b) Doubtless, pollution has bad affection on the environment, whether it is on man, animal, or plant.
- c) Doubtless, pollution has bad effects on the environment, whether it is on man, animal, or plant.
- d) Doubtless, pollution has bad effects on the environment whether it is on man, animal, or plant.

(C) Writing

3 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Sama didn't travel to Cairo. (never)

2. As soon as I had arrived at the airport, I called my mom. (until)



1 Finish the following dialog:

Islam : What is your favorite hobby, Waleed?

Waleed : (1)

Islam : How long have you been playing chess?

Waleed : Since I was a child.

Islam : Really! (2)?

Waleed : My father; he was a grandmaster.

Islam : (3)?

Waleed : It is a title awarded to chess players by the world chess organization.

Islam : (4)?

Waleed : Yes, sure.

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets without changing the meaning:

1. I locked the door. Then, I remembered I had left the keys inside. (After)

2. After the plane had taken off, we arrived at the airport. (By the time)

A Glimpse of Revelation

3 (A) Choose the correct answer:

1. The Sunnah is the interpretation of the Qur'an.

a) practical b) semantical c) clinical d) rhetorical

2. There are clear and sources used in setting the rulings for Sharia.

a) rulers b) methodologies c) means d) tools

(B) Write [T] for true and [F] for false:

3. All rulings must be deduced from the Sunna. []

4. Consensus of jurists can be held before the Prophet's death. []

4 (A) Translate into Arabic:

Did you know that the bottoms of your shoes can carry a lot of bacteria into your house?

(B) Translate into English:

- علينا أن نحافظ على هويتنا الثقافية ونورثها للأجيال القادمة لأنها جديرة بالفخر والاعتزاز.

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- ▶ 1. Volunteering to help others can make your life more meaningful. The synonyms of the adjective "meaningful" are and
 a) unimportant b) significant c) trivial
 d) outstanding e) valuable
2. The graduation ceremony gathered parents from many parts of the country. The antonyms of the verb "gather" are and
 a) scatter b) collect c) bring together
 d) separate e) deny

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Employers value employees who show and arrive on time every day.
 a) delay b) punctuality c) absence d) stamina
2. Passports and driver's licenses are common forms of documents.
 a) schedule b) culture c) impression d) identity
3. Children who play regularly in parks or clubs tend to be healthier and more active.
 a) indoors b) inside c) outdoors d) alone
4. Young people don't always what their parents do for them until they grow older.
 a) appreciate b) identity c) shape d) declare
5. The manager's work is very busy with many meetings and business trips.
 a) identity b) schedule c) device d) vacation
6. The famous couple chose a beautiful beach as the for their wedding ceremony.
 a) site b) scene c) venue d) sight
7. When she was young, she always up late.
 a) used to stay b) stayed c) stays d) was staying
8. the sound of the whistle, the players began.
 a) On hearing b) No sooner heard
 c) Having been heard d) By the time hearing
9. The clerk in the company by the manager for his great performance.
 a) rewarded b) had been reward
 c) had rewarded d) was rewarded
10. The sun brightly before we left for the picnic.
 a) is shining b) has shone
 c) had shone d) has been shining
11. The main purpose of a personal journal is to
 a) impress your teacher b) share your secrets with everyone
 c) express and reflect on your own life d) practice writing formal reports

► **12. When writing about a problem in your journal, you should**

- a) describe your feeling and think about solutions
- b) blame others and complain angrily
- c) write only one word
- d) ignore your feelings and just state facts

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

While Robert was walking, he saw a crowd. His curiosity made him cross the road to see what was happening. He saw an old man with a performing monkey whose performance wasn't remarkable. So, after throwing a few pennies into the dirty hat which the man had placed on the pavement, Robert began to move off, along with other members of the crowd. At this point, the man suddenly let out a loud cry.

The man was bending over his monkey, which now **lay quite still** on the pavement. He picked up the lifeless body and, holding it close to him, began to weep. A young man stepped forward from the crowd and took some money from his pocket and dropped it into the hat. Robert and several other people did likewise. Meanwhile, the man continued to hold the dead monkey in his arms and seemed to take no notice of what was going on around him. A few months later, Robert came across the old man again in another part of the city. The man had a monkey, bought no doubt with the money which the crowd had given him. It did not, however, seem any better at its tricks than the previous one. Robert was pleased to see that the old man was still able to earn a living, though on this occasion, having partly paid for the monkey out of his own pocket, he did not feel inclined to throw any money into the hat.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The writer saw the performance of the man and the monkey
a) thrice b) once c) twice d) one time
2. The phrase "**lay quite still**" meant that
a) stayed without looking b) stayed without breathing
c) stayed without smelling d) stayed without moving
3. The crowd began to move off when
a) the man began his performance
b) the monkey fell to the ground
c) the man and the monkey finished their performance
d) the man cried loudly for help
4. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to
a) the owner of the monkey b) the dirty hat
c) the money in the hat d) the monkey
5. The monkey's owner was
a) a trickster b) honest c) insincere d) greedy
6. Robert did not throw any money into the hat the second time because
a) there was enough money in it already b) he had seen the monkey's tricks before
c) the monkey's tricks were not very good d) he shared in buying this monkey

► 7. What was the old man doing while the crowd threw money into his hat?

- a) He was holding the dead monkey in his arms.
- b) He was collecting the money from his hat.
- c) He was sitting on the floor trying to save the monkey.
- d) He was calling for help.

4 A) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

– يُعد معبد أبو سمبل أحد أعظم المعالم الأثرية في مصر؛ حيث بناه الملك رمسيس الثاني ليُظهر قوته ويُخلد ذكره للأجيال القادمة.

- a) Abu Simbel Temple is one of the greatest archaeological scenes in Egypt as King Ramses II was building it for showing his power and immortalizing his memory for future cultures.
- b) Abu Simbel Temples is one of the greatest archaeologist landmines in Egypt as King Ramses II built it to show his wealth and immortalize his memory for future generations.
- c) Abu Simbel Temple is one of the greatest archaeological landmarks in Egypt as King Ramses II built it to show his power and immortalize his memory for future generations.
- d) Abu Simbel Temple is one of the greatest archaeological landmark in Cairo as King Ramses the Second built it to be shown his power and immortalize his memory for future generation.

B) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Family gatherings are important because they bring the family members together and create happy memories. They help strengthen love and understanding among relatives.

- (a) التجمعات العائلية مهمة لأنها تجمع أفراد العائلة معًا وتخلق أحداث سعيدة، كما أنها تساعد على تعزيز التعاون والتفاهم بين الأقارب.
- (b) التجمعات الفردية مهمة لأنها تجمع أفراد العائلة معًا وتخلق ذكريات سعيدة، كما أنها تساعد على تعزيز الحب والتفاهم بين الجيران.
- (c) التجمعات العائلية مهمة لأنها تجمع أفراد العائلة معًا وتخلق ذكريات سعيدة، كما أنها تساعد على تعزيز الحب والتفاهم بين الأقارب.
- (d) التجمعات العائلية مهمة لأنها تجمع أفراد العائلة معًا وتخلق ذكريات سعيدة، كما أنها تساعد على تعزيز الحب والتفاهم بين السكان.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (The Old Man and the Sea)

- 1. In your opinion, why does Santiago choose sleep over food or thought?
- 2. Why do you think Santiago is proud even though he lost most of the fish to sharks?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

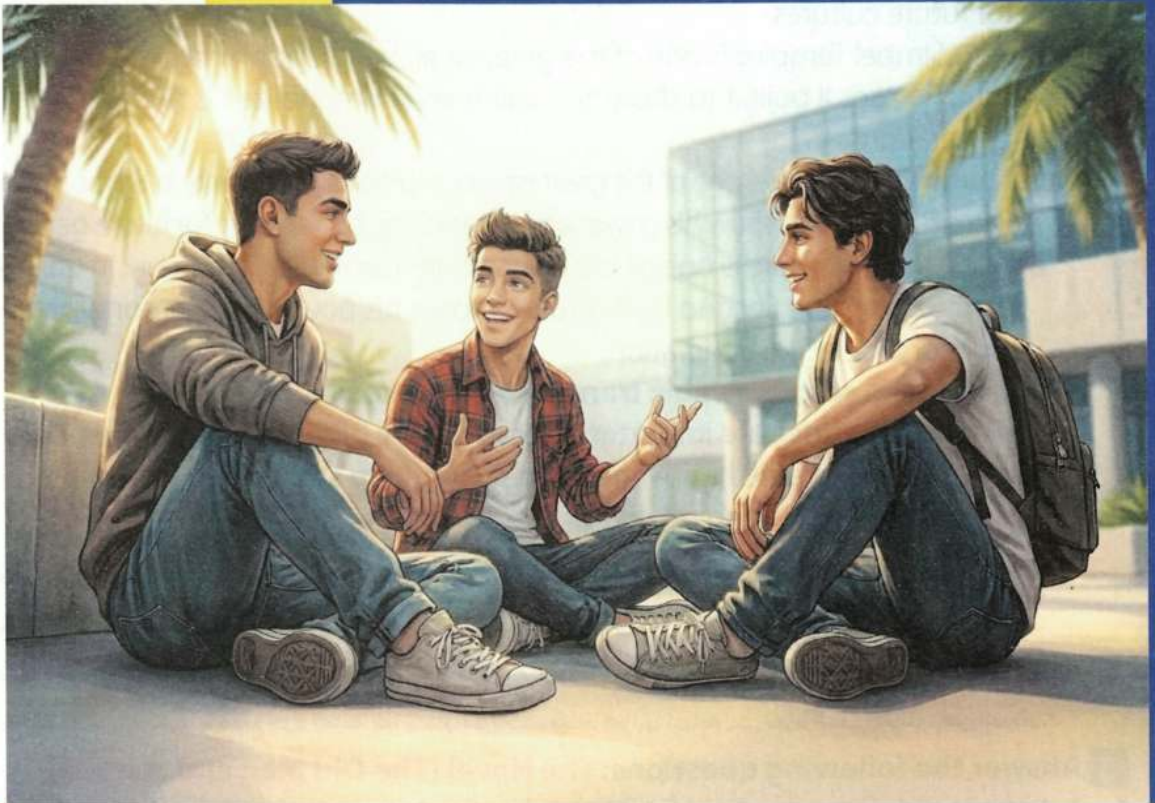
- 1. I sent the report. Then, I discovered a serious mistake. (After)
- 2. We use this knife to cut onions. (used)

7 Write ONE HUNDRED and FIFTY (150) words on the following topic:

- "A cultural activity you included in your daily routine that helped you connect with your identity"

Unit 8

Building Bridges with Words



Learning Outcomes

- Reading**
- Identify main ideas and supporting details in texts about greetings, cross-cultural communication, and language use.
 - Compare and contrast communication styles and greetings across different countries and cultures using appropriate vocabulary.
- Language**
- Correctly use the present simple tense and the past simple tense to complete actions.
 - Apply grammar knowledge to describe personal experiences and cultural interactions.
- Listening**
- Listen for specific details in conversations about international schools, cultural greetings, and communication challenges.
- Writing**
- Write clear and coherent paragraphs or blog posts about personal cross-cultural experiences.
 - Reflect on learning from interactions with people from other cultures and describe how it has influenced personal growth using appropriate vocabulary and grammar.
- Speaking**
- Discuss personal experiences and opinions about greetings, cultural differences, and language learning.
 - Explain the importance of empathy, respect, and curiosity in communication.

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

disinterest (n)	عدم اهتمام	harmony (n)	انسجام	rude (adj)	وقح
gesture (n)	إيماءة/إشارة/لفتة	peace (n)	هدوء/سلام	spiritual (adj)	روحاني
greeting (n)	تحية	respect (n) (v) (ed)	احترام/يحترم	understand (v)	يفهم/يتفهم

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

avoid (v) (ed)	يتجنب	express (v) (ed)	يعبر عن	obtain (v) (ed)	يحصل على/يكتسب
balance (n) (v) (d)	توازن/يوازن	formal (adj)	رسمي	perform (v) (ed)	يؤدي
belonging (n)	انتماء	friendliness (n)	ود	poem (n)	قصيدة
bridge (n)	جسر	friendship (n)	صداقة	politeness (n)	أدب
cheek (n)	وجنة (خد)	handshake (n)	مصافحة	powerful (adj)	قوى/ذو نفوذ
classmate (n)	زميل دراسة	honor (n) (v) (ed)	تكريم/يكرم	press (n) (v) (ed)	ضغط/يضغط
commemorate (v) (d)	يحيي ذكرى	human (adj)	إنساني	purpose (n)	هدف/غرض
connection (n)	صلة/تواصل	inner (adj)	داخلي	reflect (v) (ed)	يعكس/يتأمل
conversation (n)	محادثة	interest (n)	اهتمام	sign (n)	إشارة
curiosity (n)	فضول	kiss (n) (v) (ed)	قبلة/يقبل	soul (n)	روح
depth (n)	عمق	lack (n) (v) (ed)	نقص/ينقصه	step (n)	خطوة
disrespectful (adj)	غير محترم	link (n) (v) (ed)	رابط/يربط	warmth (n)	دفء
enthusiasm (n)	حماس	memorize (v) (d)	يحفظ		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Working in with team members is key to the success of projects.
a) conflict b) disinterest c) harmony d) gesture
2. After years of fighting, the two countries finally agreed to sign a/an agreement.
a) greeting b) peace c) warmth d) anger
3. The boy was punished because he was to his classmate during science class.
a) friendly b) grateful c) expected d) rude
4. Keeping a good with classmates can help students enjoy group work.
a) connection b) confusion c) distance d) step
5. Volunteers المتطوعون can valuable experience by helping in community activities.
a) delay b) obtain c) discover d) lose
6. A smile can be a simple that shows kindness and respect.
a) gesture b) balance c) soul d) press
7. The clerk's silence and lack of response during the discussion showed clear in the subject.
a) enthusiasm b) excitement c) curiosity d) disinterest
8. Muslims feel a deep connection to Mekka because of its religious importance.
a) disrespectful b) personal c) spiritual d) formal

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

around the world حول العالم	have the same opinion يتفق في الرأي	show power يُظهر القوة
carry powerful messages يحمل رسائل قوية	press ... together يضغط ... معًا	take exams يخوض الامتحانات

Prepositions

حروف الجر

balance between توازن بين	differ from يختلف عن	lack of نقص في
connected with مرتبط بـ	greet with يرحب بـ	secret to سر لـ

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
commemorate	يحيى ذكرى	commemoration	إحياء ذكرى	commemorative	تذكاري
deepen	يُعمِّق	depth	عمق	deep	عميق
express	يُعبر عن	expression	تعبير	expressive	معبر
link	يربط	link	رابط	linked	متربط / متصل
memorize	يحفظ	memory	ذاكرة	memorable	لا يُنسى
obtain	يحصل	obtainment	حصول	obtainable	متاح
reflect	يعكس / يتأمل	reflection	تأمل	reflective	انعكاسي / تأملي
understand	يفهم	understanding	فهم	understanding understandable	متفهم مفهوم
warm	يُدْفئ	warmth	دفء	warm	دافئ

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

She found it hard to **express** her gratitude in words. (v)Her happy **expression** told me she had good news. (n)The artist used **expressive** colors in the painting. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المرادف	Antonym	المضاد
balance	توازن	stability/equality		imbalance/disorder	عدم التوازن / الفوضى
commemorate	إحياء ذكرى	remember/honor		forget/ignore	ينسى / يتجاهل
curiosity	فضول	interest/eagerness		boredom/indifference	الملل / اللامبالاة
enthusiasm	حماس	excitement/energy		laziness/boredom	كسل / ملل
harmony	انسجام	peace/agreement		conflict/disorder	صراع / فوضى
inner	داخلي	internal/deep		outer/external	خارجي / ظاهر

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

Building Bridges Through Greetings

Every culture has its own way of saying hello. A **greeting**⁽¹⁾ may seem simple, but it carries powerful messages of respect, warmth, and belonging. Around the world, people express friendliness through different words, **gestures**⁽²⁾, and traditions. In Japan, people bow when they meet. The depth of the bow shows respect — the lower the bow, the greater the honor. Bowing is more than politeness; it reflects the Japanese value of **harmony**⁽³⁾. In India, people press their hands together and say "Namaste," which means "I bow to you." It shows both respect and **spiritual**⁽⁴⁾ connection.



- | | |
|--------------|------------------|
| (1) التحية | (2) الإيماءات |
| (3) الانسجام | (4) روحاني |
| (5) الوقاحة | (6) عدم الاهتمام |
| (7) التفاهم | (8) السلام |

In France, people greet with a kiss on each cheek, while in Egypt, a warm handshake and smile are signs of friendship. In Kenya, people greet with long, friendly conversations about health, family, and peace. A short greeting is considered **rude**⁽⁵⁾ because it shows **disinterest**⁽⁶⁾.

Despite these differences, all greetings have the same purpose — to build bridges between people. Learning how to greet others correctly is not just polite; it is a step toward **understanding**⁽⁷⁾, respect, and **peace**⁽⁸⁾ among cultures.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The main idea of the text is that greetings
 a) are the same everywhere
 b) show respect and build understanding between people
 c) are not important in modern life
 d) are used only between close friends
- In Japan, the lower the bow, the greater the
 a) honor and respect
 b) surprise
 c) friendship
 d) happiness
- In Kenya, short greetings are considered rude because
 a) they are too formal
 b) people prefer to talk longer
 c) they don't include a smile
 d) people don't like greetings
- The writer believes that learning how to greet others correctly helps people
 a) show power
 b) travel more easily
 c) build understanding
 d) avoid talking to strangers

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Teacher : Good morning, class. Today we'll talk about **international**⁽¹⁾ schools.

Sami : I've been studying at one for two years in Dubai. My **classmates**⁽²⁾ come from more than 20 countries. I've learned to **respect**⁽³⁾ other cultures and to listen carefully before I speak.

Maya : I'm from Kenya, and my school celebrates International Day. We wear traditional clothes, share food from our countries, and **perform**⁽⁴⁾ songs. It's amazing!

Teacher : That sounds wonderful. What have you gained from this **experience**⁽⁵⁾?

Sami : I've learned that teamwork is stronger when people think differently.

Maya : Yes, and I've made friends from all over the world. English has helped us **communicate**⁽⁶⁾ and understand each other.

Teacher : So, what's the secret to building bridges with words?

Sami : Respect and **curiosity**⁽⁷⁾. When we listen and ask questions, we learn.

Maya : Exactly. Language connects hearts, not just minds.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------------|
| (1) دولي | (2) زملاء الدراسة |
| (3) يحترم | (4) يؤدي |
| (5) خبرة | (6) يتواصل |
| (7) فضول | |

Definitions

التعريفات

disinterest	عدم اهتمام	lack of interest or enthusiasm
gesture	إيماءة / إشارة / لفظة	body movement to express meaning
harmony	انسجام	peace or balance between people
rude	وقح	impolite or disrespectful
spiritual	روحي	connected with the human soul or inner feelings

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

commemorate

يُحيى ذكرى / يُخلد (فعل عام لتكريم ذكرى شخص أو حدث مهم).

The town will **commemorate** the battle's anniversary with a parade.

memorize

يحفظ (يتعلم ويخزن المعلومات في الذاكرة بدقة).

The actor had to **memorize** all his lines for the play.

gesture

إيماءة / حركة ذات معنى (حركة جسدية تعبر عن شعور أو فكرة).

He made a **gesture** for quiet by putting a finger to his lips.

sign

- ١- علامة / إشارة ثابتة (رمز أو رسم متفق عليه له معنى محدد).
٢- لافتة.
٣- علامة على حدوث شيء أو شعور.

- The plus **sign** (+) means "add" in mathematics.
- The **sign** on the supermarket door said "Push."
- My father's smile was a **sign** of relief about my work.

signal

- ١- إشارة / علامة للإبلاغ (فعل أو صوت أو ضوء لإعطاء رسالة أو أمر).
٢- إشارة لاسلكية.

- The referee blew the whistle as a **signal** to start the game.
- The cell phone cannot make calls if there is no **signal**.

link

رابط / يربط (اتصال يصل بين شيئين أو أكثر).

Click the **link** to visit the website.

contact

- ١- تلامس / اتصال
٢- يتواصل مع
٣- معارف / صلة.

- Please avoid physical **contact**.
- I'll **contact** you by email.
- He is a good **contact** in the industry.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A thing is defined as connected with the human soul or inner feelings.
a) material b) formal c) physical d) spiritual
2. is defined as peace or balance between people.
a) Confusion b) Gesture c) Harmony d) Disagreement
3. The child gave a thumbs-up as a that he had completed the task correctly.
a) gesture b) sign c) signal d) link
4. Many countries important historical events with special celebrations and ceremonies.
a) commemorate b) memorize c) contact d) sign
5. The secretary at the clinic kept my information, so she can call me later.
a) link b) contact c) spiritual d) relation

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

▶ **Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening**

1. The audience's of the speech was obvious because many people checked their phones.
a) excitement b) disinterest c) enjoyment d) politeness
2. Nodding your head is a common and simple that people use to show agreement.
a) mark b) voice c) gesture d) harmony
3. Bowing is a traditional in Japan that shows respect, especially to elders.
a) greeting b) treaty c) comment d) move
4. Many people go on pilgrimages to find well-being and inner peace.
a) physical b) spiritual c) material d) technical
5. To communicate effectively, it is necessary to listen carefully and other people's feelings.
a) calculate b) ignore c) understand d) refuse
6. A good student knows how to time between homework, hobbies, and family.
a) waste b) balance c) ignore d) honor
7. Tourists often stop on the famous to take pictures of the river beneath.
a) bridge b) tunnel c) track d) path
8. My best always sits next to me in class, and we help each other.
a) supervisor b) classmate c) boss d) clerk
9. The museum held an exhibition to the works of the famous artist.
a) memorize b) advertise c) commemorate d) link
10. Listening carefully during a/an is just as important as speaking because it shows respect.
a) survey b) question c) argument d) conversation
11. The explorer's about ancient civilizations encouraged him to travel to distant countries.
a) curiosity b) confusion c) fear d) purpose
12. Although the task was difficult, her to complete it motivated her to succeed.
a) laziness b) enthusiasm c) boredom d) disinterest
13. Learning a second language can create a/an to another culture.
a) barrier b) effect c) link d) gap
14. A smile and a kind word can show and make people feel happy and respected.
a) intention b) reflection c) anger d) friendliness
15. It is said that music can touch the and change how people feel.
a) rule b) body c) soul d) habit
16. The two teams ended the match with a friendly to show respect for each other.
a) wave b) handshake c) thumb-up d) shout

- 17. The soldier always wore his medal, as it was a symbol of for his bravery.
 a) honor b) shame c) fear d) interest
18. Literature and art help beings express their emotions.
 a) humane b) human c) inner d) external
19. Watching educational videos at home can increase a child's in their subjects.
 a) boredom b) intention c) interest d) politeness
20. A/An of clean water can cause serious health problems for people in some areas.
 a) lack b) abundance c) wealth d) leak



Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

21. Poetry and art often powerful messages that inspire people.
 a) carry b) hide c) ignore d) take
22. Students work hard during the term, so they can do well when they exams at the end of the year.
 a) make b) take c) follow d) give
23. In many cultures, it is polite to greet people a smile.
 a) for b) at c) on d) with
24. On 6th October, Egypt holds a ceremony to commemorate the war heroes. The noun of the verb "commemorate" is
 a) commemorated b) commemoration
 c) commemorative d) commemoratively
25. The teacher asked students to write a essay to a story they have read.
 a) reflect b) reflection c) reflective d) reflectively

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. Children often have a strong sense of curiosity about how the world works. The synonyms of "curiosity" are and
 a) interest b) boredom c) indifference d) eagerness e) courage
27. This bridge links the two cities together. The synonyms of the word "link" are and
 a) ignore b) separate c) connect d) join e) divide
28. Many people practice meditation تأمل to find inner peace. The antonyms of "inner" are and
 a) external b) internal c) deep d) delayed e) outer
29. Visiting ancient temples can be a deeply spiritual experience. The word "spiritual" is opposite in meaning to and
 a) religious b) sacred c) physical d) material e) verbal
30. People all over the world hope for peace so that they live happily. The synonyms of "peace" in this context are and
 a) calm b) safety c) doubt d) violence e) war

Present Simple

المضارع البسيط

Affirmative

الإثبات

He/She/It + v + s/es/ies

- My brother **speaks** English.

I/They/We/You + inf. المصدر

- Most children **like** ice cream.

Negative

النفي

He/She/It + doesn't + inf.

- Ahmed **doesn't like** songs.

I/They/We/You + don't + inf.

- My parents **don't play** games.

Question

السؤال

Does he/she/it + inf.?

- **Does** Ibrahim **like** English?

Do I/they/We/You + inf?

- **Do** they **work** hard?

Wh-word + does + he/she/it + inf?

- **Where does** he **live**?

Wh-word + do + I/they/we/you + inf?

- **When do** they **irrigate** the plants?

Passive

المبني للمجهول

Object مفعول + am/is/are + P.P. التصريف الثالث

- Football **is watched** everywhere.

Usage الاستخدام

For repeated actions and daily routines:

للأحداث المتكررة والروتين اليومي:

1

- She **works** in a bank.
- He **takes** the train to work every morning.

For facts and laws of nature:

للحقائق العامة وقوانين الطبيعة:

2

- Water **boils** at 100°C.
- Wood **floats** on water.
- Stones **sink** in water.

For general facts but not scientific:

للحقائق العامة وليست علمية:

3

- Reading **gives** us knowledge.
- Tourism **brings** hard currency into the country.

4

For timetables:

لجداول المواعيد المحددة (حتى في المستقبل):

- ▶ The plane from Cairo **arrives** at 8:30.

5

The present simple is used with following time expressions:

مع التعبيرات الزمنية التالية:

usually, often, always, sometimes, never, ever, rarely, seldom, frequently, generally, every day/ week/month/year, in the morning/afternoon/evening, at night, at the weekend, on Fridays, etc.

Examples

- ▶ I **visit** my relatives **on Mondays**.
- ▶ He **never tells** lies.
- ▶ I **sometimes visit** my relatives.
- ▶ It **seldom rains** in Egypt.

6

After time conjunctions (after/before/by the time/when, etc.) to refer to the future.

بعد بعض الروابط الزمنية لإشير إلى المستقبل:

**Examples**

- ▶ After Osama **finishes** his homework, he **will help** you.
- ▶ I **won't leave** until I take the money.
- ▶ I **will wait** until the train arrives.
- ▶ I **won't touch** anything until the police **arrive**.

Note the Following:

لاحظ التالي:

1 إذا كان الأمر شيئاً معتاداً نستخدم المضارع البسيط في الجملتين بعد أداة الربط ولا نستخدم المستقبل في الجزء الثاني من الجملة:

- ▶ When I **get up**, I usually **have** breakfast and a cup of tea.
- ▶ After he **eats** dinner, he **goes** for a walk.

تستخدم ظروف التكرار بعد الفاعل وقبل الفعل الأساسي، وإذا كان الفعل الأساسي **v. to be** تستخدم بعده:

2

فاعل + always/ usually/ never/ sometimes/ rarely + فعل
فاعل + v. to be + always/ usually/ never/ sometimes/ rarely

- He **always** (usually/sometimes/never) comes late.
- He **is always** (usually/sometimes/never) late.

عندما يكون **v. to be** فعلًا أساسيًا لا نستخدم بعده فعلًا آخر لكن نستخدم اسمًا أو صفة، وفي النفي نستخدم **am not/isn't/aren't** ولا نستخدم **don't/doesn't**.

3

- My father **is** an accountant and he **isn't** happy with it.

عند استخدام **never** لا نحذف **s,es,ies** المضافة للفعل مع **he, she, it**.

4

- He **never goes** to bed without doing his homework.

تستخدم **(have/has)** مع المضارع البسيط كفعل أساسي ليس بعدها فعل آخر، ولكن يأتي بعدها اسم، وفي النفي نستخدم **don't/doesn't have**.

5

- My father **has** a new mobile phone.
- He **doesn't have** a computer.

Language Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. He the train to work every morning because his office is far from home.
a) is taking b) has taken c) takes d) took
2. The school day at 2:30 p.m., but students go home early on Thursdays.
a) ends b) ended c) end d) is ending
3. After Osama enough money, he will buy a car.
a) had saved b) will save c) saved d) saves
4. He never to bed before finishing his homework.
a) doesn't go b) goes c) is going d) go
5. My father satisfied with his job, so he is looking for a better one.
a) doesn't be b) isn't c) hasn't d) was
6. The museum by thousands of tourists every year without stop.
a) has visited b) is visited c) can visit d) would visit

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. He doesn't eat fast food as it is unhealthy. (never)
.....
2. Tom drives carefully when he drives on busy roads. (careful)
.....
3. I don't remember names easily when I meet new people. (usually)
.....
4. She dislikes crowded places because they are noisy. (like)
.....
5. The secretary writes the reports every week. (are)
.....



Important Notes

ملاحظات هامة على المضارع البسيط:

1

نستخدم المضارع البسيط مع حالة **if** الشرطية الأولى.

- ▶ If Ali **visits** me tomorrow, I'll show him my new project.

2

يستخدم المضارع البسيط مع كلمة **now** للتعبير عن موقف عام وليس حدثاً حركياً في نفس اللحظة.

- ▶ People **now depend** heavily on technology.

3

في التعليقات الرياضية وسرد أحداث الرواية يستخدم المضارع البسيط.

- ▶ Egypt **kicks off**, Salah **passes** to Mustafa. Mustafa **cuts** inside ...
▶ Then Oliver **decides** to escape and find another place away from the evil people.

4

لإعطاء التعليمات أو الاتجاهات بدلاً من صيغة الأمر.

- ▶ From here you **cross** the road, **go** through an Iron Gate and **follow** the pass east ...

5

في الجمل التعجيبة.

- ▶ Here **comes** the manager!

ولحل سؤال الـ **Rewrite** هناك بعض الكلمات المتساوية فى المعنى والتي تجعل الأمر سهلاً:

don't/doesn't + inf.	= never + inf./s/es /ies	She doesn't eat vegetables = She never eats vegetables
at all times	= always	He helps his friends at all times . = He always helps his friends.
in the habit of + v + ing	= always	She is in the habit of drinking coffee in the morning. = She always drinks coffee in the morning.
It's (someone's) habit to + inf.	= always	It's their habit to arrive early. = They always arrive early.
normally	= usually	We normally have lunch at 1 pm. = We usually have lunch at 1 pm.
frequently	= often	He frequently visits the library. = He often visits the library.
hardly ever	= rarely	She hardly ever goes out. = She rarely goes out.
be used to + v.ing	= inf./v-s/es/ies	I am used to drinking coffee every morning. = I drink coffee every morning.

تطبيق الأضواء

إجابات 100 %: راجع إجاباتك من خلال
تنزيل وطباعة نسختك من الإجابات الكاملة
لكتاب الأضواء من داخل التطبيق.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. My mother eggs for breakfast every morning.
a) is frying b) fried c) frying d) fries
2. My life is so boring—I just TV every night.
a) watching b) watch c) watches d) watched
3. Maher and I in the same office, but we're completely different.
a) working b) worked c) work d) works
4. It rains in summer in Egypt because the weather is dry.
a) seldom b) always c) often d) now
5. She usually in a bank in the city center and finishes work at 4 p.m.
a) worked b) is working c) work d) works
6. Water at 100°C when it is heated under normal conditions.
a) boiled b) boils c) is boiling d) boil
7. Nurses after patients in hospitals. It's their job.
a) are looking b) looked c) looks d) look
8. Stones in water because they are heavier than wood.
a) sinks b) are sinking c) sink d) sank
9. Ahmed watch cartoons before he goes to school?
a) Does b) Did c) Do d) Is
10. She a bath every morning after getting up.
a) have b) had c) is having d) has
11. New medicines in laboratories before they are released.
a) are tested b) are testing c) were tested d) test
12. This coffee right. Get me another one with little sugar.
a) tastes b) doesn't taste c) isn't tasting d) tasted
13. The chef the food before he serves it.
a) is tasting b) tastes always c) always tastes d) never tastes
14. Don't worry, I you the moment I arrive at my hotel.
a) will call b) am calling c) call d) calling
15. English all over the world by millions of people.
a) is speaking b) is spoken c) speaks d) spoke
16. Lions as much as in the past.
a) didn't hunt b) aren't hunting c) aren't hunted d) can't hunt
17. My plane to Saudi Arabia at 07:30. There're no changes in the timetable.
a) is departing b) depart c) has departed d) departs

- ▶ **18.** I'll cook supper I come home from work today.
 a) unless b) as soon as c) before d) while
- 19.** He's going to look after the cat I'm away.
 a) now b) until c) while d) before
- 20.** She a modern laptop that she uses for online learning every day.
 a) has b) was having c) is having d) had
- 21.** He a car, so he depends on public transportation to go to work.
 a) is having b) has c) isn't having d) doesn't have
- 22.** Tourism brings hard currency into the country and the national economy.
 a) support b) is supporting c) supports d) supported
- 23.** My friend in Luxor with his family and works as a tour guide there.
 a) lives b) is living c) lived d) live
- 24.** I that learning English helps us communicate with people from other countries.
 a) am thinking b) think c) thinks d) had thought
- 25.** Important decisions by the committee every Monday morning.
 a) make b) is made c) are making d) are made
- 26.** When I finish my work, I to go out with my friends.
 a) am liking b) likes c) will like d) like
- 27.** A comedy is a movie that you laugh more than you expect.
 a) made b) has made c) makes d) is making
- 28.** As soon as I, I'm going to apply for a new job.
 a) am able to move b) moves c) am moving d) will move
- 29.** The children home until 1.00 p.m. as they play sports after school.
 a) won't usually b) never be c) aren't usually d) aren't be
- 30.** I vegetables. Carrots my favorite.
 a) always eat/ are b) eat always/ are c) eat always/ be d) always eat/ is

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. He doesn't drink soda because it is bad for his teeth. (never)
2. They are in the habit of having breakfast together every morning. (always)
3. She hardly ever visits her relatives in the village, but she phones them. (rarely)
4. I start my work before everyone else in the house. (used)
5. She always arrives on time for meetings and never keeps anyone waiting. (habit)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. Through every, we can build trust and understand others. SB
 a) culture b) greeting c) peace d) division
2. Greetings help people live in and harmony. SB
 a) purpose b) message c) press d) peace
3. Learning how others greet shows SB
 a) warmth b) gesture c) respect d) sign
4. Nader's for learning new languages inspired his classmates to study harder.
 a) impatience b) anger c) enthusiasm d) indifference
5. In some cultures, a handshake is a of respect and agreement as well.
 a) blog b) sign c) ray d) post
6. The teacher explained each of the experiment to make us understand it easily.
 a) purpose b) clue c) step d) stair
7. Kamal tried to the poem by reading it several times before the class.
 a) recognize b) organize c) realize d) memorize
8. We were pleased with the of the hospitality we received during our trip in Luxor.
 a) reflection b) message c) warmth d) intention
9. It is important to bad habits like smoking if you want to live a long life.
 a) obtain b) avoid c) press d) derive
10. When my little sister gets embarrassed, her turn bright red.
 a) cheeks b) powers c) eyes d) steps
11. The artist expressed his emotions through his paintings.
 a) inner b) outer c) physical d) material
12. If you want to turn on the machine, you need to the green button firmly.
 a) avoid b) press c) damage d) ease
13. To a driver's license, you must first pass both a written and a practical test.
 a) express b) obtain c) avoid d) inquire
14. In a choir, different voices sing different notes to create a beautiful musical
 a) band b) note c) step d) harmony
15. The detective found a between the two crimes that no one else had noticed.
 a) connection b) greeting c) message d) reflection

Language

16. My father tea every morning before leaving for work.
a) is drinking b) has drunk c) drinking d) drinks
17. I books in the evening when I have free time.
a) am reading b) read c) reads d) reading
18. Sarah and I in the same class, but we have different hobbies.
a) studying b) had studied c) study d) studies
19. It snows in Cairo, so people rarely see snow.
a) seldom b) always c) often d) now
20. My brother usually in a restaurant near his office and finishes work at 6 p.m.
a) work b) is working c) works d) worked
21. New products in factories before they are available in the market.
a) are testing b) are tested c) were tested d) test
22. This soup too salty. Please make another one.
a) doesn't taste b) is tasting c) tasted d) tastes
23. The teacher the students' homework before returning it.
a) always checks b) is checking
c) checks always d) never checking
24. Don't worry, I you as soon as I reach the airport.
a) am calling b) call c) will call d) calling
25. French in many countries around the world.
a) is spoken b) is speaking c) speaks d) spoke
26. She a bicycle, so she usually walks to work.
a) has b) isn't having c) is having d) doesn't have
27. Agriculture provides food for the population and the economy.
a) is supporting b) supports c) support d) supported
28. My cousin in Aswan with his family and teaches at a local school.
a) is living b) lived c) lives d) live
29. I that practicing English every day improves speaking skills.
a) am thinking b) think c) had thought d) thinks
30. All reports by the manager every Friday afternoon.
a) make b) are making c) have been made d) are made

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

confuse (v) (d)	يرتبك / يخلط	informal expression (n)	تعبير غير رسمي
connect (v) (ed)	يتصل	interrupt (v) (ed)	يقاطع
curiosity (n)	فضول	means (n)	وسيلة
empathy (n)	تعاطف	misunderstanding (n)	سوء فهم
goods (n)	سلع / بضائع	translation (n)	ترجمة

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

beat (v)	ينبض / يخفق	facial (adj)	وجهي	presentation (n)	عرض تقديمي
borders (n)	حدود	global (adj)	عالمي	realize (v) (d)	يدرك
care (n) (v) (d)	رعاية / يهتم	idiom (n)	مصطلح	reduce (v) (d)	يقلل
communication (n)	تواصل	mind (n)	عقل	solve (v) (d)	يحل
confident (adj)	واثق	nation (n)	أمة	tool (n)	أداة
confusing (adj)	مربك	native tongue (n)	لغة أصلية	trade (n) (v) (d)	تجارة / يتاجر
cooperation (n)	تعاون	open-minded (adj)	منفتح الذهن	transform (v) (ed)	يحول
cultural (adj)	ثقافي	patience (n)	صبر	treasure (n) (v) (d)	كنز / يقدر / يعتزب / شيء ثمين
disappear (v) (ed)	يختفي	peaceful (adj)	هادئ / مسالم	youth (n)	شباب
distant (adj)	بعيد	poetry (n)	شعر		
exchange (n) (v) (d)	تبادل / يتبادل	promote (v) (d)	يرقى / يطور / يروج		

Vocabulary

Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- When you listen to your friend's problems and try to feel what they feel, you are showing
 a) cruelty b) empathy c) hatred d) trade
- Ahmed felt that he could win the race after training hard.
 a) relied b) stressed c) relaxing d) confident
- Some online stores deliver directly to your home to make shopping easier.
 a) goods b) services c) fictions d) messages

4. Companies often use advertisements to their products and attract more customers.

- a) consume b) produce c) promote d) develop

5. International allows countries to exchange resources like oil and gold.

- a) greeting b) trade c) attention d) disagreement

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

at a comfortable pace بوتيرة مريحة	for instance على سبيل المثال	keep ... alive يبقى ... حيًا
at the click of a button بضغط زر	have in common يشارك في	lost in translation ضائع في الترجمة / مساء الفهم
build bridges with words يبنى جسورًا بالكلمات	in return في المقابل	open a window to يفتح نافذة لـ

Prepositions

حروف الجر

depend on	يعتمد على	described as	موصوف بأنه	end with	ينتهي بـ
------------------	-----------	---------------------	------------	-----------------	----------

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
communicate	يتواصل	communication	تواصل	communicative	تواصلي
cooperate	يتعاون	cooperation	تعاون	cooperative	تعاوني
exchange	يتبادل	exchange	تبادل	exchangeable	قابل للتبادل
promote	يروج	promotion	ترويج	promotional	ترويجي
realize	يدرك / يحقق	realization	إدراك / تحقيق	realized	مُحقق
translate	يترجم	translation translator	ترجمة مترجم	translated	مترجم
treasure	يقدر	treasure	كنز	treasured	مُقدر / ثمين

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

The app can **translate** text in real time using your camera. (v)

The **translation** of the novel took over a year to complete. (n)

My uncle works as a **translator**. (n)

I read the **translated** book to understand the story better. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
empathy	تعاطف	understanding/sympathy		indifference/cruelty	لامبالاة/قسوة
confident	واثق	sure/self-assured		doubtful/unsure	متردد/غير متأكد
cooperation	تعاون	teamwork/collaboration		conflict/disagreement	صراع/خلاف
disappear	يختفي	vanish/fade		appear/show up	يظهر/يحضر
distant	بعيد	far/remote		near/close	قريب/مجاور
open-minded	منفتح الذهن	flexible/accepting		narrow-minded/closed-minded	ضيق الأفق/منغلق
patience	صبر	endurance/calmness		impatience/anger	عدم صبر/غضب
misunderstanding	سوء الفهم	confusion/miscommunication		agreement/understanding	اتفاق/تفاهم
peaceful	هادئ/مسالم	calm/quiet		violent/noisy	عنيف/صاخب

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- With modern technology, you can order food, book tickets, or shop online at the of a button.
a) clock b) pull c) tick d) click
- The expert tried to explain the idea in English, but much of it was in translation.
a) kept b) hidden c) lost d) spread
- Farmers depend the rain to water their crops in some areas.
a) on b) at c) of d) for
- My cousin is very and can express her ideas clearly and easily to anyone.
a) communicated b) communication
c) communicative d) communicatively
- The company launched a new campaign to promote their latest product. The noun of the verb "promote" is
a) promoted b) promotion c) promotional d) promotionally

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم اجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

Language is more than just words—it's a bridge between minds and hearts. Around the world, people use language to share ideas, solve problems, and show respect. Learning a new language opens a window to another way of thinking.

In the past, trade and travel helped people exchange not only **goods**⁽¹⁾ but also languages. English became a global means of communication, but many **native tongues**⁽²⁾ still keep their cultural heartbeat alive. For instance, Arabic connects millions across nations, helping them preserve their culture and communicate across borders.

Today, technology has transformed the way we connect. Students can video chat with friends from distant countries at the click of a button. Yet, online messages can be "lost in **translation**"⁽³⁾ if sent without care, tone, or facial expression.

To truly build bridges with words, we must listen with **empathy**⁽⁴⁾ and **curiosity**⁽⁵⁾. Language learning teaches patience and respect. When people understand one another's stories, they create harmony. The future of communication depends not only on technology but also on the heart that beats behind every message.



- | | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| (1) سلع / بضائع | (2) لغات أصلية |
| (3) ترجمة | (4) تعاطف |
| (5) فضول | |

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The idiom "lost in translation" means
 a) something is translated perfectly
 b) a message loses its meaning when translated
 c) people learn new idioms easily
 d) technology helps translation
- Which language became a global tool for communication?
 a) French. b) Arabic. c) English. d) Spanish.
- What does the text suggest about local languages?
 a) They are disappearing completely. b) They still show deep cultural identity.
 c) They are less important than English. d) They are used only for business.
- What can cause misunderstandings online?
 a) Lack of tone and facial expression. b) Using emojis and videos.
 c) Writing polite messages. d) Speaking face to face.
- What does the writer believe is the key to peaceful communication?
 a) Fast internet and new devices. b) Respect, empathy, and understanding.
 c) Learning difficult grammar. d) Memorizing vocabulary.



Listening Text



Bassem: Rahma, have you noticed that some words connect people easily because their meanings are clear, while others confuse people and lead to **misunderstanding**⁽¹⁾?

Rahma : Yes, I notice that all the time. Sometimes I use a word that sounds right, but the listener understands something completely different. Why does this happen?

Bassem: It happens because communication is **powerful**⁽²⁾, but it also needs care. When we choose simple and clear words, we make the message easier to follow. Last week, my friend misunderstood me because I used an **informal expression**⁽³⁾.

Rahma : That makes sense. So, words that connect are understandable and direct, while **confusing**⁽⁴⁾ words are unclear or have more than one meaning, right?

Bassem: Exactly. And this is why polite **conversations**⁽⁵⁾ matter. When we speak politely, people listen more carefully, and they feel **comfortable**⁽⁶⁾ asking questions.

Rahma : I like that. What tips can you give me to make my conversations more polite?

Bassem: First, use phrases like "Could you explain that, please?" and "I see your point." They show respect. Also, avoid interrupting, because **interrupting**⁽⁷⁾ often leads to confusion.

Rahma : That's helpful. I sometimes interrupt without noticing. Do you have any tips to help me become a better listener?

Bassem: Yes—a good listener makes eye contact, takes short notes, and checks understanding by repeating the main idea. *Yesterday, I listened carefully to my teacher, and it helped me understand a difficult* **topic**⁽⁸⁾.

Rahma : And what about becoming a better speaker? I want to express my ideas clearly.

Bassem: A good speaker chooses simple vocabulary, speaks slowly, and uses examples. When I explained my **project**⁽⁹⁾ last term, I used short sentences, and everyone understood me.

Rahma : That's true. I remember your **presentation**⁽¹⁰⁾—it was clear and easy to follow.

Bassem: Thanks. And remember: communication can be a bridge that connects the world—if we use it wisely and choose the right words.

Rahma : I agree. Clear communication really brings people closer and **reduces**⁽¹¹⁾ confusion.



- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| (1) سوء فهم | (2) قوى |
| (3) تعبير غير رسمي | (4) مربك |
| (5) محادثات | (6) مريح |
| (7) مقاطعة | (8) موضوع |
| (9) مشروع | (10) عرض تقديمي |
| (11) يقلل | |

Definitions

التعريفات

curiosity	فضول	the desire to know about something
empathy	تعاطف	the ability to understand other people's feelings and problems
goods	سلع / بضائع	things that are produced in order to be sold
means	وسيلة	a way of doing or achieving something
translation	ترجمة	the process of converting meaning from one language to another

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

local

محلي (يشير إلى منطقة محدودة، مثل الحي أو المدينة).

The government is working to improve **local** services in small towns.

national

وطني / قومي (يشير إلى أمة أو دولة كاملة).

Education is a **national** priority in many countries.

international

دولي (يشير إلى دولتين أو حكومتين أو أكثر).

The team took part in an **international** competition with students from different countries.

global

عالمي (يشير إلى ما يشمل العالم بأكمله).

Climate change is a **global** problem that affects everyone.

realize

١- يدرك (فهم حقيقة أو واقعة).

٢- يحقق (يجعل شيئًا حقيقة).

- Did you **realize** that you have a meeting in 10 minutes?

- She **realized** her lifelong dream of becoming a pilot.

- He suddenly **realized** the importance of her advice.

recognize

١- يتعرف على (يحدد شيئًا أو شخصًا مألوفًا).

٢- يعترف بـ (يقبل أو يقر رسميًا).

- I didn't **recognize** my old friend; he has changed so much.

- The government **recognized** the new nation's independence.

- Can your phone **recognize** this song?

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

- 1.** Good between teachers and students makes learning easier and enjoyable.
a) direction b) population
c) celebration d) communication
- 2.** Using the internet is a quick of finding information for school projects.
a) means b) custom c) problem d) habit
- 3.** Some animals from certain areas because their homes are being destroyed.
a) beat b) appear c) disappear d) repeat
- 4.** The of the story into many languages helped it to be more famous.
a) empathy b) translation c) pronunciation d) explanation
- 5.** The doctor gave special to the patient to help him recover quickly.
a) risk b) fear c) care d) pace
- 6.** Learning in your tongue can make it easier for children to understand difficult subjects.
a) late b) strange c) local d) native
- 7.** From the window, we could see a lighthouse shining in the dark.
a) flat b) distant c) hidden d) global
- 8.** Students from different schools ideas and experiences during the science competition.
a) exchange b) change c) refuse d) control
- 9.** The gold medal winner's expressions showed how proud she was.
a) cultural b) facial c) personal d) natural
- 10.** A/An person respects opinions that are different from his own.
a) inventive b) distant c) distracted d) open-minded
- 11.** Climate change is a issue that requires cooperation between all countries.
a) personal b) national c) global d) private
- 12.** Achieving success in life needs, hard work, and determination.
a) laziness b) patience c) excitement d) carelessness
- 13.** Mona's about other cultures made her travel to many countries.
a) anger b) ignorance c) indifference d) curiosity

- 14. We should our traditions because they connect us to our history.
 a) blame b) waste c) treasure d) appear
15. He became a/an in photography after years of practice and studying techniques.
 a) learner b) apprentices c) trainee d) expert

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

16. The lesson was explained at a comfortable, so all students could understand it.
 a) space b) pace c) route d) rail
17. We should build with words to solve problems instead of creating conflicts.
 a) bridges b) towers c) canals d) roads
18. The two new car models a lot in common, even though they seem very different.
 a) make b) have c) design d) do
19. Learning a foreign language can open a window new cultures and ideas.
 a) of b) out c) to d) in
20. The story ended a lesson that taught students the value of honesty.
 a) up b) for c) from d) with

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

21. Showing empathy means understanding how others feel. The synonyms of "empathy" are and
 a) understanding b) cruelty c) sympathy d) selfishness e) hatred
22. He seemed distant and cold during our conversation. The synonyms of "distant" in this context are and
 a) friendly b) remote c) warm d) close e) far
23. She felt confident about passing the exam after studying all week. The antonyms of "confident" are and
 a) sure b) helpful c) doubtful d) unsure e) self-assured
24. Patience is essential when learning a new skill. The word "patience" is opposite in meaning to
 a) tolerance b) understanding c) impatience
 d) perseverance e) anger
25. The peaceful countryside was the perfect place to relax. The synonyms of "peaceful" are and
 a) violent b) fade c) noisy d) calm e) quiet

Past Simple

الماضي البسيط

Form:

التكوين

Subject + تصريف ثانی

I **watched** a nice movie yesterday.

Negative:

النفي

Subject + didn't + inf.

Hatem **didn't watch** a movie yesterday.

Question:

السؤال

Did + subject + inf.?

Did you **watch** a movie yesterday?

Wh- word + did + subject + inf. ...?

What **did** you **watch** yesterday?

Passive:

المبنى للمجهول

Object + was/were + P.P.

The car **was repaired** yesterday.

Usage:

الاستخدام

Finished Actions

Magda **typed** the report.

Storytelling

When he **arrived** home, he **found** his son waiting for him.

Series of past actions

He **opened** the door, **sat** down, and **started** reading.

Time Expressions:

التعبيرات الزمنية

yesterday/ last ... / ago/ in the past/ in .../
once/ the other day

Verb (To be)

Form:

التكوين

Subject + was/ were +

complement (n/adj/prep. + n).

Amir **was** happy at the party.

Negative:

النفي

Subject + wasn't/ weren't +

complement (n/adj/prep. + n).

The boys **weren't** at the club yesterday.

Question:

السؤال

Was/ Were + subject + complement?

Was Hani clever at math?

Wh- word + was/ were + subject + complement?

Where **was** the shopkeeper when the robbery occurred?

Past Habits (used to)

Form:

التكوين

Subj. + used to + inf.

- I **used to eat** fast food when I was young.

Negative:

النفى

Subj. + didn't use to + inf.

- I **didn't use to eat** fast food when I was young.

Subj. + never + past simple

- I **never ate** fast food when I was young.

Question:

السؤال

Did + subj. + use to ...?

- Did you **use to eat** fast food when you were young?

Wh-word + did + subj. + use to ...?

- What did you **use to eat** when you were young?

Alternatives:

بدائل

Subj. + no longer + present simple

- I no **longer eat** fast food.

Subj. + negative present simple + any longer/anymore

- I **don't eat** fast food **any longer/anymore**.

Subj + (be) in the habit of + [Verb + -ing]

Subj. + always/never/often + past simple

- I was **in the habit of eating** fast food.

Advanced Uses (Unreal Past)

Structure	Examples
Subj. + 'd rather + obj + past simple	I'd rather you stayed at home.
Subj. + wish	I wish I knew the truth.
Second conditional	If I had more money, I would buy a car.
It's time + subj. + past simple	It's time we left .

Language

Checkpoint 4

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- When I was a child, I afraid of sleeping alone.
a) am used to being b) used to be c) was used to be d) use to be
- The decision without consulting the team.
a) makes b) made c) was made d) has made
- If he more confident, he would apply for the job.
a) is b) had c) were d) had been
- I'd rather you the issue with him before telling the manager.
a) discuss b) discussed c) had discussed d) discussing
- It's time we a final decision about the project.
a) make b) made c) have made d) are making

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I this room just an hour ago, and now it's messy again!
 a) had cleaned b) cleaned c) have cleaned d) clean
2. We went to Sara's house, but she at home.
 a) wasn't being b) weren't c) wasn't d) didn't be
3. A: Have you traveled to Europe? B: Yes. I London and Paris last year.
 a) visited b) have visited c) had visited d) was visiting
4. Ahmed finished his homework quickly and it before anyone else.
 a) does b) was doing c) is doing d) did
5. The meal wasn't very tasty. I it much.
 a) enjoyed b) didn't enjoy c) wasn't enjoying d) was enjoying
6. Beethoven many famous symphonies.
 a) writes b) had written c) wrote d) has written
7. Samy be lazy, but now he is.
 a) didn't use to b) used to c) is used to d) uses to
8. First, he as a teacher, and after that he moved abroad.
 a) had worked b) has worked c) worked d) works
9. I vegetables when I was a child, but now I love them.
 a) was liking b) liked c) don't like d) never liked
10. They were very organized; they their notes every day.
 a) always make b) always made
 c) made always d) are always making
11. My father no longer me to school as he did last year.
 a) takes b) taking c) has taken d) took
12. Unlike now, Samy his bicycle to work every day last year.
 a) rides b) rode c) has ridden d) was riding
13. A month ago, I a brochure about the hotel, but I haven't received it yet.
 a) requested b) request
 c) have requested d) was requesting
14. I glasses when I was younger, but now I don't.
 a) used to wear b) wore c) was wearing d) both a and b
15. Because you half of the cakes as I was baking, you can't be hungry now.
 a) ate b) eat c) have eaten d) were eating
16. Salah his company in the 20th century, and it still operates today.
 a) has founded b) founded c) founds d) was founding

- 17. The managing director Essam to sales manager two years ago.
 a) promotes b) has promoted c) was promoting d) promoted
18. As the President entered the hall, all the guests to welcome him.
 a) have risen b) rose c) were rising d) rise
19. We football for two hours and went to a restaurant for a meal afterwards.
 a) are playing b) have played
 c) played d) have been playing
20. Our team that last year's championship is willing to win it again this year.
 a) was winning b) won c) has won d) had won
21. He used to get up late and breakfast quickly before leaving for school.
 a) eat b) ate c) eating d) eats
22. A: How did you learn English? B: My uncle me.
 a) was taught b) learnt c) taught d) was learnt
23. I'm terribly nervous, I'm not used to to a large number of people.
 a) speaks b) speak c) being speak d) speaking
24. He made his money buying and selling cars.
 a) used b) using c) used to d) is used to
25. Last Saturday, my father that his dinner suit was too small, so now he is following a strict diet.
 a) was discovering b) discovers c) has discovered d) discovered
26. I'd rather you my phone without asking.
 a) don't use b) didn't use c) won't use d) not use
27. I wish I a car now; it would make my life easier.
 a) will have b) am having c) had d) have

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. My sister didn't watch TV when she was young. (never)

2. My uncle used to drive fast. (any longer)

3. My father lived in Italy from 2020 to 2025, then he returned home. (for)

4. I prefer that you stay at home tonight. ('d rather)

5. She is accustomed to getting up early. (used to)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. A message can be lost in if we don't choose our words carefully. 58
 a) affection b) pronunciation c) reflection d) translation
2. Good communication always needs respect and 58
 a) empathy b) envy c) convention d) tradition
3. is the first step to discovery. 58
 a) Success b) Patience c) Curiosity d) Defect
4. Success in group work depends on and respect among all members.
 a) conflict b) cooperation c) jealousy d) delivery
5. The museum shows many activities that reflect the history of the country.
 a) cultural b) natural c) environmental d) reflective
6. People all over the world hope to live in a society without violence.
 a) reflexive b) instable c) violent d) peaceful
7. Reading helps students express their feelings and understand beauty in language.
 a) geography b) poetry c) article d) biography
8. The teacher encouraged students to think carefully in order to the problem.
 a) create b) rely c) arrange d) solve
9. The young architect the importance of time after failing to finish his work on time.
 a) realized b) organized c) expected d) reflected
10. Every should work hard to protect its culture and support its young people.
 a) council b) nation c) charity d) individual
11. Keeping an open helps people accept new ideas and different cultures.
 a) method b) way c) brain d) mind
12. A small between friends can grow into a big problem if not solved early.
 a) curiosity b) empathy
 c) understanding d) misunderstanding
13. The English teacher explained the carefully, so that students could use it correctly.
 a) idiom b) formula c) shape d) sum
14. She helped her friend with homework, and he supported her in
 a) debate b) progress c) return d) advance
15. The city is described one of the most beautiful places in the country.
 a) of b) as c) with d) at

Language

- 16.** She probably her wallet while shopping in the mall.
 a) has lost b) had lost c) was losing d) lost
- 17.** We eggs, bread, and milk for breakfast this morning.
 a) had had b) had c) were having d) are having
- 18.** The ticket wasn't expensive. It much.
 a) cost b) wasn't costing c) didn't cost d) costs
- 19.** She the ball so hard that it broke the window.
 a) threw b) throws
 c) was throwing d) didn't throw
- 20.** I thought the movie would be boring, but in fact it exciting!
 a) is b) was being c) is being d) was
- 21.** We left the house early because we to be late for the bus.
 a) weren't wanting b) didn't want
 c) wanted d) never want
- 22.** Karim ran faster than me in the race, so he easily.
 a) won b) was winning c) had won d) never won
- 23.** When I was 19, I at Cairo University.
 a) was learnt b) learning c) was taught d) had taught
- 24.** The police the thief two days ago.
 a) catches b) were catching
 c) were caught d) caught
- 25.** Did you drink milk when you were a child?
 a) use b) using c) used to d) use to
- 26.** Omar finished breakfast and then to school.
 a) goes b) went c) has gone d) had gone
- 27.** I any sugar for the recipe yesterday.
 a) have b) had
 c) didn't have d) wasn't having
- 28.** When they were teenagers, they in a small village.
 a) lived b) have lived c) lives d) live
- 29.** People letters by hand before the telephone was invented.
 a) wrote b) used to write
 c) were used to writing d) all are possible
- 30.** When he was younger, Osama didn't use to enjoy spicy food, but now he
 a) doesn't b) does c) is d) didn't



Writing Skill

للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات
يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing tips

A Blog Post منشور مدونة

منشور المدونة هو مقال أو نص يُنشر على مدونة (موقع إلكتروني أو قسم من موقع إلكتروني). يمكن أن تتناول منشورات المدونة أي موضوع: تجارب شخصية، أخبار، دروس تعليمية، مراجعات، آراء، أو محتوى تعليمي.

Tips to Write a blog post

نصائح لكتابة منشور المدونة:

• Use a friendly and conversational tone.	استخدم أسلوبًا ودودًا وحواريًا.
• Begin with a greeting.	ابدأ بتحيةة.
• Share personal feelings and real experiences.	شارك مشاعرك الشخصية وتجاربك الواقعية.
• End with a reflection or message for readers.	اختتم بتأمل أو رسالة للقراء.
• Add emojis or expressive words to make your post lively and engaging!	أضف رموزًا تعبيرية أو كلمات مؤثرة لتجعل منشورك حيويًا وجذابًا!

MODEL BLOG POST

Monday, 8th Dec.

My Blog

Hello everyone!

Two years ago, I was matched with Yuki, a student from Japan, through our school's pen pal project. At first, I was nervous, but we quickly bonded over our shared love of art and our dreams of traveling the world.

Yuki taught me how to write my name in Japanese, and I showed her Arabic calligraphy. Despite our cultural differences, we discovered we value the same things — family, friendship, and respect.

This friendship changed me. I learned that curiosity and kindness can bridge any distance. Now when I meet someone new, I feel excited instead of nervous. Everyone has a story worth hearing, and sometimes the best friendships come from the most unexpected places.

(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالكلمات الجديدة في
قطع الفهم نهاية الكتاب.

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Cultures around the world differ greatly in the way people live, communicate, and express their values. These differences are shaped by geography, history, religion, and social traditions. While modern technology has made the world more connected, cultural diversity continues to influence daily life in meaningful ways.

In many Asian cultures, such as Japan and South Korea, respect for elders and group harmony are highly valued. People often avoid direct disagreement in order to maintain peaceful relationships. In contrast, Western cultures like those in the United States or Germany tend to value individual expression and open discussion, even when opinions differ. These cultural traits affect communication styles in schools, workplaces, and families.

Food is another important cultural element. In Mediterranean countries, meals are often shared with extended family and can last for several hours. Food is seen not only as **nourishment**, but also as a way to strengthen social bonds. Meanwhile, in fast-paced urban societies, meals are often quick and individual, reflecting a different approach to time and social interaction.

Traditional clothing, music, and celebrations also reflect cultural identity. For example, colorful festivals in India celebrate seasonal changes and religious beliefs, while traditional dances in African communities often tell stories of history and unity. Such customs help preserve cultural heritage despite the pressures of globalization.

Understanding cultural differences encourages tolerance and cooperation. When people learn to appreciate other ways of life, they become better equipped to communicate, work, and live peacefully in an increasingly interconnected world.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The main idea of the passage is ".....".
 - Technology has ended cultural differences
 - Cultures influence daily life in different ways
 - Food is the most important cultural element
 - Western culture is more advanced
- According to the passage, many Asian cultures value most.
 - respect and harmony
 - competition
 - speed and efficiency
 - individual success
- Western cultures generally differ in communication style as
 - they avoid disagreement
 - they prefer silence
 - they encourage open discussion
 - they focus on tradition
- Meals are important in Mediterranean cultures as
 - they reduce costs
 - they save time
 - they provide nutrition only
 - they strengthen social relationships

- 5.** The word “**nourishment**” most nearly means
a) food and energy b) culture
c) entertainment d) decoration
- 6.** The passage suggests that traditional festivals
a) are only for tourists b) help preserve cultural identity
c) are disappearing completely d) have no modern value
- 7.** Why does the writer believe understanding cultures is important?
a) It improves tourism. b) It reduces technology use.
c) It promotes tolerance and cooperation. d) It strengthens one culture over others.

Words are more than just sounds or letters—they can connect people. When we speak or write kindly, honestly, and clearly, we build bridges of understanding. These bridges help people from different backgrounds feel respected and heard.

Words can also heal. After an argument, saying "I'm sorry" or "Let's talk" can bring people back together. On the other hand, harsh or careless words can break trust and create walls instead of bridges.

The key is to choose words with care. Think before you speak. Ask yourself: "Will this help or hurt? Will this connect or divide?" When we use words to include, encourage, and clarify, we don't just talk—we build bridges that last.

1. What is the main message of the passage?
 - a) Words are hard to learn.
 - b) Words can connect people like bridges.
 - c) People should avoid arguments.
 - d) Writing is better than speaking.
2. What can a simple "Thank you" do?
 - a) End a friendship.
 - b) Open a door to understanding.
 - c) Make someone angry.
 - d) Replace a phone call.
3. Why might two people from different cultures feel distant at first?
 - a) They dislike each other.
 - b) They may misunderstand each other's words or customs.
 - c) They speak the same language.
 - d) They never use kind words.
4. What does the underlined word "we" refer to?
 - a) Only teachers.
 - b) Everyone who uses words.
 - c) Only writers.
 - d) Only friends.

- 5. Which sentence best sums up the last paragraph?
- Words are always easy to choose.
 - We should think before we speak to connect with others.
 - Speaking is more important than writing.
 - Bridges are made of wood and steel.
6. What can we infer about the author's view on communication?
- Only experts should write clearly.
 - Words have power to shape relationships.
 - Silence is always better than talking.
 - Languages cannot be learned.
7. What would the author most likely agree with?
- "Say whatever you feel at the moment."
 - "Words don't really matter."
 - "Choose words that build, not break."
 - "Only actions matter, not words."

(B) Translation

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. Global greetings vary through gestures and words, reflecting unique cultural values. Ultimately, these traditions build bridges which enhance peace among people.

- تختلف التحيات حول العالم في الإشارات والكلمات، مما يعكس قيمًا ثقافية فريدة، وفي النهاية تبني هذه التقاليد جسورًا تعزز الفهم والسلام بين الناس.
- تختلف التحيات حول العالم في الحركات والأصوات، مما يعكس قيمًا اجتماعية فريدة، وفي النهاية تبني هذه التقاليد جسورًا تعزز السلام بين الناس.
- تختلف التحيات حول العالم في الإيماءات والكلمات، مما يخلط قيمًا ثقافية مشتركة، وفي النهاية تبني هذه التقاليد جسورًا تعزز السلام بين الناس.
- تختلف التحيات حول العالم في السلوك والكلمات، مما يعكس قيمًا اجتماعية فريدة، وفي البداية تبني هذه التقاليد جسورًا تعزز السلام بين الناس.

2. Dining customs differ across cultures. In China, leaving a little food shows you are full and polite, while in India, eating with the right hand is traditional. Respecting these customs is important for visitors.

- تختلف عادات تناول الطعام بين الثقافات؛ ففي الصين ترك بعض الطعام يدل على الشبع والأدب، بينما في الهند الأكل باليد اليمنى تقليدي. احترام هذه العادات مهم للزوار.
- عادات الطعام متشابهة في كل الثقافات؛ ففي اليابان ترك الطعام يدل على عدم الجوع، وفي الهند الأكل باليد اليسرى عادي. تجاهل هذه العادات مقبول للسياح.
- تختلف عادات الأكل حول العالم؛ ففي الصين ترك قليل من الطعام يعني أنك شبعان ومهذب، أما في الهند فإن تناول الطعام باليد اليمنى هو العرف. من المهم للزائرين مراعاة هذه التقاليد.
- تختلف عادات الأكل حول العالم؛ ففي الصين ترك الكثير من الطعام يعني أنك شبعان ومهذب، أما في الهند فإن تناول الطعام باليد اليمنى هو القانون. من المهم للزائرين مراعاة هذه التقاليد.

3. Unlike other means of transport, the bicycle does not use petrol. This means that it keeps the air clean, and it does not need a big space to park.

- (a) على عكس وسائل التواصل الأخرى فإن الدراجة لا تستخدم البنترول، وهذا يعنى أنها تحافظ على نقاء الهواء ولا تحتاج إلى مساحة كبيرة لصفها.
- (b) على عكس وسائل المواصلات الأخرى فإن الدراجة لا تستخدم البنزين، وهذا يعنى أنها تحافظ على نقاء الهواء وتحتاج إلى مساحة كبيرة للركن.
- (c) مثل وسائل المواصلات الأخرى فإن الدراجة لا تستخدم البنزين، وهذا يعنى أنها تحافظ على نقاء الهواء ولا تحتاج إلى مساحة كبيرة للانتظار.
- (d) على عكس وسائل المواصلات الأخرى فإن الدراجة لا تستخدم البنزين، وهذا يعنى أنها تحافظ على نقاء الهواء ولا تحتاج إلى مساحة كبيرة للانتظار.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

4. لقد غيرت التكنولوجيا اليوم طريقة تواصلنا؛ يستطيع الطلاب إجراء محادثات فيديو مع أصدقاء من بلدان بعيدة بضغطة زر.

- (a) Today, technology has changed our way of communication. Students are able to make video conversations with friends from faraway continents with the press of a button.
- (b) Today, technology has changed our way of communication. Students are able to make video conversations with friends from faraway countries with the press of a button.
- (c) Today, technology has changed our way of communication. Students are able to signal video conversations with friends from nearby cities with the press of a button.
- (d) Today, technology has changed our way of communication. Students are able to honor video conversations with friends from foreign countries with the press of a button.

5. تُعتبر رعاية أصحاب الهمم وذوى الاحتياجات الخاصة معيارًا من معايير تقدم المجتمعات والدول؛ فهم جزء لا يتجزأ من المجتمع.

- (a) Caring for people of disabilities and people with special needs is considered a measure for the progress of societies and countries, as they are part and parcel of society.
- (b) Caring for people of disabilities and people with special needs is considered a criterion for the progress of communities and towns, as they are part and parcel of society.
- (c) Caring for people of disabilities and people with special needs is considered a criterion for the progress of societies and countries, as they are an integral part of society.
- (d) Caring for people of determination and people with special needs is considered a balance for the improvement of societies and continents, as they are part and parcel of society.

6. لم أره منذ سنوات، لكن عندما رأيته فى الشارع تذكرته على الفور؛ لأنه كان أعز أصدقاء الدراسة عندما كنت فى المرحلة الابتدائية.

- (a) I hadn't seen him for years, but when I saw him, I remembered him at once because he was my best school friend when I was in primary school.
- (b) I haven't seen him for years, but when I saw him, I remembered him at once because he was my best school friend when I was in elementary school.
- (c) I hadn't seen him for years, but when I saw him, I realized him at once because he was my best school friend when I was in primary school.
- (d) I hadn't seen him for years, but when I saw him, I reminded him at once because he was my best school friend when I was in preparatory school.

(c) Writing**4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

- ▶ **1. What should a blog post introduction do?**
 a) Give all the information at the beginning.
 b) Make readers interested and want to read more.
 c) List all the websites you used.
 d) Say sorry for mistakes.
- 2. How should you write a personal blog post?**
 a) Like a school essay, very formal.
 b) Boring and unfriendly.
 c) Mean and bossy.
 d) Friendly and easy.
- 3. Why should you add pictures to your blog post?**
 a) To make the post look bigger.
 b) To confuse readers.
 c) To make the post more fun.
 d) Because all blogs must have pictures.
- 4. What makes a good blog post title?**
 a) An interesting title that tells readers what it is about.
 b) A very long title that explains everything.
 c) Just one word.
 d) A title that doesn't match the post.
- 5. How should you finish a blog post?**
 a) Stop writing suddenly.
 b) Write an ending that sums up your ideas.
 c) Say sorry for boring them.
 d) Copy the beginning again.

5 Write ONE HUNDRED and FIFTY (150) words on the following topic:

▶ **"A time when you communicated with someone from another culture"**

.....

.....

.....

Enrich your vocabulary

communication	تواصل	customs	عادات	gestures	الإيماءات
criteria	معايير	enhance	يعزز	traditional	تقليدي



(A) Vocabulary & Structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Ali made a kind to show he supported me.
 a) honor b) link c) peace d) gesture
2. Egypt tries to make prevail in the whole world.
 a) honor b) link c) peace d) gesture
3. When you usually finish studying your lessons?
 a) are b) have c) do d) does
4. sometimes causes big problems.
 a) Harmony b) Identity
 c) Misunderstanding d) Translation

(B) Translation

2 Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

إن وقت الفراغ كنز في حياتنا إذا أحسننا استغلاله في أنشطة مفيدة مثل ممارسة رياضة أو هواية أو المشاركة في العمل التطوعي.

- a) Free time is a treasure in our lives if we use it well in useful activities such as practicing sports, a hobby, or participating in voluntary work.
- b) Free time is a treasure in our plays if we use it well in useful activities such as practicing sports, a hobby, or participating in voluntary work.
- c) Free time is a treasure in our movies if we use it well in useful activities such as practicing sports, a hobby, or participating in voluntary work.
- d) Free time is a treasure in our programs if we use it well in useful activities such as practicing sports, a hobby, or participating in voluntary work.

(C) Writing

3 Write a blog post of about (120 -150) words about the importance of learning foreign languages:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



1 Finish the following dialog:

Sadeq : Hello, my friend, what's up?

Fadel : (1).....

Sadeq : I'm fine, too. What is in your hand?

Fadel : This is a design for a robot.

Sadeq : (2).....?

Fadel : Yes. I've been working on it for years.

Sadeq : (3).....?

Fadel : I'm going to make an offer for several companies to produce it.

Sadeq : Good idea! (4).....?

Fadel : If I hadn't studied mechatronics well, I wouldn't have done this project.

Sadeq : Good job, my friend.

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets without changing the meaning:

1. Rahma listens carefully. (carelessly)

.....

2. Last week, Bassem explained everything clearly. (a week)

.....

A Glimpse of Revelation

3 (A) Choose the correct answer:

1. Qualified jurists have to find solutions for new problems.

a) old b) ancient c) modern d) novel

2. Maslahah is the consideration of interest or benefit.

a) individual b) personal c) no d) public

(B) Write [T] for true and [F] for false:

3. Rulings that oppose the Qur'an are valid. []

4. To obey the prophet is to obey Allah. []

4 (A) Translate into Arabic:

Some scientists have found that people are more likely to catch a cold when they are unhappy or under stress.

.....

(B) Translate into English:

قبل تنوع اللغات، تواصل الإنسان بالإشارات والرسومات والأصوات، وكان الاحترام في التعامل هو العامل المشترك على مر العصور.

.....

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- ▶ 1. The project's success depended on cooperation between all departments. The antonyms of "cooperation" are and
 a) collaboration b) conflict c) refusal d) empathy e) patience
2. Being open-minded helps you learn from different perspectives. The synonyms of "open-minded" are and
 a) narrow-minded b) intolerant c) reliable d) accepting e) flexible

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. He raised his hand as a to show that he had an important question to ask.
 a) grade b) gesture c) connection d) mark
2. Pilgrimage الحج is often seen as a/an journeys that strengthen faith.
 a) invention b) reflection c) material d) spiritual
3. To live peacefully, people need to understand each other and create SB
 a) dispute b) disagreement c) harmony d) confusion
4. A statue was built to the brave soldiers who fought for freedom.
 a) commemorate b) represent c) refill d) initiate
5. Traveling by train is a cheaper of transport than taking a taxi.
 a) rail b) route c) memory d) means
6. The Silk Road was famous for the of silk, spices, and other goods between countries.
 a) economy b) trade c) reliance d) intention
7. We our grandparents on Fridays during the summer holidays. It's our habit.
 a) visited b) had visited c) visit d) were visiting
8. When I was small, I usually in the garden after school.
 a) played b) plays c) was playing d) playing
9. Our homework to the teacher when he asks about it.
 a) showed b) is shown c) shown d) show
10. In their childhood, they used to be noisy and play loudly in the garden, but now they
 a) don't b) haven't c) aren't d) are
11. How should you start your blog post?
 a) Start with the story right away. b) Start with the conclusion.
 c) Start by complaining. d) Say hello first.
12. How can you make your blog post fun?
 a) Use only boring words. b) Add emojis.
 c) Write very long sentences. d) Don't use any fun words.

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A Yugoslavian nun, Mother Teresa first came to India to teach young girls from wealthy Indian families. However, in her travels around the country, she saw how the poor Indian people lived. There were homeless people living in the streets. Some were too poor to feed themselves and died of starvation. No one in the country who could help them did anything for these poor people. She felt **determined** to do something to help.

She realized that this was the job that God wanted her to do, so she left her highly paid job to help the poor in India. At first, it was hard for her. She did not have much support. Whatever little food and money she had, she gave them to those who came to her for help. No one was ever turned away from her doorstep.

She went around the city looking for the homeless and starving and took them off the streets. When the people in the area saw how hard she was trying to help their own people, they felt ashamed. They wanted to follow her example. They donated food and money to help the poor. With more support from the community, she set up many homes all over India. Soon, she was known all over the world as the savior of the poor.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The sentence that best summarizes the passage is ".....".
 a) Mother Teresa devoted her life to helping the poor in India
 b) Mother Teresa became famous around the world
 c) Wealthy Indian families needed teachers
 d) Life in India was very difficult
- Mother Teresa first came to India
 a) to help the homeless
 b) to teach rich Indian girls
 c) to work in hospitals
 d) to travel around the country
- The word "**determined**" most nearly means
 a) confused
 b) angry
 c) famous
 d) strongly decided
- Why did Mother Teresa leave her highly-paid job?
 a) She was asked to leave.
 b) She wanted to return home.
 c) She was tired of teaching.
 d) She believed God wanted her to help the poor.
- What can be inferred about Mother Teresa's character?
 a) She was selfless and compassionate.
 b) She cared more about money than people.
 c) She was selfish.
 d) She was smart and wealthy.
- Why did people in the area feel ashamed?
 a) They saw how hard she worked to help the poor.
 b) They had insulted her.
 c) They lost their money.
 d) They were forced to help.

► 7. What happened as a result of community support?

- a) She became wealthy.
- b) She opened many homes across India.
- c) She returned to teaching.
- d) She left the country.

4 A) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

– اللغة جسريدب الشعوب والقلوب، تنقل الثقافة والاحترام، ومع التكنولوجيا يظل الفهم والتعاطف أساس التواصل الحقيقي.

- a) Language bridges peoples and hearts, transferring culture and respect. Despite technology, understanding and empathy stay central to genuine human communication.
- b) Language is a bridge that links people and hearts, carrying culture and respect. Technology cannot replace understanding and empathy as the foundation of real connection.
- c) Language connects people, carrying culture and respect. Even in the age of technology, true communication is built on understanding and empathy.
- d) Language is a bridge connecting people and hearts. It carries culture and respect, and with technology, understanding and empathy remain the basis of true communication.

B) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

– We must rationalize the consumption of water, electricity, and food in order to face the challenges of the future and live happily in a secure world.

- a) يجب تقليل استعمال الماء والكهرباء والغذاء بالأمر لمواجهة تحديات المستقبل والعيش بسعادة فى عالم آمن.
- b) يجب ترشيد استهلاك الماء والكهرباء والغذاء لمواجهة تحديات المستقبل والعيش بسعادة فى عالم آمن.
- c) يجب تخصيص استهلاك الماء والكهرباء والغذاء لمواجهة تحديات المستقبل والعيش بسعادة فى عالم آمن.
- d) يجب ترشيد استهلاك الماء والكهرباء والغذاء لمواجهة تغييرات المستقبل والعيش بسعادة فى عالم آمن.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (The Old Man and the Sea)

- 1. What do you think Santiago means when he says the sea gives and takes?
- 2. In your opinion, why is Manolin's promise to fish with Santiago again so important?

6 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- 1. The teacher has just left the classroom. (just now)
.....
- 2. When did the mechanic repair the car? (repaired)
.....

7 Write ONE HUNDRED and FIFTY (150) words on the following topic:

“The importance of keeping our traditions and values for society”

.....

.....

.....

Module 5



Unit 9

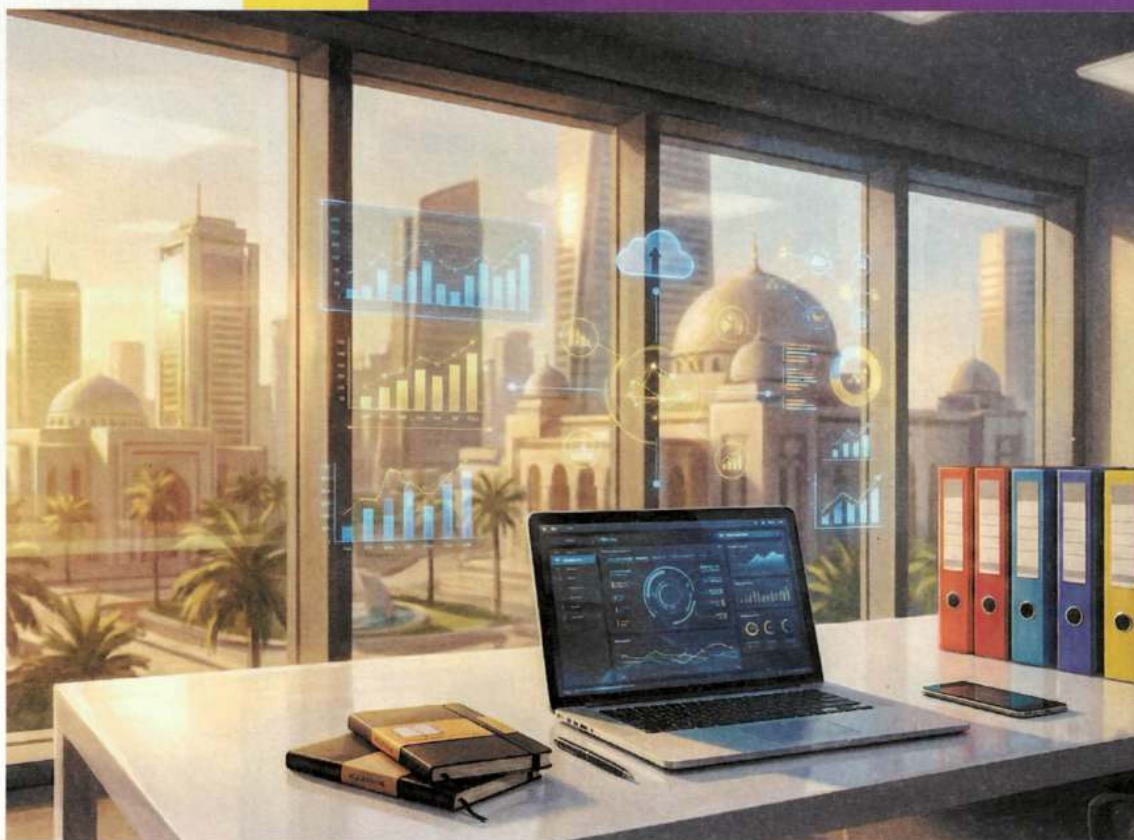
Building a Better Future

Unit 10

Shopping and Money

Unit 9

Building a Better Future



Learning Outcomes

- Reading** - Identify main ideas and supporting details in texts about career changes, future jobs, and personal growth.
- Use appropriate vocabulary to compare different career paths, workplace environments, and the impact of lifelong learning.
- Language** - Use the Present Perfect to show that a recent action can influence or be important now or later.
- Correctly form sentences using the Present Perfect to describe people's experiences.
- Listening** - Listen for specific information in conversations or audio texts about future jobs, personal growth, and training programs.
- Writing** - Write an argumentative essay giving your opinion, supporting it, and trying to convince readers.
- Speaking** - Discuss personal career goals, training experiences, and workplace expectations.
- Make comparisons between personal experiences and examples from texts.

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

achievement (n)	إنجاز	drone (n)	طائرة بدون طيار	solar (adj)	شمسي
adapt (v) (ed)	يتأقلم / يتكيف	empathy (n)	تعاطف	succeed (v) (ed)	ينجح
artificial (adj)	صناعي	green (adj)	أخضر (ملامح للبيئة)	training (n)	تدريب
creativity (n)	إبداع	replace (v) (d)	يستبدل	virtual (adj)	افتراضي

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

career (n)	مهنة / حياة مهنية	entertainment (n)	ترفيه	potential (n)	إمكانية / قدرة
clothing (n)	ملابس	exist (v) (ed)	يوجد	quality (n)	صفة / خاصية / جودة
community (n)	مجتمع	fair (adj)	عادل	remotely (adv)	عن بُعد
company (n)	شركة	growth (n)	نمو	skill (n)	مهارة
competitive (adj)	تنافسي	inspire (v) (d)	يلهم / يوحى بـ	stable (adj)	مستقر
course (n)	دورة تدريبية	lifestyle (n)	نمط حياة	stressful (adj)	مُرهق / مجهود
decent (adj)	لائق / كريم	nearby (adj)	قريب	supportive (adj)	داعم
delivery (n)	توصيل	office assistant (n)	مساعد إداري	virtual-reality (n)	واقع افتراضي
demand (n) (v) (ed)	طلب / يطلب	opportunity (n)	فرصة	volunteer (n) (v) (ed)	متطوع / يتطوع
designer (n)	مصمم	package (n)	طرد / عبوة	work environment (n)	بيئة عمل
digital (adj)	رقمي	pay (n)	أجر	workplace (n)	مكان عمل
dignity (n)	كرامة	pilot (n)	طيار	workshop (n)	ورشة عمل
emotion (n)	عاطفة	position (n)	موقع / منصب		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Plants that can to dry conditions are more likely to survive in the desert.
a) oppose b) adapt c) inspire d) adopt
2. Children show when they use their imagination in writing stories or drawing.
a) complaint b) position c) training d) creativity
3. Digital cameras have traditional film cameras in modern photography.
a) replaced b) avoided c) supported d) demanded
4. Parents try to provide a home environment for their children to grow well.
a) confusing b) volunteer c) stable d) useless
5. Students can now attend classes through video conferencing platforms.
a) impossibly b) slowly c) remotely d) violently
6. The government launched a/an initiative to promote recycling.
a) green b) solar c) nearby d) artificial
7. The community center is organizing a focused on eco-friendly home gardens.
a) workplace b) delivery c) career d) workshop
8. Everyone deserves access to healthcare, clean water, and a safe place to live.
a) remote b) decent c) competitive d) digital

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

aim higher	يرفع طموحاته	find a job	يبحث عن وظيفة
build a stable future	يبني مستقبلًا مستقرًا	fit a new situation	يتكيف مع وضع جديد
face big life changes	يواجه تغيرات الحياة الكبيرة	give advice	يقدم النصائح
fair pay	أجر عادل / جيد	in high demand	مطلوب بشدة
feel valued	يشعر بالتقدير	take on a new challenge	يتقبل تحديًا جديدًا

Prepositions

حروف الجر

ability to	قدرة لـ	believe in	يؤمن بـ	known for	معروف بـ
adapt to	يتأقلم مع	dream of	يحلم بـ	prepare for	يعد / يجهز لـ
apply for	يتقدم بطلب لـ	grow up	يكبر / ينمو	proud of	فخور بـ

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
achieve	يحقّق / ينجز	achievement	إنجاز	achievable	قابل للتحقيق
				achieved	مُحقّق
adapt	يتكيف	adaptation	تكيف	adaptable	قابل للتكيف
compete	يتنافس	competition	مُنافسة	competitive	مُنافِس
create	يخلق	creativity	إبداع	creative	مُبدع
deliver	يسلم / يقدم	delivery	تسليم / توصيل	delivered	مُسَلّم
grow	ينمو	growth	نمو	growing	مُتنام
replace	يستبدل	replacement	استبدال	replaceable	قابل للاستبدال
stabilize	يستقر	stability	استقرار	stable	مُسْتَقَرّ
succeed	ينجح	success	نجاح	successful	ناجح
train	يدرّب / يتدرّب	trainer	مدرب	trained	مُدْرَب
		trainee	متدرب	training	تدريبيّ

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

- Teamwork helped the students **achieve** better results in the project. (v)
- Winning the science competition was a great **achievement** for the school. (n)
- Setting small goals makes success more **achievable** for students. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المرادف	Antonym	المضاد
achievement	إنجاز	success/accomplishment		failure/loss	فشل / خسارة
artificial	صناعي	man-made/synthetic		natural/real	طبيعي / حقيقي
decent	لائق / كريم	respectable/honorable		unsuitable/indecent	غير لائق / مشين
dignity	كرامة	respect/honor		shame/humiliation	عار / إذلال
inspire	يلهم	motivate/encourage		discourage/demotivate	يحبط / يُثبِّط العزيمة
nearby	قريب	close/near		far/distant	بعيد
replace	يستبدل	substitute/exchange/change		keep/retain	يحتفظ / يحافظ على
stable	مستقر	steady/firm		unstable/changing	غير مستقر / متغير
supportive	داعم	helpful/encouraging		unsupportive/discouraging	غير داعم / مُثبِّط
virtual	افتراضي	digital/simulated		real/physical	حقيقي / مادي

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- After finishing university, she started looking for ways to a job in her field.
a) mention b) find c) lose d) waste
- Software engineers are in demand in today's technology job market.
a) quick b) slow c) low d) high
- Athletes must prepare competitions through regular training and practice.
a) at b) in c) for d) on
- Animals in the Arctic have learned to adapt cold temperatures.
a) to b) of c) off d) about
- The job market is extremely, with hundreds of applicants for each position.
a) competed b) competition
c) competitive d) competitively

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة قطعة الفهم.

Rania grew up in a small town and started working at a local clothing factory after finishing school. She enjoyed her job and worked hard, but she dreamed of developing her skills and taking on new challenges. She wanted to find a job that would help her learn more and build a **stable**⁽¹⁾ future for herself and her family.



One day, she joined a community **training**⁽²⁾ program that offered workshops on communication, teamwork, and computer skills. The program inspired her to aim higher and believe in her **potential**⁽³⁾. After completing the course, Rania applied for an office assistant position at a nearby company known for its fair pay and supportive work environment.

Today, Rania enjoys her work, continues to learn every day, and feels proud of her **achievements**⁽⁴⁾. She also volunteers at the same community center, helping young women prepare for their first jobs. "Work should make you feel valued," she says. "For me, **decent**⁽⁵⁾ work means learning, growing, and helping others succeed."

(1) مُستقر

(2) تدريبي

(3) إمكانيات / قدرة

(4) إنجازات

(5) لائق / كريم

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Where did Rania first work after finishing school?
 - a) At a local shop
 - b) In a clothing factory
 - c) In an office
 - d) In a restaurant
2. What motivated Rania to attend the training program?
 - a) She wanted to travel abroad.
 - b) She wanted to learn new skills and grow.
 - c) She wanted to change careers completely.
 - d) Her friends encouraged her to go.
3. What new skills did Rania learn during the workshop?
 - a) Communication and teamwork
 - b) Sports and fitness
 - c) Art and design
 - d) Finance and accounting
4. What kind of workplace does Rania have now?
 - a) Busy but unsafe
 - b) Fair and supportive
 - c) Competitive and stressful
 - d) Unstable and temporary
5. What does Rania do to support others?
 - a) She manages a large company.
 - b) She teaches at a university.
 - c) She volunteers at a community center.
 - d) She starts her own business.

Listening Text



Scan & listen



In the future, many of today's jobs will change or even disappear. Technology and **artificial intelligence**⁽¹⁾ are creating new **types**⁽²⁾ of work.

For example, some people will become **drone**⁽³⁾ delivery pilots, sending **packages**⁽⁴⁾ quickly and safely. Others may work as virtual reality designers, creating 3D worlds for education or **entertainment**⁽⁵⁾.

Green jobs will grow. Solar engineers and wind energy **experts**⁽⁶⁾ will help protect the planet by using clean energy. People who understand the environment will be in high demand.

However, not all future jobs are about science or machines. Care workers, teachers, and artists will still be important—because **creativity**⁽⁷⁾ and empathy cannot be replaced by robots.

Experts say that students should learn to adapt, solve problems, and keep learning new skills. The future job market will **reward**⁽⁸⁾ people who are **flexible**⁽⁹⁾ and **open-minded**⁽¹⁰⁾.



- | | |
|----------------------------|------------|
| (1) ذكاء اصطناعي | (2) أنواع |
| (3) درون / طائرة بدون طيار | (4) طرود |
| (5) ترفيه | (6) خبراء |
| (7) إبداع | (8) يكافئ |
| (9) مرن | (10) منفتح |

Definitions

adapt	يتأقلم / يتكيف	to change so you fit a new situation or purpose
artificial	صناعي	made by humans, not natural
drone	طائرة بدون طيار	a flying machine controlled remotely
empathy	تعاطف	the ability to feel what others are experiencing
replace	يستبدل	to put something or someone in the place of something or someone
virtual	افتراضي	something that exists in a digital or computer-created form, not physically

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1	artificial ١- اصطناعي (من صنع الإنسان). ٢- مزيف / مصطنع / مفتعل.	- The flowers looked so real that I was surprised to learn they were artificial . - She gave an artificial smile as if she didn't really mean it.
	industrial صِنَاعِي (خاص بالصناعة).	- The city is located in the main industrial zone. - The country's industrial output has increased.
2	pay أَجْر (مصطلح عام وشامل لأي مقابل مالي عن العمل).	Employees receive their pay on the last Friday of each month.
	salary رَاتِب (مبلغ ثابت يُدفع عادةً للموظفين المحترفين أو الإداريين بشكل شهري).	She earns an annual salary of 30,000 pounds as a software engineer.
	wages أَجْرَة (بالساعة أو اليوم للعمال).	The construction workers earn high wages due to overtime.
	fees ١- رُسُوم / أتعاب (مبلغ مالي يُدفع مقابل خدمة مهنية مُحددة مثل طبيب أو محامى). ٢- رسوم / مصاريف (دراسية أو لخدمة).	- The lawyer's fee for consultation was 300 per hour. - I paid the fees of the course to start next month.

adapt

- ١- يتكيف / يُعَدِّل (نفسه أو شيئاً ليتناسب مع ظروف جديدة).
٢- يُعَدِّل عملاً فنياً (كرواية أو فيلم).

3

- Animals must **adapt** to survive in changing environments.
- The director will **adapt** the novel into a film.

adopt

- ١- يتبنى (طفلاً أو فكرة أو أسلوباً).
٢- يعتمد (سياسة أو تقنية أو منهجاً).

- They decided to **adopt** a child from overseas.
- The company will **adopt** a new work-from-home policy.

training

- تدريب (تعلم مهارات جديدة من خلال الدروس أو التعليمات أو التوجيه من معلم أو مدرب).

- New employees undergo two weeks of **training**.
- The players had **training** to learn new techniques before the competition.

4

practice

- ممارسة / تدرب (ممارسة نفس المهارة مراراً وتكراراً لتحسينها).

She needs more **practice** to play the piano well.

rehearsal

- بروفة / تجريبية (تحضيراً لعرض).

The cast has a **rehearsal** every night before the play opens.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A is a flying machine controlled remotely.
a) submarine b) drone c) truck d) helicopter
2. Something that exists in a digital or computer-created form, not physically is
a) physical b) spiritual c) mental d) virtual
3. The book was into a successful movie that won several awards.
a) adapted b) adopted c) replaced d) detected
4. The actors had a final before opening night to practice their performance.
a) training b) practice c) rehearsal d) experiment
5. The government invested in development to create more jobs.
a) artificial b) industrial c) literary d) musical
6. The doctor's consultation in this hospital are quite reasonable compared to other clinics.
a) pays b) salaries c) fees d) wages

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

▶ Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. Winning a gold Olympic medal is a great for all athletes.
a) distraction b) confusion c) intention d) achievement
2. Kenzy hopes to have a successful in medicine, helping and saving people.
a) career b) medal c) habit d) delivery
3. The carefully landed the plane in heavy rain, keeping all passengers safe.
a) officer b) leader c) pilot d) trainer
4. Workers are required to wear protective at the construction site.
a) devices b) furniture c) clothing d) materials
5. My teacher's words always me to work harder and never give up.
a) punish b) warn c) inspire d) control
6. Volunteers in the worked together to clean the park and plant new trees.
a) competition b) schedule c) office d) community
7. Practicing hobbies and spending time with friends can improve your
a) hairstyle b) lifestyle c) schedule d) clothing
8. My father works for a big software, and he enjoys his job very much.
a) company b) program c) competition d) reflection
9. The gamer tried a new game in the computer lab, which made him feel like he was in another world.
a) eco-friendly b) semi-colored c) open-minded d) virtual-reality
10. The school organized a art fair where each team tried their best to win.
a) detective b) competitive c) peaceful d) careless
11. I joined an online English to improve my speaking, reading, and writing skills.
a) position b) career c) assignment d) course
12. Finding a job near your home makes life easier and less stressful.
a) decent b) strange c) pioneering d) wealthy
13. The art taught students how to paint landscapes using different techniques.
a) rehearsal b) protection c) workplace d) workshop
14. Every person deserves to be treated with and respect.
a) potential b) dignity c) ability d) competition
15. The office organizes all the files neatly and helps visitors find the information they needed.
a) supervisor b) player c) assistant d) mentor

- ▶ 16. I believe that confidence helps students use their better.
 a) potential b) trouble c) comfort d) success
17. Good friendships when people care about and support each other.
 a) prevent b) resist c) exist d) insist
18. Work becomes when there are too many deadlines at the same time.
 a) comfortable b) relaxing c) stressful d) detached
19. A positive work makes employees happier and more productive.
 a) environment b) government c) weather d) globe

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

20. Rahma in improving her speaking skill after the language course. SB
 a) succeeded b) success c) successful d) successfully
21. Moving to a new city means you have to big life changes.
 a) express b) face c) give d) devise
22. Students should always higher to reach their dreams and never give up.
 a) climb b) point c) aim d) shoot
23. He decided to take a new challenge by learning how to swim.
 a) off b) at c) in d) on
24. Mohamed wants to apply the scholarship next month to study abroad.
 a) away b) along c) for d) out
25. You should always believe yourself, and you will succeed.
 a) in b) on c) at d) of

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. She comes from a decent family that values honesty and hard work. The synonyms of "decent" are and
 a) violent b) respectable c) terrible d) improper e) honorable
27. Great teachers inspire their students to reach their full potential. The verb "inspire" can be replaced by or
 a) prevent b) discourage c) motivate d) encourage e) include
28. Having supportive friends can help you through difficult times. The antonyms of "supportive" are and
 a) helpful b) discouraging c) kind d) unsupportive e) encouraging
29. Virtual meetings have become common since people started working from home. The word "virtual" is opposite in meaning to and
 a) digital b) real c) physical d) electric e) electronic
30. Winning the championship was her greatest achievement in sports. The synonyms of "achievement" in this context are and
 a) failure b) humiliation c) success d) accomplishment e) custom

Present Perfect

المضارع التام

Affirmative

الإثبات

Subject + (have/has) + P.P. التصريف الثالث للفعل

He/She/It + **has** + P.P.

- He is happy. He **has won** the cup.

I/They/We/You + **have** + P.P.

- They are happy. They **have won** the cup.

Negative

النفي

He/She/It + **hasn't** + P.P.

- He **hasn't won** the cup.

I/They/We/You + **haven't** + P.P.

- They **haven't painted** the house.

Question

السؤال

Has/Have + subject + P.P.?

- **Has** he **won** the cup?

- **Have** they **won** the cup?

Wh- word + **has/have** + subject + P.P.?

- What **have** they **won**?

Passive

المبنى للمجهول

Obj. + **has/have** + **been** + P.P.?

- My car **has been repaired** lately.

USAGE الاستخدام

It expresses an event that began in the past and continues until now.

يعبر المضارع التام عن حدث بدأ في الماضي وما زال مستمرًا حتى الآن غالبًا مع **for** ويعدها المدة المحسوبة أو **since** ويعدها نقطة بداية الحدث في الماضي.

1

- ▶ Ahmed **has worked** in this company **for five years**.
- ▶ We **have known** each other **since 2018**.

An event that ended soon and its result is clear in the present.

يستخدم المضارع التام لحدث انتهى قريبًا ونتيجته واضحة في الحاضر.

2

- ▶ Sara looks tired because she **has stayed** up late.
- ▶ I can't open the door; I **have lost** my keys.

To talk about recent events that we do not consider to be the past.

كما نستخدم المضارع التام للتحدث عن الأحداث الحديثة التي لا نعتبرها ماضيًا (غالبًا مع **just**).

3

- ▶ The teacher **has just explained** the lesson.
- ▶ My brothers **have just arrived** home.

To talk about past experiences or events.

- 4 نستخدم أيضًا المضارع التام للتحدث عن تجارب أو أحداث سابقة (دون ذكر متى)، غالبًا مع **ever** أو **never**.
 ▶ I **have never visited** a foreign country. ▶ Have you **ever seen** snow?

To talk about events that have not happened yet.

- 5 كما نستخدم المضارع التام للتحدث عن الأحداث التي لم تحدث حتى الآن (غالبًا مع **yet**).
 ▶ She **hasn't finished** her homework **yet**. ▶ Have they **called** you **yet**?

An event that ended at an unknown time in the past.

- 6 يستخدم المضارع التام لحدث انتهى في وقت غير معروف في الماضي (التركيز يكون على الحدث ووقت الحدث ليس مهمًا).
 ▶ Ali **has read** this novel before. ▶ My father **has met** the President.

An event that has been repeated more than once so far.

- 7 يعبر عن حدث تكرر أكثر من مرة حتى الآن مع عدم ذكر متى حدث.
 ▶ I **have watched** this movie **three times**. ▶ She **has failed** the test **twice**.

لاحظ

- لا يُستخدم المضارع التام مع كلمات زمنية محددة مثل: **yesterday – last year – in 2020**

- يستخدم المضارع التام مع الكلمات والتعبيرات الآتية:

for, since, already, yet, just, ever, never, so far, up till now, lately, recently, how long .. over the years, etc.

Key words	Examples
for (duration) مدة	We have waited for an hour.
since نقطة بداية	They have been friends since childhood/ 2020.
already بالفعل: تأتي بين has/have & P.P. أو في نهاية الجملة/السؤال (للتعجب)	▶ I've already finished my homework. ▶ She has sent the email already . ▶ You've finished already ? How fast!
yet حتى الآن (النفي/السؤال)	▶ We haven't decided yet . ▶ Have they repaired the car yet ?
just حاليًا	The teacher has just explained the lesson.
ever من قبل	Has he ever met a famous actor?
never مطلقًا/أبداً	I have never seen such a beautiful view.
so far/up till now حتى الآن	▶ So far , we have learned three grammar units. ▶ Up till now , no one has answered the question.
lately, recently حديثًا	▶ She has recently started a new job. ▶ I haven't spoken to him lately .
How long ...? منذ متى؟	How long have you known your best friend?
Over the years على مر (السنين)	Technology has developed over the years .

for/since

تستخدم **for/since** مع تعبيرات مختلفة، لاحظ التالي:

for

- a day/a month/a year
- weeks/months/years
- several days/weeks/years
- 2 hours
- ages
- a long time
- the last week/year
- as long as I can remember

مع كل ما بدأ **a/an** أو انتهى بـ **s**

since

- he **left** school. ماضٍ بسيط +
- Friday/Monday أيام
- last June/April شهور
- 2 o'clock / 2000 سنين / ساعات
- (his childhood) عبارة اسمية +
- last week/last year
- the last time + ماضٍ بسيط
- then منذ ذلك الحين (بدل ماضٍ بسيط)

لاحظ أنه يمكن استخدام **n/v-ing** بعد **since** والجملة الأخرى مضارع تام.

- ▶ He **hasn't visited** us **since** his graduation.
- ▶ **Since arriving** in Cairo, Adel **has had** over 15 job interviews.

ملاحظات لحل سؤال **Rewrite**

a moment ago/a short time ago = just

- ▶ I **met** Ahmed **a moment ago**. (just)
- ▶ I **have just met** Ahmed.

just مضارع تام =
just now ماضٍ بسيط

- ▶ He **has just eaten** his dinner. (just now)
- ▶ He **ate** his dinner **just now**.

never مقارنة
ever تفضيل

- ▶ I've **never** bought anything **cheaper than** this book. (ever)
- ▶ This is **the cheapest** book I have **ever** bought.

إثبات + ever = never + نفي

- ▶ I **haven't ever** eaten sushi. (never)
- ▶ I **have never** eaten sushi.

a few days ago = recently

- ▶ My uncle visited us **a few days ago**. (has)
- ▶ My uncle **has** visited us **recently**.

for + مدة زمنية محددة = since + بداية محددة

- ▶ I haven't seen my grandfather **for** the last month. (since)
- ▶ I haven't seen my grandfather **since** last month.

how long مضارع تام
how long ago ماضٍ بسيط

- ▶ **How long have** you **lived** in Matrouh? (ago)
 - ▶ **How long ago did** you **live** in Matrouh?
- مع ملاحظة أن **ago** مع الماضي البسيط حدث قد انتهى، وهنا لا يكون للجملتين نفس المعنى.

Language Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Look what you! How can we clean the floor now?
 a) will do b) has done c) had done d) have done
2. The farmer is furious as he some of his sheep.
 a) has lost b) loses c) is losing d) will lose
3. I haven't gone to Luxor a long time.
 a) in b) for c) since d) until
4. We can't go home by bus because the last bus
 a) had left b) hasn't left c) has just left d) is leaving
5. She's been quite different she came back from America.
 a) for b) since c) during d) while

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. The last time I met him was five years ago. (for)

2. He started working in this company in 2018 and is still working there. (since)

3. They didn't finish the exam a moment ago. (yet)

4. He returned from the meeting a short time ago. (just)

5. How long ago did you live in Giza? (have)

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

have gone (to)/have been (to)/have been in/at

(has/have) been to

ذهب إلى مكان وعاد منه

▶ Ahmed, where **have** you **been**?

(has/have) gone to

ذهب إلى مكان ولم يعد أو في الطريق إلى هناك

▶ Where **has** Omar **gone**? I can't find him.

(has/have) been in

يمكث في مكان / يعيش (يأتي معها تحديد مدة)

▶ I've **been in** Cairo since 2020.

▶ I **have been in** Cairo for 6 years.

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. We the dishes. They're clean now.
a) are washing b) were washing c) had washed d) have washed
2. So far, Osama almost half of the book.
a) had read b) has read c) reads d) is reading
3. On her trip across Europe, Mom three countries up to now.
a) was visiting b) had visited c) has visited d) is visiting
4. I'm hungry. I anything for hours.
a) haven't eaten b) hadn't eaten
c) have ever eaten d) haven't never eaten
5. I my key and I can't find it anywhere.
a) lose b) had lost c) am losing d) have lost
6. We haven't decided on the meeting date, and everyone is waiting.
a) yet b) still c) since d) just
7. It yet this week, but last week it really rained a lot.
a) didn't rain b) hasn't rained c) has rained d) isn't raining
8. A: They the factory. B: Really? When did that happen?
a) haven't closed b) had closed c) have closed d) were closing
9. Shall we play tennis? We since we were children.
a) haven't played b) didn't play c) aren't playing d) had played
10. We back from our vacation.
a) haven't just come b) have yet come c) come d) have just come
11. We haven't had a party ages!
a) since b) for c) already d) when
12. We moved here in 2000. We here for a long time now.
a) have been b) are c) were d) have gone
13. She has the library, so she isn't at home right now.
a) been to b) gone to c) been in d) gone in
14. The homework finished yet, and the teacher is waiting.
a) hasn't b) didn't c) hadn't been d) hasn't been
15. I'm tired. We 10 miles.
a) were walking b) have walked c) are walking d) had walked
16. Lately, she very busy because of new projects.
a) was b) is c) has been d) had been
17. The airplane The pilot is just getting out.
a) hasn't landed b) is landing c) landed d) has landed

- ▶ **18.** How long that camera? – For about a month.
 a) is Hany having b) did Hany have c) has Hany had d) will Hany have
- 19.** We lived in Cairo for ten years but we in Alexandria for the last two.
 a) 've been b) were c) were being d) are
- 20.** We the Grand Egyptian Museum before, but we want to visit it again.
 a) have been to b) have gone to c) have gone in d) have been in
- 21.** I the wallet I lost yesterday.
 a) 'm finding b) have found c) have been found d) had found
- 22.** The President out of the building and will make a speech in a moment.
 a) came b) hasn't come
 c) has just come d) has never come
- 23.** Ali a haircut recently, so he looks very different now.
 a) is having b) has had c) had d) has
- 24.** They the meeting for more than two hours.
 a) have been to b) have gone c) have gone in d) have been in
- 25.** I would like to meet an actor, but I one before.
 a) have never seen b) have just seen c) have ever seen d) won't see
- 26.** Hala in Matrouh her whole life, ever since her dad died a few years ago.
 a) lived b) had lived c) was living d) 's lived
- 27.** Granddad has been in hospital since Monday. He in hospital before.
 a) has ever been b) 's never been c) had been d) could be
- 28.** My cousins have Assuit since their childhood.
 a) gone in b) been to c) been in d) gone to
- 29.** Prices didn't go up last year, but they by 8% already this year.
 a) increased b) had increased c) increase d) have increased
- 30.** Which sentence is in the correct form in the present perfect tense?
 a) I have done it yesterday. b) I haven't done it lately.
 c) I have done it yet. d) I haven't ever done it recently.

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the words between brackets to give the same meaning:

1. This is the first time she travels abroad. (never)
2. I haven't eaten anything from morning till now. (since)
3. We are still waiting for the results. (so far)
4. She finished her homework a short time ago. (just)
5. Hala is in the market now. She will come back soon. (has)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. jobs will protect the environment. SB
 a) Traditional b) Fake c) Green d) Dirty
2. Students should learn to to new situations. SB
 a) adapt b) adopt c) realize d) replay
3. energy comes from the sun. SB
 a) Lunar b) Solar c) Fossil d) Polluted
4. designers create 3D worlds. SB
 a) Reality b) Physical c) Imaginary d) Virtual
5. Machines can't replace human SB
 a) reflection b) deficiency c) creativity d) boredom
6. The flowers in the vase looked real, but they were, made of plastic and fabric.
 a) artificial b) industrial c) natural d) traditional
7. The photographer used a to take aerial جوى pictures of the city during the festival.
 a) step b) kite c) drone d) vehicle
8. The restaurant promised a fast of the food, and it arrived hot and fresh.
 a) intention b) delivery c) recipe d) research
9. Khaled uses a/an watch to check the time and track his daily steps.
 a) industrial b) traditional c) virtual d) digital
10. She applied for the manager at the company because she had the right experience.
 a) career b) situation c) position d) salary
11. Reading every day contributes to the of knowledge and imagination.
 a) decline b) growth c) delay d) detection
12. This store sells clothes of high that last for many years.
 a) quality b) quantity c) quiz d) entity
13. Safety is very important in every to prevent accidents and injuries.
 a) workmate b) workplace c) worksheet d) worktop
14. Education helps young people develop their full in life.
 a) possibility b) potential c) connection d) boredom
15. Teachers make students valued when they appreciate their efforts.
 a) spend b) fill c) fall d) feel

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

addiction (n)	إدمان	discipline (n)	انضباط	progress (n)	تقدم
balanced life (n)	حياة متوازنة	fast-changing (adj)	سريع التغير	routine (n)	روتين
challenges (n)	تحديات	flexibility (n)	مرونة	specialists (n)	متخصصون
digital wellness (n)	الرفاهية الرقمية	problem-solving (n)	حل المشكلات	sustainability (n)	استدامة

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

aerospace (n)	الفضاء الجوي	expert (n)	خبير	resources (n)	موارد
Artificial Intelligence (AI) (n)	الذكاء الاصطناعي	industry (n)	صناعة	screen time (n)	وقت الشاشة
businesses (n)	شركات / مشروعات تجارية	invest (v) (ed)	يستثمر	solution (n)	حل
career objective (n)	هدف وظيفي	job market (n)	سوق العمل	space (n)	مساحة / فضاء
client (n)	عميل	mindfulness (n)	وعى	specific (adj)	محدد
climate change (n)	تغير المناخ	nonstop (adj)	بدون توقف	struggle (v) (d)	يكافح / يعانى
coach (n)	مدرب	planner (n)	مخطط	stressed (n)	مضغوط / متوتر
consultant (n)	مستشار	private (adj)	خاص	system (n)	نظام
continuously (adv)	باستمرار	professional (n)	محترف	technical (adj)	تقنى / فنى
eco-friendly (adj)	صديق للبيئة	protect (v) (ed)	يحمى	tourism (n)	السياحة
education (n)	تعليم	require (v) (d)	يتطلب	work experience (n)	خبرة عملية

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Many teenagers have a/an to video games and find it difficult to stop playing.
a) addiction b) progress c) response d) intention
2. The mountain climbers faced serious such as bad weather.
a) detections b) aids c) systems d) challenges
3. The company has made excellent this year and increased sales by 30%.
a) stress b) progress c) routine d) defense
4. Smart people their money wisely in things that will grow in value over time.
a) identify b) oppose c) invest d) inspire
5. After many trials, the team found a creative to the technical problem.
a) reply b) change c) challenge d) solution
6. My uncle works as a management and often travels to meet clients.
a) customer b) consumer c) consultant d) profession
7. Achieving true requires collaboration between governments, industries, and individuals.
a) sustainability b) probability c) routine d) addiction

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

build new habits ينشئ عادات جديدة	join the gym يلتحق بصاله رياضية	stay healthy يحافظ على الصحة
get ready for يستعد لـ	make changes يجري تغييرات	stay updated with يظل على اطلاع دائم

Prepositions

حروف الجر

deal with يتعامل مع	invest in يستثمر في	struggle with يكافح / يعاني بـ
-------------------------------	-------------------------------	--

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
addict يدمن		addiction إدمان		addictive مُسبِّبُ الإدمان	
				addicted مدمن	
consult يستشير		consultant مستشار		consultative استشاري	
		consultation استشارة			

educate	يعلم	education educator	تعليم مربي	educational	تعليمي
invest	يستثمر	investment investor	استثمار مستثمر	invested	مستثمر
protect	يحمي	protection	حماية	protective	وقائي
require	يتطلب	requirement	متطلب	required	مطلوب
solve	يحل	solution	حل	solvable	قابل للحل
sustain	يستديم	sustainability	استدامة	sustainable	مستدام

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

- Teachers work hard to **educate** students about good behavior. (v)
- Education** helps people build a better future. (n)
- She works as an **educator** at a local school. (n)
- The school organized an **educational** trip to the museum. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المرادف	Antonym	المضاد
continuously	باستمرار	constantly/repeatedly		occasionally/rarely	أحياناً/نادراً
discipline	انضباط	order/self-control		disorder/carelessness	فوضى/إهمال
eco-friendly	صديق للبيئة	green/ environmentally friendly		harmful/polluting	ضار/ملوث
flexibility	مرونة	adaptability/ease		rigidity/stiffness	جمود/تصلب
mindfulness	وعى	awareness/attention		carelessness/neglect	إهمال
progress	تقدم	development/improvement		decline/failure	انحدار/فشل
require	يتطلب	need/demand		avoid/refuse	تجنب/رفض
specific	محدد	exact/particular		general/vague	عام/غامض
sustainability	استدامة	conservation/durability		waste/depletion	هدر/استنزاف
technical	تقني/فني	professional/specialized		simple/non-technical	بسيط/غير تقني

Vocabulary

Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. To lose weight, Sarah decided to the gym and start exercising regularly.
 a) stay b) join c) leave d) delay
2. Doctors recommend that people exercise regularly and eat vegetables to as they get older.
 a) make changes b) stay updated
 c) build new habits d) stay healthy
3. Teachers must learn different strategies to deal slow and difficult learners.
 a) with b) on c) at d) for
4. Buying gold and silver can be a safe during times of economic uncertainty.
 a) invest b) investment c) investor d) invested
5. If you have legal problems, you should consult a lawyer. The adjective of the verb "consult" is
 a) consultant b) consultation c) consultative d) consultatively

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة قطعة الفهم.

The job market is always changing, and many future careers are already starting to appear. Technology and new needs in society are creating exciting chances for people who are ready to change and learn. Artificial Intelligence **Specialists**⁽¹⁾ are in high demand because companies want to use smart technology in their work. These workers create modern systems and train computer programs. This job needs strong technical skills and good **problem-solving**⁽²⁾ abilities.



Sustainability⁽³⁾ Consultants help companies reduce their effect on the environment. As climate change becomes a bigger problem, businesses are spending a lot of money on green technology and eco-friendly methods. These consultants check how companies affect the environment, suggest green solutions, and help them reach their sustainability goals.

(1) متخصصون

(2) حل المشكلات

(3) استدامة

Digital-Wellness⁽⁴⁾ Coaches are part of a completely new job field. As people face technology **addiction**⁽⁵⁾ and stress from too much screen time, these specialists help clients build healthy habits with technology. They give personal plans for reducing screen time and keeping a balance between work and life in our connected world.

(4) الرفاهية الرقمية

(5) إدمان

(6) مرونة

(7) سريع التغير

Space Industry Professionals are getting ready for the next big step. From aerospace engineers to space tourism planners, this industry is growing very fast. Private companies are making space travel easier for more people, creating many new jobs.

The key to success in the future job market is **flexibility**⁽⁶⁾. People who continue learning and stay updated with new technology will succeed in this **fast-changing**⁽⁷⁾ world.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Artificial Intelligence Specialists are in high demand because they

- a) help companies reduce their environmental impact
- b) create systems and train computer programs using smart technology
- c) coach people on managing screen time
- d) plan space tourism experiences

2. Which skill is clearly mentioned as important for AI Specialists?

- a) Creativity in design.
- b) Public speaking.
- c) Problem-solving abilities.
- d) Knowledge of ancient history.

3. What is the main role of Sustainability Consultants?

- a) To develop artificial intelligence software.
- b) To evaluate a company's environmental impact.
- c) To train employees in digital communication.
- d) To design spacecraft for private companies.

4. Technology addiction means a/an

- a) legal dependency on tech companies
- b) excessive and unhealthy use of digital devices
- c) career focused solely on coding
- d) fear of using new technology



Listening Text



Samir has lived most of his life following the same **routine**⁽¹⁾.

For many years, he worked late, slept very little, and ate whatever he found quickly. He had spent so much time working that he forgot how to take care of himself. Last year, he realized that his old habits had affected his health badly. He often felt tired, and he became **stressed**⁽²⁾ very easily. Since then, Samir has changed many things in his life. He has started waking up early, and he has followed a healthier **schedule**⁽³⁾. He joined a **local**⁽⁴⁾ gym, and he has exercised **regularly**⁽⁵⁾ for months. He has also learned to take short breaks during the day instead of working

nonstop⁽⁶⁾. Most importantly, Samir has discovered that balance is the key to **progress**⁽⁷⁾. He has spent more time with his family, and he has practiced **mindfulness**⁽⁸⁾ every evening. His life has become calmer, and he has built new habits that support both his body and mind. Samir now believes that even small changes can lead to a more balanced and **meaningful**⁽⁹⁾ life.



- | | |
|-------------|----------------|
| (1) روتين | (2) متوتر |
| (3) جدول | (4) محلي |
| (5) بانتظام | (6) بدون توقف |
| (7) تقدم | (8) وعي / يقظة |
| (9) ذو معنى | |

Definitions

التعريفات

addiction	إدمان	when someone cannot stop using something
digital wellness	الرفاهية الرقمية	staying healthy and balanced when using technology
fast-changing	سريع التغير	happening quickly and continuously
flexibility	مرونة	the ability to change easily in new situations
problem-solving	حل المشكلات	the ability to deal with and fix difficult situations
specialists	متخصصون	experts who work in a specific field
sustainability	استدامة	protecting the environment and using resources responsibly

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1

space

- ١- فراغ / مساحة
- ٢- مسافة
- ٣- فضاء

- Please leave a **space** for your signature at the bottom.
- There's **space** in the garage for one more car.
- She gazed up at the stars in **space**.

gap

- ١- فجوة
- ٢- فراغ (نقص)
- ٣- فاصل

- There's a **gap** in the fence where the dog escaped.
- After the war, there was a generation **gap** in understanding.
- We need to bridge the **gap** between theory and practice.

2

private

خاص / خصوصي (يتعلق بالفرد أو مجموعة محددة، وليس للعامة).

- This is a **private** beach for hotel guests only.
- Please respect my **private** life.

special

خاص / مميز (يختلف عن المعتاد أو العادي).

- Today is a **special** anniversary for us.
- The restaurant has a **special** menu for vegetarians.

3

client

عميل (شخص أو شركة يستأجر خدمتك أو خبرتك).

- As a freelance graphic designer, I have several **clients**.
- The lawyer must act in the best interest of his/her **client**.

customer

زبون (شخص يشتري سلعة أو خدمة).

- The store was full of **customers** during the Black Friday sale.
- Our company surveys **customers** to improve product quality.

Vocabulary

Checkpoint

3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Digital can be defined as staying healthy and balanced when using technology
 - a) setting
 - b) footprint
 - c) wellness
 - d) intelligence
2. Experts who work in a specific field are called
 - a) specialists
 - b) rulers
 - c) beginners
 - d) employees
3. Children with needs require additional support in the classroom.
 - a) private
 - b) special
 - c) extra
 - d) public
4. The generation between parents and teenagers sometimes leads to misunderstandings.
 - a) space
 - b) room
 - c) hole
 - d) gap
5. The lawyer met with her to discuss the details of the upcoming trial محاكمة
 - a) client
 - b) customer
 - c) patient
 - d) passenger

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. engineers design and test aircraft and spacecraft regularly.
a) Marine b) Automotive c) Manufacturing d) Aerospace
2. Living a life allows students to study well, relax, and stay healthy.
a) checking b) mixed c) balanced d) simple
3. The teacher gave instructions so that no student would be confused.
a) specific b) general c) public d) spiritual
4. Practicing digital helps students avoid health problems caused by too much screen time.
a) flexibility b) wellness c) fitness d) exercise
5. Learning skills is important as modern jobs depend on technology.
a) supportive b) detailed c) technical d) educational
6. helps students follow school rules and organize their time effectively.
a) Discipline b) Subject c) Control d) Toughness
7. Countries must manage natural carefully to avoid shortages.
a) contents b) areas c) workforce d) resources
8. The company tries to understand the needs of each in order to improve its services.
a) partner b) client c) patient d) manager
9. Many companies hire marketing to improve their sales and profits.
a) workers b) accountants c) physicians d) specialists
10. The company offers schedule, allowing employees to work from home.
a) resilience b) strength c) flexibility d) fitness
11. Most companies only hire IT with suitable experience.
a) attendees b) leaders c) diplomats d) professionals
12. The ministry has made improvements in public schools to provide good
a) fact b) industry c) education d) patience
13. Factories must develop a long-term strategy to reduce their carbon footprint.
a) computing b) sustainability c) science d) curiosity
14. My aunt works as a life helping clients achieve their personal goals.
a) coach b) trainee c) teacher d) specialist
15. helps Egypt earn money and share its culture with visitors from around the world.
a) Trade b) Tourism c) Economy d) Industry

- ▶ **16.** The government encourages foreign companies to in renewable energy.
 a) waste b) intend c) invest d) require
- 17.** Strong skills help students deal with challenges in daily life.
 a) systematic b) computation
 c) accounting d) problem-solving
- 18.** The factory machines worked to finish the order before the deadline.
 a) carelessly b) temporarily c) nonstop d) rarely
- 19.** The government assures that small help create job opportunities.
 a) businesses b) requirements c) traditions d) profits



Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

- 20.** Many parents invest their children's education to secure a better future.
 a) of b) in c) at d) for
- 21.** Our local team struggled injuries this season and lost matches.
 a) up b) at c) with d) away
- 22.** The manager must changes to his schedule to have more time for the family.
 a) invest b) pay c) stay d) make
- 23.** Students should get for exams by revising regularly.
 a) frustrated b) away with c) ready d) depressed
- 24.** Young men use the internet to updated on world events.
 a) make b) stay c) organize d) include
- 25.** People can improve their lives by trying to new habits such as reading.
 a) build b) do c) design d) stay

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- 26.** The factory operates continuously, 24 hours a day, without stopping.
 The synonyms of "continuously" are and
 a) rarely b) constantly c) repeatedly d) intentionally e) occasionally
- 27.** The doctor gave her specific instructions about taking the medicine three times daily. The word "specific" can be replaced by or
 a) vague b) general c) polluting d) exact e) particular
- 28.** Practicing mindfulness through meditation can reduce stress. The synonyms of "mindfulness" in this context are and
 a) awareness b) neglect c) attention d) ignorance e) carelessness
- 29.** This job requires strong technical skills in software design. The antonyms of "technical" are and
 a) advanced b) simple c) specialized d) complex e) non-technical
- 30.** Environmental sustainability means using resources wisely. The antonyms of "sustainability" are and
 a) conservation b) demand c) depletion d) waste e) protection

B

Language

Present perfect and past simple

المضارع التام والماضي البسيط

يستخدم كلا الزمنين للحديث عن الأحداث والمواقف التي انتهت.
والفرق بينهما كالآتي:

- المضارع التام حدث وقع في الماضي القريب وله علاقة بالمضارع.
- ▶ I've made a nice pot of tea. Would you like a cup?
 - ▶ الماضي البسيط انتهى في وقت محدد في الماضي وليس له علاقة بالمضارع.
 - ▶ I didn't have much to do this morning, so I made a cake.
 - ▶ المضارع التام للحديث عن الخبر والماضي البسيط لذكر تفاصيل الخبر.
 - ▶ I've found your glasses. They were in the car.
 - ▶ The President has arrived in London. He was met by the Prime Minister.

Present perfect	Past simple
I have been to Mansoura and Tanta. (وقت غير محدد)	I went to Mansoura a week ago. (وقت محدد في الماضي)
Have you been busy this morning? (ما زلنا في فترة الصباح ولم تنته)	Were you busy this morning? (انتهت فترة الصباح وأصبحت ماضيًا)
Have you had a nice time? (عاد من الخارج حاليًا)	Did you have a nice time? (عاد من الخارج قبل وقت من السؤال)
He has been a teacher for 20 years. (ما زال مدرّسًا)	He was a teacher for 20 years. (لم يعد مدرّسًا)

Language

Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. We each other since 2018, and we are still very close friends.
a) knew b) are knowing c) know d) have known
2. They their house last year, but they haven't moved in yet.
a) buy b) were buying c) bought d) have bought
3. My brother his keys, so he can't open the door.
a) has lost b) is losing c) loses d) lost
4. My uncle a doctor for 25 years. He still loves his work.
a) has been b) had been c) was d) was being
5. I from my uncle a moment ago.
a) hear b) have heard c) am hearing d) heard

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. My father lived in Italy from 2015 to 2020. (for)

2. I met my best friend a long time ago. (for)

3. He finished his homework a moment ago. (just)

4. Did you have a nice trip to the safari park? (Have)

EXTRA POINTS

لاحظ استخدام التعبيرات التالية مع المضارع التام:

1 Present perfect ماضٍ بسيط + **since + the last time + subj. + past simple** ماضٍ تام

▶ I **haven't played** tennis **since the last time** I **met** Hossam in the club.

2 This is the first time It's the second time ...

.This is/It's the first/second/... time يستخدم المضارع التام بعد التعبيرات

▶ This **is the first time** Alaa **has visited** a European country.

3 Present perfect ماضٍ تام + **today/this morning/evening/week/month.**

يستخدم مع الكلمات والتعبيرات السابقة إذا كانت هذه الفترات الزمنية مستمرة إلى لحظة الكلام .

▶ He **has written** 3 reports **this morning.** (هذا الصباح لم ينته، فلربما يكتب تقارير أخرى).

4 We use the present perfect with (after, when, as soon as) to refer to the future.

نستخدم المضارع التام مع الروابط الزمنية للإشارة للمستقبل.

Future

after / عندما / بمجرد أن / قبل / as soon as / في اللحظة /
once / عندما / by the time / بحلول / the moment /
till, until / بينما / حتى / while

**Present perfect/
simple**

▶ **When/After/As soon as** I **have finished** my work, I **will help** you.

▶ I'll leave the place **when/after** I've **taken** the money.

بعض النقاط الهامة في التحويل لسؤال الـ **rewrite**

1 Subject + last + past simple + when + past simple.

- ▶ I **last caught** fish when I **was** in Hurghada. (since)
 لتحويل الجمل التي بها **last** إلى **since** ننفي المضارع التام.
 ▶ I **haven't caught** fish **since** I **was** in Hurghada.

2 The last time + subject + past simple + was + مدة + ago. / (was in + سنة)

- ▶ The last time Ali **played** football was **10 years ago**. (since)
 ▶ Ali **hasn't played** football **since 2016**. = for 10 years.

3 It's + مدة + since + subject + last + past simple

- ▶ It's **6 years** since I **last saw** Rania. (since/for)
 ▶ I **haven't seen** Rania **since 2020**. = for 6 years.
 لتحويل الجملة التي بها الماضي البسيط إلى جملة بها **since/for** نستعمل المضارع التام المنفي.

Language Checkpoint 5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. I last saw Ali when I was at school. I him since then.
 a) didn't see b) don't see c) haven't seen d) wasn't seeing
2. The last time she visited Cairo was in 2020. She Cairo since then.
 a) isn't visiting b) doesn't visit c) didn't visit d) hasn't visited
3. This is the first time I such a movie.
 a) am watching b) have watched c) watched d) watch
4. He three emails this morning. It's still morning.
 a) has written b) was writing c) writes d) wrote
5. I'll call you after I my homework.
 a) had finished b) finished c) have finished d) will finish

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- ▶ 1. I last met my uncle when I was in Alex. (since)

2. The last time Sara traveled abroad was in 2019. (for)

3. It's five years since I last played tennis. (haven't)

4. My mother hasn't made a cake for us since my aunt visited us. (last)

5. Eman went to the market, but she didn't come back. (has)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. It's ages since we last from our uncle who lives abroad.
a) have heard b) had heard c) heard d) were hearing
2. It's a month Hena last visited her uncle.
a) for b) since c) while d) as
3. It is the first time I of anything like that.
a) had heard b) hear c) am hearing d) have heard
4. I have seen such a beautiful place before, especially at sunset.
a) never b) yet c) already d) ever
5. She in London for five years, and she loves being there.
a) lived b) lives c) has lived d) is living
6. They that new French restaurant last weekend.
a) have tried b) tried c) are trying d) try
7. I my phone. Can I use yours to call it?
a) lose b) had lost c) am losing d) have lost
8. The manager us about the meeting just an hour ago.
a) told b) is telling c) tells d) has told
9. I last read a newspaper on Monday. I one since then.
a) didn't read b) am not reading c) haven't read d) don't read
10. The last time it rained was in June. It since then.
a) didn't rain b) hasn't rained c) doesn't rain d) isn't raining
11. This is the most delicious cake I
a) have ever eaten b) am ever eating c) ever ate d) eat
12. He two important calls so far this afternoon.
a) receives b) received c) was receiving d) has received
13. I'll go to bed after I this chapter.
a) will finish b) finished c) have finished d) had finished
14. He hasn't been to the cinema the last time he graduated.
a) since b) from c) when d) for
15. It's been years since we last a concert together.
a) have enjoyed b) had enjoyed c) were enjoying d) enjoyed
16. This is the third time she late this week.
a) is b) has been c) will be d) was
17. Is this the first time you sushi?
a) have eaten b) ate c) are eating d) eat
18. I three meetings today. It is 3 p.m.
a) attend b) was attending
c) attended d) have attended

19. It's one of the funniest jokes I
 a) heard b) have ever heard c) have never heard d) had heard
20. It's two weeks she last called her parents.
 a) while b) ago c) since d) for
21. It is the second time I by that strange noise at night.
 a) have been distracted b) have distracted
 c) distract d) had distracted
22. I my neighbor for a decade - we still chat over the fence.
 a) had known b) know c) have been knowing d) have known
23. You about five bottles of water since you started the hike.
 a) 've been drinking b) 've drunk c) are drinking d) drank
24. He's been much happier getting his new job.
 a) during b) while c) since d) for
25. They a lot of progress this month. The month is not over.
 a) made b) were making c) have made d) had made
26. She will call her parents as soon as she her exam results.
 a) has got b) is getting c) will get d) get
27. We can discuss the project after he the report.
 a) is reading b) has read c) read d) will read
28. I last played chess when I was a child. This means
 a) I haven't played chess since I was a child
 b) I didn't play chess when I was a child
 c) I hadn't played chess when I was a child
 d) I don't play chess since I was a child
29. The last time she traveled by train was in 2021. This means
 a) she hadn't traveled by train in 2021
 b) she hasn't traveled by train since 2021
 c) she doesn't travel by train in 2021
 d) she didn't travel by train since 2021
30. It's ten months since I last read a novel. This sentence means that
 a) I don't read a novel for ten months ago
 b) I hadn't read a novel for ten months
 c) I haven't read a novel for ten months
 d) I didn't read a novel since ten months

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the words between brackets to give the same meaning:

1. He has never been late before, but today he is late. (first time)
 2. This is the first time I see such a difficult question. (never)
 3. I haven't seen my uncle for a long time. (recently)
 4. She had this phone two days ago. (for)
 5. They haven't seen each other since 2019. (last)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. Artificial Intelligence are needed to design smart systems. SB
 a) critics b) customers c) workers d) specialists
2. Businesses invest in green technology to improve their SB
 a) intention b) necessity c) sustainability d) addiction
3. Some people struggle with technology and screen time. SB
 a) invention b) addiction c) discovery d) attention
4. The modern job market is and full of new careers. SB
 a) fast-changing b) slow-changing c) easy-catch d) slow-motion
5. coaches help people build healthy habits with technology. SB
 a) Fitness b) Psychology
 c) Digital wellness d) Problem-solving
6. A successful worker needs strong skills to deal with challenges.
 a) misinformation b) problem-solving
 c) digital wellness d) digital footprint
7. School rules students to wear uniforms and arrive on time every day.
 a) respire b) inquire c) acquire d) require
8. A was hired to give expert advice on how to improve the company's performance.
 a) client b) lawyer c) consultant d) graduate
9. The job is becoming more competitive, so applicants must develop useful skills.
 a) sale b) market c) store d) website
10. products are designed to reduce pollution and protect the environment.
 a) Eco-friendly b) Echo-tourist c) Luxury d) Economical
11. Intelligence is now used in many fields to make work faster and more accurate.
 a) Natural b) Artificial c) Industrial d) Economical
12. Learning how to the environment is an important responsibility for young people.
 a) delay b) prevent c) protect d) reflect
13. Gaining work helps students understand real working conditions before choosing a career.
 a) environment b) tiredness c) experiment d) experience
14. Practicing helps students stay calm and focused during exams.
 a) flexibility b) mindfulness
 c) happiness d) misunderstanding
15. A school offers more individual attention to students who pay fees in return.
 a) private b) special c) general d) specific

Language

- 16.** He looks taller since I last him.
 a) see b) had seen c) have seen d) saw
- 17.** She has returned? That is very fast!
 a) yet b) already c) lately d) just
- 18. A:** More coffee? **B:** No, thanks. I three cups already.
 a) have b) 'd had c) 've had d) am having
- 19.** I haven't played tennis several months.
 a) for b) since c) until d) in
- 20.** I completed my assignment yesterday, but I it to my professor yet.
 a) hadn't submitted b) have submitted
 c) didn't submit d) haven't submitted
- 21.** Layla hasn't written to me since she college.
 a) has left b) left c) had left d) leaves
- 22.** Karim is not at his desk. He to a meeting.
 a) was going b) had gone c) has gone d) went
- 23.** My brother where he parked his car, so we're searching for it.
 a) has forgotten b) has been forgetting
 c) is forgetting d) had forgotten
- 24.** I all the laundry. I can relax now.
 a) am doing b) have done c) have been doing d) had done
- 25.** that dog since it was a puppy?
 a) Did you own b) Do you own
 c) Were you owning d) Have you owned
- 26.** Her confidence since she joined the drama club.
 a) grew b) is growing c) has grown d) will grow
- 27.** The number of tourists significantly in the last year.
 a) has increased b) had increased
 c) increases d) has been increased
- 28.** Please, the door until the guests
 a) don't open/arrived b) don't open/have arrived
 c) didn't open/had arrived d) don't open/will arrive
- 29.** Which sentence is in the correct form of the present perfect tense?
 a) She has just finished her project.
 b) She has finished her project yesterday.
 c) She hasn't finished her project already.
 d) She has finished her project since 3 days.
- 30.** Which sentence is structurally and meaningfully correct?
 a) He has gone to the village for Monday.
 b) He has gone in the village since Monday.
 c) He has been in the village since Monday.
 d) He has been to the village since Monday.



Writing Skill

للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات
يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

Argumentative essay المقال الجدلي

An argumentative essay is a type of writing that presents a claim on a debatable topic, supports it with logical reasoning and credible evidence (facts, data, research), and addresses opposing viewpoints (counterarguments) to persuade the reader to accept the writer's position as the most reasonable.

المقال الجدلي هو نوع من الكتابة يعرض ادعاء حول موضوع قابل للنقاش، ويدعمه بمنطق سليم وأدلة موثوقة (حقائق، بيانات، أبحاث)، ويتناول وجهات النظر المعارضة (الحجج المضادة) لإقناع القارئ بقبول موقف الكاتب باعتباره الأكثر منطقية.

The Structure of an Argumentative Essay

Introduction

- اعرض الموضوع.
- عبّر عن رأيك بوضوح.

Body Paragraphs

- اذكر أسباب رأيك.
- أضف أمثلة أو توضيحات.

Conclusion

- أعد صياغة رأيك.
- اختتم بأمل أو نصيحة للمستقبل.

What is the best choice for a successful future career: continuing education or starting work early?

Introduction

Choosing the best path for a successful future career is very important. Some people believe that starting work early is the best choice, while others think that continuing education is more useful. In my opinion, continuing education is the better option for a successful future.

Body Paragraphs

First of all, continuing education helps people gain more knowledge and skills. When students study, they learn how to think, solve problems, and improve their abilities. These skills are needed in most jobs today. Education also helps people become more confident and prepared for their future careers.

In addition, people who continue their education usually have better job opportunities. Many companies prefer workers with good qualifications and experience in learning. As a result, educated people often get better jobs and earn higher salaries, which helps them live a stable life.

Conclusion

In conclusion, although starting work early may give some experience, I believe that continuing education is the best choice for a successful future career. Education opens more doors and helps people achieve their goals.

(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالكلمات الجديدة في
قطع الفهم نهاية الكتاب.

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Life today is very different from life in the past because of technology. In olden times, people depended mainly on simple tools and manual labor. They had fewer jobs and fewer choices. But now, technology has changed the job market greatly. New jobs appear every day, and many old jobs disappear. Therefore, people must be ready to face these changes.

Technology plays an important role in creating new opportunities. Computers, the internet, and smart machines help people work faster and more effectively. Many jobs now require technical skills, such as using computers, programming, and working online. Without learning these skills, it becomes difficult to find a good job. At the same time, technology brings challenges. Some people lose their jobs because machines can do the same work better and faster. This means that workers must keep learning and improving their skills. Education and training are very important in this modern job market.

In my opinion, technology is not an enemy. It is a tool that helps people succeed if they use it wisely. A person who learns new skills and adapts to change will remain competitive in the job market. So, understanding technology is essential for success in the future.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What is the main idea of the passage?

- a) Technology makes life easier only.
- b) Old jobs are better than new ones.
- c) Technology is changing the job market.
- d) Machines should replace humans.

2. The underlined word "adapt" in the passage most nearly means to

- a) refuse to change
- b) adjust to new situations
- c) depend on others
- d) stop learning

3. According to the passage, which TWO technological tools affect the job market?

- a) Computers and the internet.
- b) Books and pens.
- c) Cars and buses.
- d) Farms and factories.

4. How does technology create both opportunities and challenges in the job market?

- a) It creates new jobs but increases salaries.
- b) It helps workers relax and work fewer hours.
- c) It removes education and training.
- d) It creates new jobs but replaces some workers.

- **5. One problem caused by technology is that**
- a) machines replace people
 - b) education becomes useless
 - c) people work slowly
 - d) jobs become easier
- 6. The job market today is different because of**
- a) simple tools
 - b) manual work
 - c) technology
 - d) old jobs
- 7. What may happen in the future if people do not learn new technological skills?**
- a) They will easily find good jobs.
 - b) Machines will stop working.
 - c) Education will become unnecessary.
 - d) Finding jobs will become difficult.

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Though Mr. Jones told his wife that the trip into the middle of Africa to shoot wild animals would be very uncomfortable; it would be very hot, they would live in a tent, and it might be dangerous, she insisted on going with him. They bought a big tent, camp beds, a refrigerator which did not need electricity, and various other things and went off to the middle of Africa.

Before going to hunt, Mr. Jones gave his wife a bell to use if she was in danger and needed him, then he left. After a few minutes, he heard the bell and returned quickly to the tent. "What's the matter?" he asked. "Nothing", confirmed his wife. "I was only testing the bell". Mr. Jones went off, but after a quarter of an hour, the bell rang again. Mr. Jones hurried back to the tent, but his wife said, "I'm sorry; I was cleaning our tent, and I knocked the bell over by mistake". Mr. Jones returned to his hunting, but soon he heard the bell once more. This time, when he got back to his camp, the tent was burning, and Mrs. Jones was lying on the ground, with blood running from a big cut on her shoulder. "That's better!" said Mr. Jones. This time, the bell had been used correctly.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. What was the purpose of the trip?**
- a) To shoot wild animals.
 - b) To shoot wild birds.
 - c) To spend a holiday.
 - d) To shoot tame animals.
- 2. When did Mrs. Jones clean the tent?**
- a) Before testing the bell.
 - b) After the tent had burnt.
 - c) After testing the bell.
 - d) Before her husband left the tent.
- 3. Mr. Jones did not want to take his wife with him to the middle of Africa because**
- a) it would be very hot
 - b) it might be dangerous
 - c) they would live in a tent
 - d) All of the these
- 4. What does the underlined word "it" refer to?**
- a) The trip.
 - b) The bell.
 - c) The tent.
 - d) Africa.

- 5. The antonym of the word "various" is
 a) several b) numerous c) few d) different
6. Mr. Jones bought a big tent and "various" other things
 a) to please his wife
 b) as he was very rich
 c) because he had a large house with a garden
 d) to prepare for his trip
7. What do you think was the cause of the accident at the tent?
 a) The bell exploded. b) An attack from a wild animal.
 c) An electric shock. d) Some thieves broke into the tent.

(B) Translation

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. The fast-changing job market requires continuous learning and adaptation from professionals. Those who fail to upgrade their skills risk being left behind.

- (a) يتطلب سوق العمل المتغير بسرعة تعلمًا مستمرًا وتكيفًا من المهنيين. أولئك الذين يفشلون في تحديث مهاراتهم يواجهون خطر التخلف عن الرقي.
 (b) يتطلب سوق العمل سريع التغير التعلم المستمر والتكيف من قبل المحترفين. ومن لا يقوم بتطوير مهاراته فإنه يعرض نفسه لخطر التخلف.
 (c) يتطلب سوق العمل الذي يتغير بسرعة التعلم المستمر والتأقلم من قبل المهنيين. أولئك الذين يفشلون في ترقية مهاراتهم يواجهون خطر البقاء في الخلف.
 (d) يتطلب سوق العمل المتغير ببطء التعلم المستمر والتكيف من المحترفين. الذين يفشلون في تطوير مهاراتهم يواجهون خطر التأخر.

2. Children develop old habits from their families, like helping at home or studying regularly, which shape their behavior later.

- (a) يكتسب الأطفال الثقافات القديمة من عائلاتهم، مثل المساعدة في المنزل أو الدراسة بالتزام، والتي تشكل سلوكهم فيما بعد.
 (b) يكتسب الأطفال العادات القديمة من أقاربهم، مثل المساعدة في المنزل أو الدراسة بانتظام، والتي تشكل أسلوبهم فيما بعد.
 (c) يكتسب الأطفال العادات القديمة من عائلاتهم، مثل المساعدة في الواجب المنزلي أو الدراسة بانتظام، والتي تغير سلوكهم فيما بعد.
 (d) يكتسب الأطفال العادات القديمة من عائلاتهم، مثل المساعدة في المنزل أو الدراسة بانتظام، والتي تشكل سلوكهم فيما بعد.

3. Technology is a double-edged weapon as it's the ladder by which humanity promotes and develops, but it can also be a tool for destruction.

- (a) إن التكنولوجيا سلاح ذو حدين؛ لأنها السلم الذي ترتقى عليه البشرية وتتقدم، ولكنها من الممكن أن تكون أداة للتدمير.
 (b) إن التكنولوجيا سلاح ذو حدين؛ لأنها القائد الذي ترتقى معه البشرية وتتقدم، ولكنها من الممكن أن تكون أداة للتدمير.
 (c) إن التكنولوجيا سلاح ذو حدين؛ لأنها السلم الذي ترتقى عليه البشرية وتتقدم، ولكنها من الضروري أن تكون أداة للضرر.
 (d) إن التكنولوجيا سلاح مدمر؛ لأنها السلم الذي ترتقى عليه البشرية وتتقدم، ولكنها من الممكن أن تكون أداة للتدمير.

► (B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

4. أحد عيوب استخدام الذكاء الاصطناعي مثل الإنسان الآلي هو فقدان بعض الناس لوظائفهم، لكن ذلك يمكن تعويضه من خلال إعادة تدريب هؤلاء الناس على وظائف أخرى.

- a) One of the drawbacks of using Industrial Intelligence, such as robots, is that some people lose their jobs, but this can be compensated for by retraining these people for other jobs.
- b) One of the disadvantages of using Artificial Intelligence, such as robots, is that some people change their jobs, but this can be compensated for by treating these people for other jobs.
- c) One of the disadvantages of using Artificial Intelligence, such as robots, is that some people lose their jobs, but this can be compensated for by retraining these people for other jobs.
- d) One of the demerits of using Artificial Intelligence, such as robots, is that some people lose their jobs, but this can be replaced for by treating these people for other jobs.

5. يزداد الطلب على وظائف جديدة في مجال التحول الرقمي والأمن السيبراني، مما يجعلها من أكثر المهن رواجاً في سوق العمل الحديث.

- a) The demand for new jobs in the field of digital transformation and cybersecurity is on the rise, making them among the most sought-after careers in the modern job market.
- b) The request for new works in the area of digital change and internet safety is rising, making them of the most required jobs in the current labor market.
- c) The need for new positions in the domain of digital transformation and cybersecurity is increasing, which makes them some of the most in-demand professions in today's job market.
- d) The popularity of new employments in the sphere of digital shift and cyber protection is growing, making them of the most fashionable careers in the present work market.

6. لا توجد تفرقة في مصر مبنية على الدين أو اللون أو المكانة الاجتماعية أو الثروة. كلنا متساوون: الرجل والمرأة، المسلم والمسيحي.

- a) In Egypt, there is no discount based on religion, gender, color, social position or wealth. We are all equal: man and woman, Muslim and Christian.
- b) In Egypt, there is no discrimination based on religious, gender, color, sociable position or health. We are all equal: man and woman, Muslim and Christian.
- c) In Egypt, there is no discrimination based in religion, gender, color, social location or wealth. We are all equal: man and woman, Muslim and Christian.
- d) In Egypt, there is no discrimination based on religion, gender, color, social position or wealth. We are all equal: man and woman, Muslim and Christian.

(c) Writing

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. What is the main purpose of an argumentative essay?
 - a) To tell a personal story
 - b) To describe places
 - c) To give opinions and support them
 - d) To entertain the reader
2. Which part of an argumentative essay shows the writer's opinion clearly?
 - a) The title
 - b) The example
 - c) The conclusion
 - d) The introduction
3. In an argumentative essay, the body paragraphs should mainly
 - a) tell jokes
 - b) give reasons and examples
 - c) repeat the conclusion
 - d) describe feelings only
4. What should an argumentative essay include to be strong?
 - a) Only one short sentence
 - b) Questions only
 - c) Pictures and drawings
 - d) Facts and examples
5. What does the conclusion of an argumentative essay usually do?
 - a) Introduce a new topic
 - b) Repeat the title only
 - c) Restate the opinion and summarize reasons
 - d) Give as many facts and reasonable evidence as you can
6. Which topic is suitable for an argumentative essay?
 - a) All students should study science
 - b) A funny accident
 - c) My favorite restaurant
 - d) A day at the beach

5 Write ONE HUNDRED and FIFTY (150) words on the following topic:

▶ "Is online learning better than classroom learning?"

.....

.....

.....

.....

Enrich your vocabulary

require	يتطلب	promote	يرقى / يطور	compensate	يعوض
regularly	بانتظام	humanity	إنسانية	cybersecurity	الأمن السيبراني



(A) Vocabulary & Structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A can deliver small packages quickly.
 a) growth b) robot c) dignity d) drone
2. A can help do dangerous jobs in factories and hospitals.
 a) dignity b) robot c) growth d) drone
3. Mona is in Cairo now. She to Alex.
 a) has gone b) go c) has been d) goes
4. The company hired a business
 a) addict b) sustainability
 c) consultant d) adaptability

(B) Translation

2 Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

Try to draw a roadmap for your ambitions because a goal without a plan remains just a wish.

- (a) حاول أن ترسم خارطة طريق لطموحاتك ، لأن الهدف بلا خطة يبقى مجرد أمنية .
- (b) حاول أن ترسم خريطة واضحة لطموحاتك ، لأن الهدف بلا خطة يبقى مجرد أمنية .
- (c) حاول أن ترسم خريطة مرنة لأمنياتك ، لأن الهدف بلا خطة يبقى مجرد أمنية .
- (d) حاول أن ترسم خارطة مستقبلية لأمانيك ، لأن الهدف بلا خطة يبقى مجرد أمنية .

(C) Writing

3 Write an argumentative essay of about (150 words) about:

"Being your own boss is better than being just a clerk"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



1 Finish the following dialog:

Marwan : Hi, Youssef. This is my friend Nour.

Youssef : (1).....

Marwan : We're going to paint the walls of the community center tomorrow.

Youssef : Great! (2).....?

Marwan : Yes, you can join us.

Youssef : (3).....?

Marwan : At 9 a.m. tomorrow.

Youssef : Where can we meet?

Marwan : (4).....

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets without changing the meaning:

1. Sama started learning English in 2009. (since)

.....

2. He hasn't played football for three years. (last)

.....

A Glimpse of Revelation

3 (A) Choose the correct answer:

1. Honesty has implications in with others.

a) dealing b) speaking c) walking d) a & b

2. Wickedness leads to the

a) whole fire b) hill fire c) hall fire d) hellfire

(B) Write [T] for true and [F] for false:

3. Urf practices can be against the value upheld in the Sunna. []

4. Analogical reasoning can be based on personal judgment. []

4 (A) Translate into Arabic:

The good morals and values of the Egyptians appear in times of hardships and crises.

.....

(B) Translate into English:

استخدام التكنولوجيا بشكل صحيح يمكن أن يصنع مستقبلاً أفضل للجميع في حياتنا اليومية.

.....

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- ▶ 1. Many people now choose eco-friendly products that don't harm the environment. The word "eco-friendly" is similar in meaning to and
 a) polluting b) green c) harmful d) environmentally friendly e) ordinary
2. She comes from a decent family that values honesty and hard work. The antonyms of "decent" are and
 a) respectable b) suitable c) ordinary d) unsuitable e) indecent

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. The art program encourages students to develop their through various projects.
 a) recovery b) inability c) creativity d) hospitality
2. Visitors can explore ancient Egypt through a -reality experience at the Grand Egyptian Museum.
 a) natural b) virtual c) scientific d) rehearsal
3. Children who move to new countries must to different cultures.
 a) adapt b) adopt c) train d) apply
4. My elder sister enrolled in an online to improve her programming skills.
 a) race b) competition c) sight d) course
5. Drug is a serious social problem that requires professional treatment.
 a) infection b) manufacturing c) addiction d) innovation
6. Following a strict daily can help students manage their time effectively and reduce stress during exams.
 a) discovery b) routine c) exception d) innovation
7. Don't come in here! I've cleaned the floor.
 a) always b) just c) ever d) just now
8. Omar to the market. Let's see what he has bought.
 a) had been b) has gone c) will be d) has been
9. I sushi for the first time yesterday.
 a) ate b) haven't eaten c) had eaten d) have eaten
10. The next bus leaves at 8 p.m., but I still a ticket!
 a) hadn't bought b) am buying c) haven't bought d) bought
11. What is the best way to start an argumentative essay?
 a) By giving a clear opinion b) By telling a story unrelated to the topic
 c) By asking questions only d) By listing random facts
12. What is the purpose of mentioning facts in an argumentative essay?
 a) To entertain the reader b) To confuse the reader
 c) To make it longer d) To support the writer's opinion

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Life without aim is useless, aimless, and pointless. It should be spent on a purpose, with a certain aim. Otherwise, there will be no difference between the life of man and that of animals. In ancient times, life was simple. Man had to hunt for food, nothing more. Now, life is different. We have new challenges to meet. We have new problems to solve. So, one should be ready for all these things. One can face life and its problems with a plan. Without a plan, life would be difficult to navigate. I want to become a teacher. The question is why so. There are many other professions. One can be a doctor, earning a lot of pounds daily. One can be an engineer, getting thousands of pounds as a salary. One can be a shopkeeper earning lots of profits. One can also be a trader, selling things and earning lots of profits. Why then a teacher? I want to become a teacher because I love this profession. Not only do I love it, but I also admire its greatness. I know teachers in our country are underpaid. I also know that people don't see this profession as a great one. They think that teachers are merely teachers, with no high status in life. I admit, teachers are not given proper status in our society. But, all the same, I like this profession. I think teaching is the highest job to do. It is because teachers bring the light of knowledge into the lives of people. They take them out of **ignorance**. They teach them good values. This is what I think and believe. In my opinion, a poor literate man is better than an illiterate rich man. So, that is why I want to be a teacher. This is my aim in life.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The most useful thing in life is
 - a) to have much money to spend
 - b) to be a teacher and is low-paid
 - c) to have a goal to achieve
 - d) to be free and do nothing
2. The writer wants to be a teacher
 - a) to have a low-paid salary
 - b) to have a good aim in life
 - c) to teach poor literate people
 - d) to teach people good values
3. The thing that makes life easy to lead is
 - a) having a plan
 - b) teaching people
 - c) being a shopkeeper earning lots of profits
 - d) being a doctor earning a lot of pounds daily
4. What should societies do for teachers?
 - a) They should give teachers proper status.
 - b) They should give teachers proper salaries.
 - c) They should change their opinion concerning the profession.
 - d) All of these
5. It's to have life without teachers.
 - a) easy
 - b) comfortable
 - c) impossible
 - d) possible

► 6. The best title for the passage is ".....".

- a) Being a teacher is the only and best aim b) The importance of having an aim in life
c) It's great to be a doctor or a shopkeeper d) The problems of today's world

7. The word "ignorance" gives the same meaning as

- a) lack of knowledge b) awareness c) knowledge d) experience

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- A job should not just be a source of money. It should also be a path for self-development. A very important factor is to find a job in a field you enjoy.

- (a) لا يجب أن تكون الوظيفة مجرد مصدر للرخاء، ولكن يجب أن تكون أيضًا طريقًا لتطوير النفس؛ ولذلك فإن إيجاد وظيفة في مجال تستمتع به هو عامل مهم جدًا.
(b) لا يجب أن تكون الوظيفة فقط مصدرًا للمال، ولكن يجب أن تكون أيضًا مؤشرًا لتطوير النفس؛ ولذلك فإن إيجاد وظيفة في مجال تستمتع به هو نتيجة مهمة جدًا.
(c) لا يجب أن تكون الوظيفة فقط مصدرًا للمال، ولكن يجب أن تكون أيضًا طريقًا لضبط النفس؛ ولذلك فإن إيجاد وظيفة في مجال تستمتع به هو عامل مهم جدًا.
(d) لا يجب أن تكون الوظيفة مجرد مصدر للمال، ولكن يجب أن تكون أيضًا طريقًا لتطوير النفس؛ ولذلك فإن إيجاد وظيفة في مجال تستمتع به هو عامل مهم جدًا.

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- يجب أن يركز النظام التعليمي على تطوير المهارات العملية التي يتطلبها سوق العمل الحديث، لضمان توافق مخرجات التعليم مع احتياجات الوظائف المستقبلية.

- a) The educational system must focus on developing practical skills needed by the modern labor market, to ensure that educational outputs match the requirements of future careers.
b) The education system should focus on developing the practical skills required by the modern job market, to ensure the compatibility of educational outcomes with the needs of future employment.
c) The teaching system should concentrate on creating useful talents demanded by the current work market, to make sure learning results are suitable for coming jobs.
d) The schooling system ought to center on improving practical abilities wanted by the new job market, to guarantee that graduation results fit with tomorrow's professions.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (The Old Man and the Sea)

- 1. What do you think Santiago means by "The sea waits for no one"?
2. If you were Santiago, would you feel proud or sad when seeing the skeleton? Why?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. I last spoke Spanish when I was in the international conference. (since)
2. It's a long time since Omar last visited me. (haven't)

7 Write ONE HUNDRED and FIFTY (150) words on the following topic:

► "How technology changed jobs"

Assess Your Progress ★ ★ ★ ★ ★

< 50% Study again

50 : 64% Practice more

65 : 84% Take more exams

85 : 100% Well done!

(A) Vocabulary

1 Choose the Two (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

- "The depth of the bow in Japan reflects a high level of respect." The synonym of the underlined word "reflects" is
a) hides b) shows c) expresses d) ignores e) avoids
- "Omar felt energetic after he started his new exercise routine." The synonym of the underlined word "energetic" is
a) active b) lazy c) lively d) tired e) sleepy
- "The teacher emphasized that punctuality is a key trait of a successful student." The synonym of the underlined word "punctuality" is
a) lateness b) promptness c) timeliness d) delay e) laziness
- "We must preserve our natural heritage to maintain our cultural identity." The antonym of the underlined word "preserve" is
a) protect b) keep c) destroy d) guard e) neglect
- "The new infrastructure project will significantly improve the city's transportation." The synonym of the underlined word "infrastructure" is
a) framework b) base c) decoration d) interior e) furniture
- "The Grand Egyptian Museum features unique artifacts from ancient history." The antonym of the underlined word "unique" is
a) rare b) special c) common d) ordinary e) singular

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- In Japan, the morning routine often includes a short meeting called to build teamwork.
a) bento b) chōrei c) kimono d) namaste
- A is a scheduled period of work, common for nurses and doctors.
a) siesta b) shift c) routine d) heritage
- Many people in Spain follow a different, eating dinner as late as 10 p.m.
a) artifact b) schedule c) emergency d) dynasty
- The of the bow in Japan indicates the level of respect shown.
a) depth b) length c) weight d) speed
- "Namaste" is a traditional greeting in that shows spiritual connection.
a) France b) Japan c) India d) Egypt
- A/An is an object made by humans, typically of cultural or historical interest.
a) artifact b) treasure c) gadget d) routine

7. It is important to the values passed down from our ancestors.
 a) ignore b) appreciate c) destroy d) forget
8. The system in the office was automated to save time.
 a) security b) traditional c) artifact d) regular
9. Good is vital in Japan; being late is considered disrespectful.
 a) looking b) emergency c) punctuality d) heritage

(B) Language

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

10. By the time we arrived at the cinema, the movie
 a) starts b) has started c) had started d) is starting
11. After he his lunch, he went back to work.
 a) eats b) had eaten c) has eaten d) is eating
12. She English since she was five years old.
 a) is learning b) had learned c) has been learning d) learns
13. My grandfather walk five miles every morning when he was young.
 a) is used to b) used to c) uses to d) was used
14. I was exhausted because I all day for the exam.
 a) have studied b) study
 c) had been studying d) am studying
15. She since 8:00 a.m. and she still hasn't finished her work.
 a) had been writing b) has been writing
 c) wrote d) writes
16. Until the teacher it, I hadn't understood the lesson.
 a) explains b) explained c) has explained d) is explaining
17. My father smoke, but he quit ten years ago.
 a) used to b) is used to c) uses to d) was used to

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

18. First, the students finished their bento lunch. Then, they started the afternoon lessons. (After)
19. Sarah was very tired because she exercised at the gym for two hours. (had been)
20. I had a habit of biting my nails when I was a child, but I stopped long ago. (used to)
21. He cleaned the house. Then his guests arrived. (By the time)
22. The plane took off before we reached the airport. (already)

23. It started raining in the morning and it didn't stop until 3:00 p.m. (had been)
 24. I didn't recognize the artifacts until the guide explained their history. (Only after)
 25. Omar played football every weekend in the past, but he doesn't anymore. (used to)
 26. She studied English for five years. Then she moved to London. (before)
 27. The teacher entered the room immediately after the bell rang. (As soon as)
 28. I didn't see the Grand Egyptian Museum until last week. (Before)
 29. I wasn't in the habit of waking up early, but now I do. (didn't use to)

(C) Translation

1 Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

30. Every culture has its own daily routine, and while these habits may look different, they all help people stay organized, healthy, and connected to their traditions.
- (a) كل ثقافة لها روتينها اليومي الخاص، وبينما قد تبدو هذه العادات متشابهة، إلا أنها جميعًا تساعد الناس على البقاء منظمين، وبصحة جيدة، ومنفصلين عن تقاليدهم.
 (b) كل ثقافة لها روتينها اليومي الخاص، وبينما قد تبدو هذه العادات مختلفة، إلا أنها جميعًا تساعد الناس على البقاء مشتتين، وبصحة جيدة، ومرتبطين بتقاليدهم.
 (c) كل ثقافة لها روتينها اليومي الخاص، وبينما قد تبدو هذه العادات مختلفة، إلا أنها جميعًا تساعد الناس على البقاء منظمين، وبصحة جيدة، ومرتبطين بتقاليدهم.
 (d) كل ثقافة لها روتينها السنوي الخاص، وبينما قد تبدو هذه العادات مختلفة، إلا أنها جميعًا تساعد الناس على البقاء منظمين، وبصحة جيدة، ومرتبطين بتقاليدهم.
31. Cultural identity is a powerful force that shapes who we are, as it provides a sense of belonging and helps us value the heritage passed down by our ancestors.
- (a) الهوية الثقافية قوة جبارة تشكل من نحن، فهي توفر شعورًا بالانتماء وتساعدنا على تقدير التراث المتوارث عن أجدادنا.
 (b) الهوية الثقافية قوة ضعيفة تشكل من نحن، فهي توفر شعورًا بالانعزال وتساعدنا على تجاهل التراث المتوارث عن أجدادنا.
 (c) الهوية الثقافية قوة جبارة تشكل من نحن، فهي توفر شعورًا بالانتماء وتساعدنا على تقدير التراث الذي سنتركه لأحفادنا.
 (d) الهوية الثقافية قوة جبارة تدمر من نحن، فهي توفر شعورًا بالانتماء وتساعدنا على تقدير التراث المتوارث عن أجدادنا.

2 Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

36. يلعب المتحف المصري الكبير دورًا حيويًا في الحفاظ على تراثنا، حيث يعرض آلاف الكنوز الأثرية التي تربط بين ماضي مصر العريق ومستقبلها المشرق.
- (a) The Grand Egyptian Museum plays a vital role in destroying our heritage, displaying thousands of artefacts that connect Egypt's ancient past with its bright future.
 (b) The Great Egyptian Museum plays a simple role in preserving our heritage, displaying thousands of treasures that connect Egypt's ancient past with its dark future.
 (c) The Grand Egyptian Museum plays a vital role in preserving our heritage, displaying thousands of archaeological treasures that connect Egypt's ancient past with its bright future.
 (d) The Grand Egyptian Museum plays a vital role in preserving our lifestyle, displaying millions of treasures that connect Egypt's ancient past with its modern present.

37. تُعد الدقة في المواعيد والاحترام المتبادل من القيم الأساسية في العديد من الثقافات ، حيث تساعد في بناء جسور التواصل وفهم الآخرين بشكل أفضل.

- a) Punctuality and mutual respect are essential values in many cultures, helping to build bridges of communication and understand others better.
- b) Punctuality and mutual respect are useless values in many cultures, helping to build bridges of communication and understand others worse.
- c) Promptness and mutual ignore are essential values in few cultures, helping to build walls of communication and understand others better.
- d) Punctuality and self-respect are essential values in many cultures, helping to build bridges of transportation and understand others better.

(D) Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage, then answer the questions below:

In today's fast-paced world, many people worry that modern technology is making us forget our roots. However, cultural identity remains a powerful force that connects individuals to their past. Every culture has its own unique traditions, from the way people greet each other to the food they eat. For instance, while some cultures value a quick handshake, others, like in Kenya or Japan, see greetings as a long standing tradition of respect and social connection.

Museums play a vital role in preserving this heritage. The opening of the Grand Egyptian Museum (GEM) is a perfect example of how a country can celebrate its history. This massive project allows young Egyptians to explore thousands of artifacts that had been hidden for years. By seeing the treasures of King Tutankhamun, students begin to appreciate the achievements of their ancestors and understand how ancient traditions have shaped modern life.

Preserving heritage is not just about looking at the past; it is about building a bridge to the future. When young people engage with their culture through school projects or museum visits, they develop a sense of pride and belonging. This helps them stay motivated and confident as they navigate a globalized world. Understanding where we come from is the best way to decide where we are going.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is that

- a) technology has destroyed all ancient traditions
- b) museums are only for tourists to visit not for the citizens
- c) cultural identity and heritage connect our past to our future
- d) King Tutankhamun was the only important leader in history

2. According to the text, greetings in Kenya and Japan are a sign of

- a) being in a hurry
- b) modern technology
- c) respect and social connection
- d) wasting time

- 3. The Grand Egyptian Museum is mentioned as an example of**
- a) preserving and celebrating national heritage
 - b) a place to learn about computer science
 - c) the only museum in the world
 - d) a modern shopping mall for tourists
- 4. Learning about ancestors helps young people feel a sense of**
- a) fear and worry
 - b) isolation
 - c) pride and belonging
 - d) confusion
- 5. The word "artifacts" in the second paragraph refers to**
- a) modern digital gadgets
 - b) objects made by humans in the past
 - c) futuristic buildings
 - d) types of art made by our ancestors
- 6. According to the writer, understanding our past helps us**
- a) forget our modern daily routine
 - b) decide our direction in the future
 - c) stop using modern technology
 - d) live exactly like ancient people
- 7. The passage suggests that technology**
- a) makes some people worry about losing their roots
 - b) is the only way to save heritage
 - c) has no effect on cultural identity
 - d) is more important than history especially for young people
- 8. Engaging with culture makes students more in a globalized world.**
- a) aggressive
 - b) motivated and confident
 - c) shy and restless
 - d) lazy and bored

(E) Writing

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. In a Personal Journal, phrases like "I felt so proud when ..." or "I've been wondering if ..." are used to show**
- a) formal academic facts
 - b) personal reflections and feelings
 - c) a biased political opinion
 - d) a technical manual instruction
- 2. The purpose of using first-person pronouns (I, me, my) in a journal is to make the writing**
- a) personal and informal
 - b) professional and distant
 - c) difficult for others to read
 - d) suitable for a scientific report
- 3. In an essay about culture, a "Thesis Statement" is used to**
- a) list the table of contents
 - b) state the main argument or central idea
 - c) provide a list of vocabulary words
 - d) greet the reader politely

4. The phrase "All in all" or "To sum up" is typically used in the

- a) introductory paragraph
- b) body paragraph
- c) conclusion
- d) title

2 Write a descriptive essay of (120 - 150) words on one of the following:

a) Personal Journal: "A Day I Will Never Forget at the Grand Egyptian Museum."

b) An Opinion Essay: "The Importance of Maintaining Cultural Traditions in a Digital World."

c) A Reflective Paragraph: A healthy habit you have recently started and how it has changed your daily energy levels.

d) A Descriptive Paragraph: A traditional greeting or festival in your country and what it represents for your community.

3 Write a paragraph of (120 - 150) words on the following:

a) A Reflective Paragraph: Write about a healthy habit you have recently started and how it has changed your daily energy levels.

b) A Descriptive Paragraph: Describe a traditional greeting or festival in your country and what it represents for your community.

(F) The Novel

Answer the following questions:

1. In the past, people thought Santiago was unlucky. How do the villagers treat him now, and what does their "nod" show?

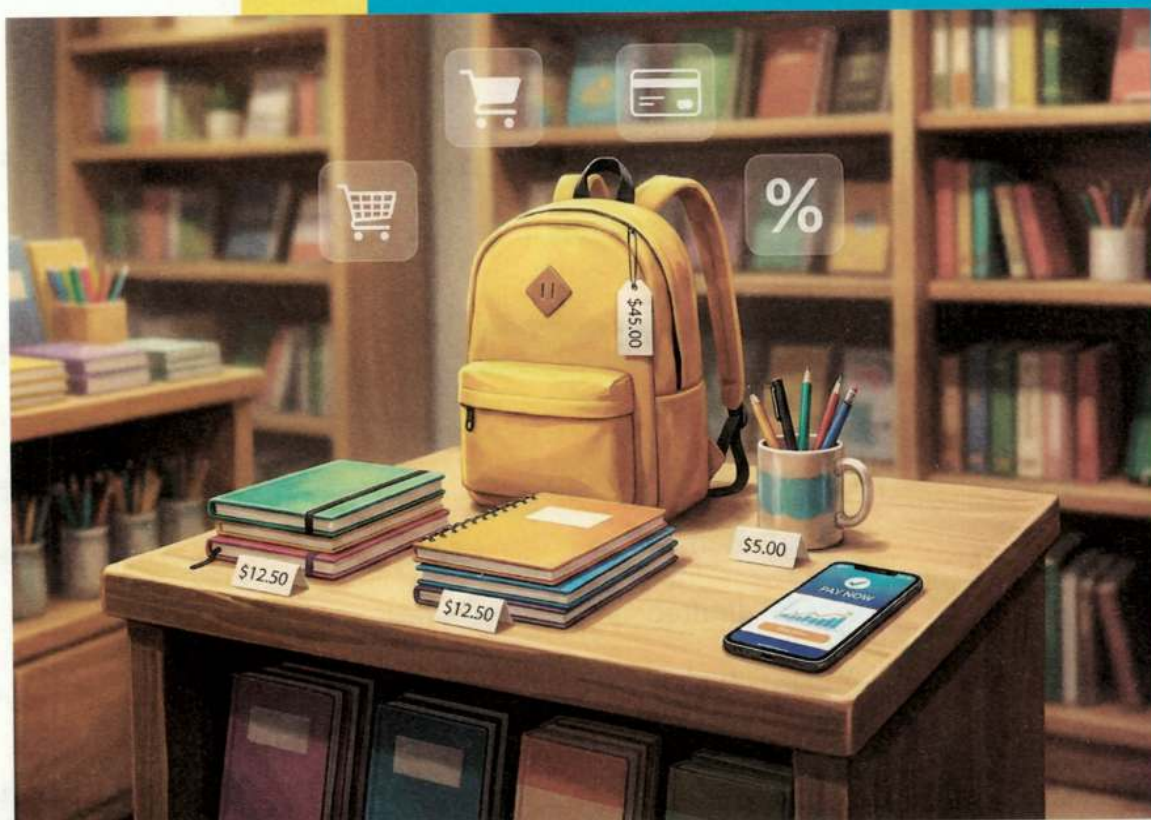
2. How does Manolin practicing his knots show that skills are being passed from the old generation to the new?

3. How do the villagers show they respect Santiago when they see him walking?

4. According to Santiago, what three things must a good fisherman know about a fish?

Unit 10

Shopping and Money



Learning Outcomes

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| Reading | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Use key shopping-related vocabulary. - Interpret written materials such as product descriptions, posters, and texts on online vs. in-store shopping. |
| Language | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Use different grammatical structures to express the future (will, present simple or present continuous). |
| Listening | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Listen for key information in conversations, announcements, and dialogs about shopping, discounts, and payment methods. |
| Speaking | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Discuss personal shopping habits, preferences, and experiences with peers. - Explain and justify smart shopping strategies using appropriate vocabulary and grammar. |
| Writing | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Write a short organized and visually attractive poster about "Back to School Bargains". - Create persuasive and informative content, such as posters, including prices, features, and deals. |

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

cancellation (n)	إلغاء	purchases (n)	مشتريات	tax (n)	ضريبة
coupons (n)	قسائم / كوبونات خصم	quality over quantity (phr)	الجودة أهم من الكم	warranty (n)	ضمان
durability (n)	المتانة	receipt (n)	إيصال شراء		
impulse (n)	اندفاع / تصرف مفاجئ	schedule (n) (v) (d)	جدول / يحدد موعدًا	wireless (adj)	لاسلكي
payment methods (n)	طرق الدفع	seller's ratings (n)	تقييمات البائع		

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

battery (n)	بطارية	ignore (v) (d)	يتجاهل	protection (n)	حماية
charge (n) (v) (d)	تكلفة / يكلف	imported (adj)	مستورد	review (n) (v) (ed)	مراجعة / يراجع
choice (n)	اختيار	items (n)	سلع / عناصر	sale (n)	تخفيضات / بيع
compare (v) (d)	يقارن	limited (adj)	محدود	secure (adj)	آمن
convenient (adj)	مناسب / سهل	marketing trick (n)	حيلة تسويقية	store (n)	متجر
deals (n)	صفقات / عروض	materials (n)	خامات / مواد	thoughtful (adj)	مدرّوس / متأنّ - مراعي لمشاعر الآخرين
descriptions (n)	أوصاف	needs (n)	احتياجات	tips (n)	نصائح
discounts (n)	خصومات	offer (n) (v) (ed)	عرض / يعرض	truly (adv)	حقًا / فعلاً
earbuds (n)	سماعات أذن	overspend (v)	يُسرف في الإنفاق	unnecessary (adj)	غير ضروري
exchange (v) (d) (n)	يبادل / تبادل	principle (n)	مبدأ	value (n)	قيمة
genuine (adj)	أصلي / حقيقي	product (n)	مُنتج	waste (v) (d) (n)	يهدر / إهدار / مخلفات
guarantee (n) (v) (d)	ضمان / يضمن	promotions (n)	عروض ترويجية		

Vocabulary

Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Students check their daily to organize their classes.
a) schedule b) store c) menu d) list
- Online shoppers can track their recent easily through the app.
a) subjects b) sales c) purchases d) discounts
- Citizens are required to pay every year according to their income.
a) rents b) fines c) taxes d) bills
- Mariam searched for the best of laptops online before making her final decision.
a) cancellations b) deals c) refunds d) payments
- All the members received an email about the of the meeting due to bad weather.
a) arrangement b) cancellation c) discussion d) improvement
- Customers should read reviews before buying any to make informed decisions.
a) market b) promotion c) tip d) product
- The cafe provides internet connection to the customers, so they can access it freely.
a) electronic b) single c) wireless d) impulse
- The store offers five-year on its products, which makes it the best choice.
a) refund b) offer c) warranty d) gift

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

at different prices بأسعار مختلفة	impulse purchases مشتريات عفوية / اندفاعية (بلا تفكير)	make thoughtful decisions يتخذ قرارات مدروسة
get free shipping يحصل على شحن مجاني	do some shopping يقوم ببعض التسوق	last a long time يدوم لفترة طويلة
get the best value for يحصل على أفضل قيمة مقابل لـ	make a list يعد قائمة	meet your needs تلبية احتياجاتك
go shopping يذهب للتسوق	make it easier يجعل الأمر أسهل	in the long run على المدى البعيد

Prepositions

حروف الجر

call off	يُلغى	end up	ينتهي به الأمر	value for	قيمة مقابل لـ
careful with	حريص / حذر مع	focus on	يركز على	wear out	يبلى / يتلف

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
cancel	يُلغى	cancellation	إلغاء	canceled	مُلغى
compare	يقارن	comparison	مقارنة	comparable	قابل للمقارنة
describe	يصف	description	وصف	descriptive	وصفي
discount	يخصم	discount	خصم / تخفيض	discounted	مخفّض السعر
limit	يحد / يقيد	limitation	تحديد / قيد	limited	محدود
produce	ينتج	product producer	منتج مُنتج	productive	منتج / مثمر
promote	يروِّج	promotion	ترويج / عرض	promotional	ترويجي
purchase	يشترى	purchase	مشتريات	purchasable	قابل للشراء
secure	يؤمن	security	أمان / حماية	secure	آمن / محمي
value	يُقدّر / يقيم	value valuation	قيمة تقييم	valuable	ذو قيمة / ثمين
waste	يهدر	waste wastage	إهدار هدر	wasteful	مسرف / مُهدر

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

- You should call the patients before you **cancel** the appointment. (v)
- The **cancellation** of the appointment will cause problems. (n)
- Sorry to inform you that your appointment is **cancelled**. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
convenient	مريح / سهل	useful/appropriate		inconvenient/inappropriate	غير مناسب
durability	المتانة	strength/sturdiness		fragility/weakness	هشاشة / ضعف
genuine	أصلي / حقيقي	authentic/real		fake/counterfeit	مزيف
limited	محدود	restricted/finite		unlimited/infinite	لا نهائي / غير محدود
secure	آمن / محمي	safe/protected		unsafe/vulnerable	عرضة للخطر / غير آمن
protection	حماية / وقاية	safety/security		danger/harm	خطر / ضرر
value	قيمة	worth/importance		worthlessness/insignificance	انعدام القيمة / لا أهمية
waste	تبديد / ضياع	extravagance/misuse		saving/conservation	التوفير / المحافظة
wireless	لاسلكي	cordless		wired/cabled	سلكي / موصل بسلك

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Before traveling, it's a good idea to a list of the things you need.
a) make b) take c) lose d) do
- You should be careful hot water to avoid getting burned.
a) by b) with c) of d) for
- To prices of the items, I check all the shopping apps.
a) comparing b) compare c) comparison d) compared
- The strong password helps users feel secure when they log into their accounts. The synonym of "secure" is
a) vulnerable b) serious c) safe d) patient
- Leaving the lights on all night is a waste of electricity. The antonym of "waste" is
a) importance b) extravagance c) conservation d) misuse
- This smartphone is money as it has strong performance, long battery life, and a reasonable price.
a) waste of b) value for c) lack of d) risk to

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة قطعة الفهم.

Shopping can be fun, but it's easy to **overspend**⁽¹⁾ or buy things you don't really need. Smart shopping is about making thoughtful decisions and getting the best value for your money. One of the most important tips is to make a list before you go shopping. This helps you focus on what you really need and avoid **impulse purchases**⁽²⁾.



Another tip is to compare prices. Many stores sell the same items at different prices, and online shopping makes it easier to find the best deals. Look for **discounts**⁽³⁾, **promotions**⁽⁴⁾, or coupons, but make sure the sale is **genuine**⁽⁵⁾ and not just a **marketing trick**⁽⁶⁾.

Quality over quantity⁽⁷⁾ is another important idea. Buying cheaper items may seem like a good choice, but if they break or **wear out**⁽⁸⁾ quickly, you end up spending more in the long run. Always check the materials, reviews, and **durability**⁽⁹⁾ before buying.

Finally, be careful with online shopping. While it's **convenient**⁽¹⁰⁾, it's important to read product descriptions carefully and check the **seller's ratings**⁽¹¹⁾. Avoid sharing too much personal information and always use secure **payment methods**⁽¹²⁾.

By following these smart shopping tips, you can save money, avoid waste, and make purchases that truly meet your needs.

(1) يسرف في الإنفاق

(2) مشتريات اندفاعية

(3) خصومات

(4) عروض عفوية / اندفاعية

(5) أصلي / حقيقي

(6) حيلة تسويقية

(7) الجودة أهم من الكمية

(8) يبلى / يتهالك

(9) المتانة / طول العمر

(10) مريح / مناسب

(11) تقييمات البائع

(12) طرق الدفع

Read the passage again, and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Why is it important to make a shopping list?
 - a) To buy more items than needed.
 - b) To focus on what you really need.
 - c) To compare online stores.
 - d) To find cheap products.
2. What does "quality over quantity" mean?
 - a) Buy many cheap items.
 - b) Buy fewer but better-quality items.
 - c) Always buy expensive things.
 - d) Ignore product reviews.
3. Why should you check product descriptions online?
 - a) To avoid buying the wrong item.
 - b) To get free shipping.
 - c) To compare store locations.
 - d) To make the payment faster.
4. Which of these is NOT mentioned as a smart shopping tip?
 - a) Make a list.
 - b) Compare prices.
 - c) Buy only online.
 - d) Check product quality.



Listening Text



At the store

Shop assistant : Hi there, can I help you find something?

Customer : Yes, I'm looking for **wireless earbuds**⁽¹⁾.
Do you have any **on sale**⁽²⁾?

Shop assistant : We do. This **brand**⁽³⁾ is 20% off today.
The regular price is \$79.99, but with the **discount**⁽⁴⁾ it's about \$64, plus tax.

Customer : Nice. Do they come with a warranty?

Shop assistant : One-year limited warranty. They're **sweat-resistant**⁽⁵⁾ and have a 24-hour **battery**⁽⁶⁾ with the case.

Customer : How do they **compare**⁽⁷⁾ to this other pair?

Shop assistant : Those are \$59.99, but the battery life is shorter.
Also, the cheaper pair doesn't include noise **cancellation**⁽⁸⁾.

Customer : Do you price match?

Shop assistant : Yes, with a current ad from a local **competitor**⁽⁹⁾.

Customer : I saw an online promo code. Can I use it in-store?

Shop assistant : If it's from our website, yes, we can scan it at **checkout**⁽¹⁰⁾.

Customer : What's your return policy?

Shop assistant : 30 days with **receipt**⁽¹¹⁾, as long as the item is in like-new **condition**⁽¹²⁾.

Customer : Okay, I'll go with the discounted pair. Can I pay with a debit card?

Shop assistant : Of course. Would you like to add a **protection**⁽¹³⁾ plan?

Customer : I'll pass this time, thanks.

Shop assistant : No problem. I'll ring you up at register 3.



(1) سماعات أذن لاسلكية

(2) معروض للبيع

(3) علامة تجارية

(4) تخفيض

(5) مقاوم للتعرق

(6) بطارية

(7) يقارن

(8) إلغاء/منع

(9) منافس

(10) نقطة الدفع (كاشير)

(11) إيصال

(12) حالة

(13) حماية

Definitions

cancellation	إلغاء	stopping an order or booking before it happens
coupons	كوبونات (خصم)	paper or digital codes that give you a discount when buying something
durability	المتانة / القوة	how long something lasts without breaking
impulse purchases	مشتريات باندفاع (بلا تفكير)	buying something suddenly without planning
payment methods	طرق الدفع	different ways to pay for things
quality over quantity	الجودة أهم من الكمية	choosing better quality even if you have less
receipt	إيصال	a paper or digital proof that you paid for something
tax	ضريبة	extra money added to the price by the government
warranty	ضمان	a promise to repair or replace something if it breaks
wireless	لاسلكي	works without wires or cables

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1	discount	خصم	The store gave me a 20% discount on my shoes.
	sale	تخفيض / عرض	The shop has a big sale this weekend.
	for sale	معروض للبيع	This car is for sale .
	on sale	معروض بخصم / بسعر مخفض	These jackets are on sale this week.
2	revision	١. تنقيح (التعديل والتحرير لتحسين النص). ٢. مراجعة (إعادة دراسة).	- I made a revision to the essay to correct spelling mistakes. - The students are doing revision for their math exam tomorrow.
	review	١. مراجعة (تقييم / نقد الحكم على جودة أو قيمة شيء). ٢. استعراض (فحص عام أو عرض شامل للموضوع).	- Online customers are asked to give a review of their purchases. - The food factory has regular review visits from health authorities.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. I prefer to go to the to buy goods. I don't like online shopping.
a) stores b) promotions c) libraries d) apps
2. Many websites good deals which are only available online for a short time.
a) lend b) remove c) cancel d) offer
3. Sara was happy when she received the good news about her exam results.
a) partially b) truly c) barely d) slightly
4. Always check your cell phone's level before going on a long trip to avoid unexpected shutdowns.
a) battery b) screen c) memory d) charger
5. Travel guides often provide to help tourists enjoy their trips safely.
a) advertisements b) warnings c) tips d) promotions
6. Many shops send discount to attract new customers and encourage them buy regularly.
a) tickets b) coupons c) cards d) signs
7. Customers often products online to find the best quality at a reasonable price.
a) delay b) ignore c) compare d) repair
8. A schedule makes it easier for people to attend meetings smoothly.
a) busy b) convenient c) limited d) confusing
9. Choosing secure methods is important to protect personal information.
a) payment b) warranty c) durability d) cancellation
10. Online shops often use to increase sales and introduce new products.
a) promotions b) returns c) orders d) descriptions
11. I made a/an purchase online and regretted it. I never used the device I bought.
a) wise b) regular c) pulse d) impulse
12. The school must teach students the of responsibility and respect for everyone.
a) principle b) principal c) tradition d) process
13. App stores display users' to help customers choose reliable apps.
a) ratings b) numbers c) prices d) sizes
14. My daughter bought a mouse so that she can move it without a cable.
a) wired b) wireless c) fast d) heavy
15. Shoes with high last longer and can withstand daily wear.
a) packaging b) durability c) cancellation d) weight
16. Many successful companies focus on over in their products and services to build long-term customer trust.
a) quality/quantity b) quantity/quality c) price/quality d) speed/service

17. leather products are more durable and feel better than synthetic صناعي ones.
 a) Fake b) Genuine c) Cheap d) Weak
18. People shouldn't because this may lead to debt and financial problems.
 a) overspend b) invest c) save d) discount
19. There are always special during holidays to encourage customers to buy more products at lower prices.
 a) bills b) discounts c) taxes d) receipts

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

20. Customers can find shoes in various shops, allowing them to choose according to their budget.
 a) at different prices b) for free
 c) free of charge d) from different cultures
21. My wife always compares products well to get the best money when buying them.
 a) waste for b) loss of c) value for d) value with
22. Doctors advise patients to focus a balanced diet to maintain good health.
 a) on b) at c) above d) about
23. This travel package will your needs whether you prefer adventure or relaxation.
 a) take b) make c) waste d) meet
24. Stainless steel water bottles can even with daily use for several years.
 a) live long b) last a long time c) wear out quickly d) fade soon
25. There is a strict on the number of visitors allowed inside the GEM at one time.
 a) limited b) limitation c) limitless d) unlimited

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. Using a mobile banking app is very convenient for paying bills anytime.
 The synonyms of "convenient" are and
 a) appropriate b) awkward c) difficult d) useful e) inconvenient
27. Spending a long time watching TV is a waste of time. The antonyms of "waste" are and
 a) importance b) saving c) misuse d) conservation e) weakness
28. Make sure your password is secure. The synonyms of "secure" are and
 a) safe b) unsafe c) dangerous d) limited e) protected
29. Eating too much junk food reduces the value of your diet and harms your body.
 The antonyms of "value" are and
 a) usefulness b) importance c) insignificance d) benefit e) worthlessness
30. I bought this bag because of its durability as I travel a lot. The antonyms of "durability" are and
 a) strength b) fragility c) weakness d) maintaining e) ignorance

Future Forms

طرق التحدث عن المستقبل

will + inf.

(be) going to + inf.

Present Continuous
المضارع المستمرPresent Simple
المضارع البسيط

1 will + inf.

تستخدم **will + inf.** للتعبير عن المستقبل في الحالات التالية:

1 For prediction without evidence (based on guessing):

للتنبؤ بدون دليل (قائم على التخمين):

- I think we **will use** AI in all schools in the future.
- The Egyptian team **won't lose** the next match.

2 For future facts:

للحقائق المستقبلية:

- Menna **will be** seventeen next week.

3 For on-the-spot decisions:

للقرارات السريعة:

- The doorbell is ringing! I'll **open** it.
- A: What would you like to eat? B: I'll **eat** fish and rice.

4 For offers and requests:

للعرض والطلب:

- I **will lend** you the money you need.
- Don't worry, I **will help** you to carry your heavy bags.
- Will** you **open** the window, please?

5 For making promises:

للوعد:

- I **will give** you a lot of money when you come first in the test.

6 For threat and warning:

للتهديد والتحذير بشكل عام:

- I **will call** the police if you do that again.
- Take your umbrella with you or you **will get** wet.

7 With present evidence with some adverbs:

مع وجود أدلة حالية مع بعض الظروف:

(probably, definitely, certainly, surely, perhaps)

- Look at this old house; it **will probably fall** down.
- Perhaps**, the minister **will visit** our school tomorrow.

8 With some verbs and expressions:

مع بعض الأفعال والتعبيرات الآتية:

think	يعتقد	believe	يصدق / يؤمن	expect	يتوقع	hope	يأمل	promise	يعد	أفعال
It's probable		It's certain		(be) sure		(be) afraid				تعبيرات
من المحتمل		من المؤكد		متأكد		أسف / أخشى أن				

- I think/expect it **will rain** tomorrow morning.
- The movie is very interesting. I am sure you **will enjoy** it.

Note The Following:

لاحظ التالي:

يستخدم المستقبل البسيط مع هذه الروابط:



- After they **finish/have finished** the match, they **will go** home.
- Once you **meet/have met** Mona, **give** her the money.



- I **will wait** for my friend **until** he **arrives/has arrived**.
- Don't leave** the house **till** your father **comes/has come**.

2 (am/is/are) going to + inf.

1 For future plans, decisions, and intentions:

للتخطيط المستقبلية والقرارات والنوايا:

- I'm **going to** attend a wedding tonight.
- A: What are your **plans** for the next holiday? B: I'm **going to** spend a week in Cairo.

2 For predictions with evidence:

للتنبؤ في وجود الدليل:

- Look at this pregnant woman. She **is going to have** a baby soon.
- The sky is cloudy. It **is going to rain**.
- Nada spends too much time on her phone. She **isn't going to pass** her exams.

3 For warning with evidence:

للتحذير في وجود الدليل في موقف معين:

- ▶ Be careful! You **are going to** step into a hole.
- ▶ Look out! A car **is going to** hit you.
- ▶ Watch out or you **will be robbed**.

لكن لاحظ الجملة الآتية:

تحذير عام وليس في موقف معين.

Important Notes

لاحظ الفرق بين التعبيرات التالية عندما تكون في المضارع والماضي:

1

promise/expect/predict/...

+

subject فاعل

▶

will + inf.

- ▶ He **promises** he **will do** his best to come first.

2

promised/expected/predicted/...

+

subject فاعل

▶

would + inf.

- ▶ He **promised** he **would do** his best to come first.

- أما في حالة عدم وجود فاعل فنستخدم **to + inf.**

- ▶ He **promises/promised to do** his best to come first.

3

- ▶ Liverpool is a very good team. I think it **will win** the final match.

(تنبؤ قائم على رأي شخصي)

- ▶ Liverpool's players are very talented. I think the match **is going to be** very difficult.

(تنبؤ قائم على دليل مرئي)

4

تكوين المبنى للمجهول في المستقبل.

Object مفعول + (will/be going to) + be + P.P.

- ▶ Nadia **will be punished** because of her rudeness.
- ▶ The match **is going to be played** after 5 minutes.

5

تستخدم **shall** للتعبير عن المستقبل في حالتين وهما:

- ▶ Suggestion الاقتراح
- ▶ Offer العروض

- **Shall** we go swimming?

- **Shall** I carry this bag for you?

ملاحظات خاصة بسؤال Rewrite

- have decided (now/quickly/at the time of speaking)
- decided to + inf. + + at once • (offered/promised) to + inf.

= will + inf.

- have decided to + inf.
- intend to + inf.
- have planned to + inf.
- made up (my/his/her/...) mind

= be going to + inf.

Example

- ▶ Hazem **intends to travel** abroad after university. (going)
= Hazem **is going to travel** abroad after university.

Language

Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Shady 16 next month.
a) is going to be b) will be c) is being d) is
2. Somebody is knocking on the door. I and open it.
a) am going to go b) would go c) will go d) going
3. We the meeting as soon as he arrives.
a) start b) have started c) are starting d) will start
4. Look! He off his bicycle.
a) will fall b) is going to fall c) falls d) had fallen
5. I have an intention to improve my English. I on a course.
a) am going to enroll b) will enroll c) am enrolling d) enrolls

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- ▶ 1. I promise to help you when you are in difficult situations. (will)
.....
2. Mona has decided to buy a new dress. (going)
.....
3. It has just come into my mind that I take my family out for dinner. (will)
.....
4. He has a plan to buy a new villa in France. (is)
.....
5. Perhaps, my boss will punish me for being late. (probably)
.....

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Someone is calling. I up the phone.
a) am picking b) will pick c) am going to pick d) will be picking
2. Anwar has made up his mind; he a new flat.
a) is going to buy b) will buy c) shall buy d) will be bought
3. I never break a promise. I with your problems.
a) would help b) am helping c) will help d) am going to help
4. That car is driving on the wrong side of the road; it
a) will crash b) had crashed c) is going to crash d) would crash
5. help me with this heavy bag, please?
a) Are you going to b) Will you c) Did you d) Do you
6. You look very thirsty. I you a cold drink.
a) will have got b) am going to get c) will get d) am getting
7. Be careful! This reckless car driver you.
a) is hitting b) will hit c) will be hit d) is going to hit
8. Ashraf the meeting. I guess!
a) is going to attend b) is attending c) has attended d) will attend
9. Don't raise your voice in the class or you out.
a) will send b) will be sent c) are going to send d) are sending
10. Menna is studying medicine. She the first doctor in the family.
a) will be b) is going to be c) is being d) must be
11. The student promises that he better next time.
a) would do b) will do c) to do d) doing
12. The student promised better next time.
a) would do b) will do c) to do d) doing
13. Mansour predicted that Amina late for the meeting.
a) to be b) would be c) will be d) being
14. A: We haven't got any tea. B: OK. I some.
a) am going to get b) am getting c) will get d) would get
15. A: We haven't got any tea. B: I know. I some.
a) am going to get b) am getting c) will get d) would get
16. Hany the office until he has finished all his work.
a) leaves b) won't leave c) didn't leave d) will leave

- ▶ **17.** Don't worry, I will show you how to operate the tablet. This is a/an
 a) prediction b) fact c) request d) offer
- 18.** Next month, I a new mobile. I'm going to buy a laptop instead.
 a) am buying b) am going to buy
 c) am not going to buy d) buy
- 19.** I'm sorry I can't talk now. I you later.
 a) going to call b) call c) will call d) am calling
- 20.** In the future, computer smaller than today.
 a) will make b) will be making c) will have made d) will be made
- 21. A:** This year, I'm going on holiday with my family to Italy. **B:**
 a) I'm sure you'll enjoy it b) I'm sure you're enjoying it
 c) I'm sure you enjoy it d) I'm sure you enjoyed it
- 22.** In my opinion, the population of Egypt by 5% next 10 years.
 a) is increasing b) has increased c) will increase d) is going to increase
- 23.** I you my calculator after I have done this sum. Actually, I need it.
 a) won't lend b) will lend c) lent d) had lent
- 24.** It was predicted that our school in the competition.
 a) would participate b) is going to participate
 c) is participating d) will be participating
- 25.** Which of the following sentences isn't grammatically correct?
 a) I promise I will study hard.
 b) The sky is cloudy. I think it is going to rain.
 c) Be careful or you are falling.
 d) Nadeen will be 40 next month.
- 26.** I hire a car to travel around London. This is my intention.
 a) am going to b) may c) could d) will
- 27.** Which of the following sentences is grammatically correct?
 a) Omar will marry again. He has decided to do that.
 b) Ali is studying hard. He will get high marks.
 c) I promise, I am going to give you a lot of money.
 d) Mona will probably attend the party tomorrow.

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the words between brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Next week is my 16th birthday. (be)
2. I've planned to decorate my flat. (going to)
3. It's my intention to buy a new car. (I'm)
4. I expect her arrival tomorrow. (arrive)
5. He threatens to resign if he doesn't get a pay rise. (will)
6. Does he intend to travel abroad? (going)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

► **Vocabulary**

1. Tourists often souvenirs to remember their trips abroad.
a) sell b) describe c) lose d) purchase
2. Travelers should keep the of their tickets to avoid problems during check-in at the airport.
a) receipt b) map c) recipe d) schedule
3. Wait a minute! I have a for 50% off the TV price.
a) durability b) coupon c) rating d) waste
4. I advise you to use connection while accessing the bank app.
a) secure b) remote c) unsafe d) risky
5. In emergency kits, there are essential, like water, first-aid supplies, and flashlights.
a) tickets b) subjects c) idioms d) items
6. This shop sells leather bags that are high-quality and long-lasting.
a) fake b) genuine c) cheap d) imitation
7. Many students use to listen to music or attend online classes without disturbing others.
a) gloves b) earbuds c) speakers d) microphones
8. Good antivirus software provides for computers against malware and cyberattacks.
a) wall b) exposure c) protection d) army
9. Being means considering others' feelings before speaking or acting.
a) thoughtful b) rude c) selfish d) careless
10. Families often their shopping on weekends to buy their weekly groceries.
a) go b) work c) do d) take
11. Parents often guide children in thoughtful decisions regarding health, education, and marriage.
a) building b) making c) risking d) guessing
12. Electronics with long are usually more trusted because they guarantee reliability over time.
a) label b) description c) warranty d) review
13. Regular exercise in the morning makes people feel energetic and more at work.
a) productive b) produce c) production d) producer
14. Due to heavy rain, the government had to schools for safety reasons.
a) start b) wait for c) call off d) call for

- 15. The manufacturer offers a two-year on all electronic devices to ensure customer satisfaction.

a) complaint b) guarantee c) risk d) promise

Language

16. I've decided that I my room this evening.

a) am tidying b) will tidy c) am going to tidy d) tidy

17. I hope I a famous surgeon one day.

a) will be b) am going to be c) would d) shall

18. He is filling the bucket with water. He the car.

a) will wash b) washes
c) has washed d) is going to wash

19. There is too little petrol left. The car

a) isn't going to stop b) is going to stop
c) is stopping d) stops

20. Perhaps, my family go to Paris the next holiday.

a) are going to b) will c) shall d) going to

21. Follow the company rules or you

a) will fire b) are going to be fired
c) will be firing d) will be fired

22. Hany is badly injured. He play tomorrow's match.

a) isn't going to b) won't c) wouldn't d) is going to

23. Our team is attacking hard. They a goal.

a) will score b) are going to score
c) will be scoring d) are scoring

24. I want to buy a new villa, so I save a lot of money.

a) am going to b) will c) going to d) will be

25. My uncle promises he me at home.

a) would meet b) will meet c) is going to meet d) is meeting

26. Look out! You yourself with this knife in your hand.

a) are going to hurt b) are hurting c) will hurt d) hurts

27. Scientists predict that mobile phones smaller in the future.

a) will make b) will be made
c) will have made d) will have been made

28. Mohammed looks exhausted. I think he in his chair.

a) will sleep b) would sleep c) is going to sleep d) should sleep

29. Petrol and oil as much as they are today.

a) isn't used b) won't be used c) hasn't been used d) wasn't used

30. "Your bag looks very heavy; I will carry it for you." This is a/an

a) threat b) invitation c) offer d) promise

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

bargain (n)	صفقة	credit card (n)	بطاقة ائتمان	overdraft (n)	سحب زائد عن الرصيد / سحب على المكشوف
budget (n)	ميزانية	debit card (n)	بطاقة خصم	smart choices (n)	اختيارات ذكية
contactless (adj)	بدون تلامس	financial (adj)	مالي	track (v) (ed)	يتتبع
convenience (n)	راحة / سهولة	interest charges (n)	رسوم الفائدة	variety (n)	تنوع
convenient (adj)	مناسب / مريح / سهل	notification (n)	إشعار	window shopping (n)	مشاهدة المحلات دون شراء

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

accept (v) (ed)	يقبل	drawbacks (n)	عيوب	occur (v) (ed)	يحدث
amount (n)	كمية / مبلغ	emotional (adj)	عاطفي	parallel (adj)	متوازٍ
audience (n)	جمهور	features (n)	خصائص / مميزات	physically (adv)	جسدياً / فعلياً
benefit (n) (v) (ed)	فائدة / يفيد	fees (n)	رسوم	point (n)	نقطة
cash (n)	نقود	flexible (adj)	مرن	readable (adj)	يمكن قراءته
cashback (n)	استرداد نقدي	instant (adj)	فوري	shoppers (n)	متسوقون
currency (n)	عملة	issue (n)	مشكلة / قضية	sweat-resistant (adj)	مقاوم للتعرق
common (adj)	شائع	lightweight (adj)	خفيف الوزن	technical (adj)	تقني
competitor (n)	منافس	loyalty (n)	ولاء	traditional (adj)	تقليدي
debt (n)	دين	mall (n)	مركز تجاري	ultimately (adv)	في النهاية
directly (adv)	مباشرة	manage (v) (d)	يدير	wallet (n)	محفظة
disadvantages (n)	عيوب	monitor (v) (ed)	يراقب		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Accidents can if drivers do not follow traffic rules carefully.
a) occur b) prevent c) solve d) fall
- The supermarket offers a wide of fresh fruits and vegetables daily.
a) choice b) variety c) staff d) selection
- One of the main of online learning is studying from home; that saves much time.
a) benefits b) disadvantages c) amounts d) limits
- Drinking water offers refreshment during hot summer days.
a) readable b) flexible c) limited d) instant
- The new app offers a/an way to order groceries and pay without leaving home.
a) excited b) convenient c) irrelevant d) slow
- You should always check your account before making any online purchases.
a) balance b) address c) bill d) fee
- When I traveled abroad, I asked my father to pay off all my as I had financial problems.
a) rewards b) issues c) debts d) credits
- A small of coffee spilled on the carpet, so mom shouted at me.
a) quality b) percentage c) amount d) portion

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

prepaid cards بطاقات مدفوعة مسبقاً	high interest rates معدلات فائدة مرتفعة	easy to use سهل الاستخدام
stay in control of يظل مسيطراً على	split bills with يُقسِم الفاتورة مع	It's important to ... من المهم أن
there's no one-size-fits-all solution لا يوجد حل واحد يناسب الجميع	loyalty cards بطاقات الولاء	
take money straight from يسحب المال مباشرة من	get one half off يحصل على شيء بنصف الثمن	prevent ... from يمنع ... من
stay aware of يكون على دراية بـ	on the other hand من ناحية أخرى	

Prepositions

حروف الجر

depend on يعتمد على	miss out يفوت / يخسر فرصة	useful for مفيد لـ
in full بالكامل	pay for يدفع ثمن	way of/to طريقة لـ

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
benefit	يستفيد	benefit	فائدة	beneficial	مفيد
finance	يمول	finance	تمويل/ماليات	financial	مالى
flex (v)	يثنى	flexibility	مرونة	flexible	مرن
-----		loyalty	ولاء	loyal	وفى
manage	يدير	management manager	إدارة مدير	manageable	سهل الإدارة
notify	يخطر	notification	إشعار/إشعارات	notifiable	يستوجب الإبلاغ
occur	يحدث	occurrence	حدوث	occurrent	حالى
reward	يكافئ	reward	مكافأة	rewarding	مُجزٍ/مُكافئ
vary	يختلف/يتنوع	variety	تنوع	various variable	متنوع متغير

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

- Prices may **vary** depending on the store. (v)
- The restaurant offers a wide **variety** of meals. (n)
- She tried **various** methods to solve the problem. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المرادف	Antonym	المضاد
accept	يقبل	receive/agree		refuse/reject	يرفض
benefits	فوائد	gains/advantages		losses/drawbacks	خسائر/عيوب
debt	دين	loan/overdraft		savings/credit	مدخرات/رصيد
flexible	مرن	adaptable/adjustable		rigid/fixed	جامد/ثابت
instant	فوري	immediate/quick		delayed/slow	متأخر/بطيء
loyalty	ولاء	faithfulness/commitment		betrayal/disloyalty	خيانة/عدم ولاء
physically	جسديًا	bodily/tangibly		mentally/virtually	ذهنيًا/افتراضيًا
track	يتبع	follow/monitor		ignore/lose	يتجاهل/يفقد
traditional	تقليدى	classic/old-fashioned		modern/new	حديث/جديد
variety	تنوع	range/diversity		sameness/uniformity	تشابه/تماثل

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Security men need to aware of rules not to cause problems with owners.
a) maintain b) stay c) pass d) save
2. A calculator is useful solving complex mathematical problems quickly.
a) from b) of c) for d) about
3. The hotel is very expensive;, the service is excellent.
a) with the one hand b) on the other hand
c) for example d) in spite of
4. The conference discussed issues related to climate change.
a) vary b) variety c) varied d) various
5. The company's team decided to launch a new product next month.
a) management b) manage c) manager d) managed
6. Yoga helps people become more flexible in both body and mind.
The antonym of "flexible" is
a) adaptable b) adjustable c) rigid d) simple
7. Can I make an instant payment through the app? The synonym of "instant" is
a) slow b) immediate c) simple d) easy
8. In business management, leaders understand that for employee motivation is important.
a) there's no one-size-fits-all solution b) a fixed rule works
c) one model fits all d) one-size policy is best

تطبيق الأضواء

محتواك الرقمي مجاناً مع الكتاب:
امسح الكود الشخصي بالغلاف الداخلي في
نهاية الكتاب، واحصل على محتوى المادة
الرقمي من تطبيق الأضواء.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة قطعة الفهم.

Paying for things today has never been more flexible or convenient. There are many ways to manage your money, each with its own benefits and **drawbacks**⁽¹⁾. Cash is simple, easy to use, and helps you stay aware of your spending because you can physically see your money leaving your wallet. However, carrying large amounts of cash can be unsafe, and you might miss out on special offers or rewards. Debit cards take money directly from your bank account, helping you avoid **debt**⁽²⁾ and **interest**⁽³⁾ charges. Still, it's important to monitor your **balance**⁽⁴⁾ carefully to prevent **overdraft**⁽⁵⁾ fees. Credit cards, on the other hand, can be useful for building credit history and earning **cashback**⁽⁶⁾ or travel points. But if you don't pay your balance in full, high interest **rates**⁽⁷⁾ can quickly become a problem.



Mobile payment apps make shopping even easier—they're **contactless**⁽⁸⁾, quick, and can store loyalty cards or **split**⁽⁹⁾ bills with friends. You also get instant notifications of each purchase, which helps you **track**⁽¹⁰⁾ spending. Yet, not every store accepts them, and technical issues sometimes occur. Some people choose **prepaid cards**⁽¹¹⁾ or budgeting apps to stay in control of their money. Ultimately, there's no **one-size-fits-all solution**⁽¹²⁾. The best payment method depends on your lifestyle, your spending habits, and your financial goals.

(1) عيوب / سلبيات

(2) دين

(3) فائدة

(4) رصيد

(5) سحب زائد عن الرصيد

(6) استرداد نقدي

(7) معدلات / نسب

(8) بدون تلامس

(9) يقسم

(10) يتتبع

(11) بطاقات مدفوعة مسبقاً

(12) حل واحد يناسب الجميع

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Why can using cash help you stay within your budget?
 - a) It offers cashback rewards.
 - b) You can physically see the money leaving your wallet.
 - c) It helps build your credit history.
 - d) It allows for contactless payments.
2. What is the disadvantage of using debit cards?
 - a) They charge high interest rates.
 - b) They are not accepted everywhere.
 - c) You might face overdraft fees if not careful.
 - d) They require carrying physical money.

3. What benefits do credit cards offer to users?

- a) They take money directly from your bank account.
- b) They help avoid debt completely.
- c) They can be used to build credit history and earn rewards.
- d) They never charge interest.

4. Why might some people prefer mobile payment apps over traditional cards?

- a) They always offer better interest rates.
- b) They don't require an internet connection.
- c) They are accepted by every store worldwide.
- d) They are contactless, quick, and can split bills with friends.

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Shopping in big malls has become a **common**⁽¹⁾ weekend activity for many people. Large malls offer **convenience**⁽²⁾, comfort, and a wide variety of **products**⁽³⁾. Many families enjoy going there because they will spend the day together, and they are going to try new restaurants or **explore**⁽⁴⁾ new shops. However, shopping in malls also has **disadvantages**⁽⁵⁾. Prices are sometimes high, and people often buy things they don't really need. Modern shopping has changed even more with online shopping. Today, people are buying products from home, comparing prices easily, and reading reviews before making **decisions**⁽⁶⁾. Online shopping saves time, but it also has risks. Sometimes the product looks different from the picture, or it arrives late. Many people enjoy window shopping because it helps them relax, get ideas, and compare products without spending money. Window shopping also teaches people to be patient and think before they buy. Smart **shoppers**⁽⁷⁾ plan their budget, compare prices, and avoid **emotional**⁽⁸⁾ buying. In the future, people will use smarter tools, and malls are going to become more **digital**⁽⁹⁾. Smart shopping means choosing what you really need and thinking carefully about how you spend your money.



- (1) شائع
- (2) ملاءمة
- (3) منتجات
- (4) يستكشف
- (5) عيوب
- (6) قرارات
- (7) متسوقين
- (8) عاطفي
- (9) ديجيتال/رقمي

Definitions

overdraft	سحب زائد عن الرصيد المتاح	when you spend more money than you have in your bank account
contactless	بدون تلامس	a way to pay without touching or inserting a card
notifications	إشعارات	messages that tell you about updates or activities
credit card	بطاقة ائتمان	a card that lets you borrow money to pay and repay later
debit cards	بطاقات خصم	cards that take money directly from your bank account
budget	ميزانية	a plan for how to spend and save money

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1	flexible	مرن وقابل للتغيير	The company offers flexible working hours.
	adaptable	يتأقلم بسهولة (التكيف مع ظروف جديدة).	She is adaptable and learns new skills quickly.
	adjustable	يمكن ضبطه أو تغييره (غالباً مع الأشياء).	This chair is adjustable for different heights.
2	notification	إشعار (تنبيه رقمي أو تلقائي، مثل: تنبيهات المحمول، الإيميلات التلقائية، رسائل النظام).	- I received a notification on my phone about the software update. - You will get a notification by email once your application is processed.
	notice	إنذار / إخطار (مكتوباً أو منشوراً يتطلب منك فعل شيء).	- The landlord sent me a notice as I didn't pay the rent for three months. - We received a notice about the school trip.
3	credit card	بطاقة ائتمان (اقتراض المبلغ من البنك بشرط رده في وقت محدد).	I used my credit card to buy a laptop and will pay for it next month.
	debit card	بطاقة خصم فوري (تخصم من الرصيد الفعلي الموجود في الحساب).	He prefers using a debit card to avoid spending more than he has.

Vocabulary

Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. are messages that tell you about updates or activities.

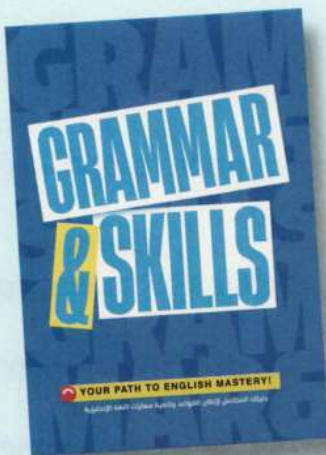
a) Overdraft	b) Notifications
c) Budgets	d) Balance
2. The app sends a every time there is a new message.

a) notice	b) notification
c) review	d) delay
3. I can't buy this phone because it is over my

a) choice	b) plan
c) budget	d) debit
4. Using my card will help me pay the amount by installments.

a) debit	b) credit
c) debt	d) borrowing
5. A good student should be to new learning methods and ideas.

a) adjustable	b) elastic
c) flexible	d) adaptable



يمكنك اقتناء كتاب

GRAMMAR & SKILLS

دليلك المتكامل في المراحل الثانوية
لإتقان القواعد والمهارات الأساسية للغة
الإنجليزية بطريقة بسيطة وشيقة!

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. Some tasks may seem easy mentally, but are challenging
 a) physically b) financially c) logically d) emotionally
2. Parents can their children's online activity to ensure safe browsing.
 a) pay b) track c) ignore d) accept
3. The movie failed because it did not appeal **جذب** to a great deal of
 a) audience b) currency c) cashback d) notification
4. Using technology at public transport helps prevent long queues during rush hours.
 a) secure b) manual c) contactless d) unsafe
5. The government offered support to families affected by the earthquake.
 a) financial b) emotional c) educational d) cultural
6. A person needs to plan their monthly carefully to avoid unnecessary spending.
 a) debt b) budget c) income d) loan
7. Emy checked all the on her smartphone before leaving the house.
 a) notifications b) features c) choices d) icons
8. A schedule allows employees to balance work and personal life better.
 a) strict b) flexible c) fixed d) limited
9. Environmental require global cooperation and long-term solutions.
 a) issues b) updates c) plans d) tissues
10. The customer requested a/an facility to cover expenses temporarily when funds were low.
 a) currency b) lifestyle c) overdraft d) deposit
11. Many people choose services that offer speed and to save time.
 a) inconvenience b) balance c) hardship d) convenience
12. One of the main of teamwork is sharing knowledge and responsibilities effectively.
 a) weaknesses b) amounts c) benefits d) varieties
13. Travelers should exchange their money into the local before leaving the airport.
 a) price b) currency c) budget d) account
14. The government is trying to reduce national through economic reforms.
 a) debt b) fee c) budget d) income
15. There are a lot of advantages, but also some of remote work environments.
 a) habits b) drawbacks c) notifications d) features
16. The smartphone includes advanced such as facial recognition and fast charging.
 a) prices b) risks c) problems d) features

17. You must monitor your account balance when using a to avoid overdraft fees.

- a) prepaid card b) credit card c) debit card d) loyalty card

SB

18. can offer cashback and purchase protection, but may lead to high interest if not paid in full.

- a) Credit cards b) Debit cards c) Cash payments d) Mobile apps

SB

19. Using helps you see your money physically leave your wallet, making it easier to control spending.

- a) debit cards b) cash c) credit cards d) mobile apps

SB

20. payments are contactless and fast, but not all stores accept them.

- a) Prepaid b) Credit c) Cash d) Mobile

SB

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

21. Economists warn that long periods of may slow economic growth.

- a) high interest rates b) cheap loans c) fixed costs d) low wages

22. To reduce stress, it's crucial to in control of emotions even in challenging situations.

- a) do b) make c) put d) stay

23. The teacher asked students to submit assignments full before the deadline.

- a) of b) in c) on d) at

24. Choosing the right career path depends your skills, interests, and opportunities.

- a) on b) of c) with d) at

25. When living with roommates, you usually expenses with them to save money.

- a) split b) split c) spelt d) snap

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. True loyalty means supporting someone even during hard times. The antonyms of "loyalty" are and

- a) honesty b) betrayal c) disloyalty d) devotion e) reliability

27. Regular exercise helps you stay physically healthy. The synonyms of "physically" are and

- a) bodily b) mentally c) tangibly d) emotionally e) spiritually

28. Smoking regularly brings more harm than benefits. The antonyms of "benefits" are and

- a) drawbacks b) profits c) losses d) gains e) rewards

29. Teachers often track students' progress during the semester. The synonyms of "track" are and

- a) monitor b) hide c) observe d) forget e) neglect

30. Eating a variety of foods ensures a balanced diet. The synonyms of "variety" are and

- a) diversity b) range c) loyalty d) sameness e) refuse

Future forms:

طرق التحدث عن المستقبل:

1

Present Continuous:

المضارع المستمر

يستخدم المضارع المستمر للتحدث عن المستقبل في الحالات التالية:

1

To talk about things that you have arranged:

للحديث عن أشياء تم ترتيبها مسبقًا:

I have booked the tickets; I **am traveling** to Aswan tomorrow morning.

2

To talk about things that need arrangements by nature:

للتحدث عن أشياء تحتاج إلى ترتيبات بطبيعتها:

My sister **is getting** married next Thursday.

لاحظ

١- عدم القدرة على فعل شيء في المستقبل، تعني وجود ترتيب لفعل شيء آخر.

I **can't attend** your wedding tomorrow. I'm **traveling** with my father to France.

٢- الترتيب معناه أن هناك اتفاقًا بين طرفين أو أكثر وليس قرارًا فرديًا.

I'm **seeing** my boss tomorrow at 8 p.m.- ولكن لو كان الحدث قرارًا فرديًا **decision** أو نية **intention** فالأفضل هو استخدام **be going to**.I'm **going to see** my boss tomorrow to ask him for a pay rise.

2

Present Simple:

مضارع بسيط

EXTRA POINTS

يستخدم المضارع البسيط للحديث عن المستقبل في حالة:

1

الحدث عن شيء مرتبط بجدول مواعيد:

My plane **leaves** at 10 p.m. tomorrow.Our English lesson **starts** at 9 a.m. tomorrow.

2

تستخدم **be about to** للحديث عن المستقبل القريب.The audience are in their seats, and the performance **is about to start**.Hurry up. The coach **is about to** leave.

3

تستخدم **be to + inf.** للتعبير عن المستقبل مع الترتيبات الرسمية.The Prime Minister **is to watch** the final match in the stadium.

ملاحظات خاصة بسؤال :Rewrite

have (arranged/prepared) + to + inf.
have made arrangement to + inf.

am/is/are + (v-ing)

timetable/schedule

Present simple

Examples

- I **have arranged** to visit my uncle tomorrow. = I'm visiting my uncle tomorrow.
- The science lesson **is at 10 p.m.** = The science lesson **starts at 10 p.m.**

Language

Checkpoint

4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- According to the timetable the next bus at 10 am.
a) is leaving b) will be leaving c) is going to leave d) leaves
- Adam to London tomorrow. He's got the ticket.
a) is going to fly b) flies c) is flying d) has flown
- I can't meet you tomorrow because I for my final exam.
a) am about to revise b) going to revise c) will revise d) am revising
- Everything is prepared. The team to the airport at seven o'clock tomorrow morning.
a) will be left b) will leave
c) are going to be left d) are leaving
- What time your plane take off tomorrow?
a) does b) is c) will d) should

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- According to the schedule, the math lesson is at 10 a.m. (starts)
.....
- I've arranged to take an English course. It is next week. (am)
.....
- Lina has bought a bus ticket to Tanta. (going)
.....
- Basim has got plans to leave early. (Basim is)
.....
- We have arranged to have a meeting tomorrow. (having)
.....

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1.** This museum at 9:00 a.m. tomorrow.
a) will open b) opens
c) open d) is going to open
- 2.** I my next summer holiday in Marina. I have booked at the hotel.
a) have spent b) spend c) am spending d) will spend
- 3.** According to the timetable, our exams in May.
a) start b) starts c) will start d) are starting
- 4.** Salwa to London next week. Her flight leaves at 7 p.m. in the evening.
a) going to fly b) is flying c) will have flown d) would fly
- 5.** The old man is sweating, breathing heavily, and holding his chest; he
a) fainted b) will faint c) would faint d) is going to faint
- 6.** My sister has arranged everything. She to Dubai next week.
a) is traveling b) is going to travel c) travel d) will travel
- 7.** Marwan married next week. All preparations were made.
a) will get b) is going to get c) is getting d) gets
- 8.** I John tomorrow morning. He has accepted my invitation and booked a flight.
a) won't meet b) am meeting c) will meet d) am going to be met
- 9.** Look at the schedule! The first train to Aswan at 5:00 a.m.
a) leaves b) is leaving c) is going to leave d) will leave
- 10.** We a party for my daughter's success tomorrow. Would you like to come?
a) are having b) going to have c) would have d) have had
- 11.** Tomorrow, I my friends for dinner. We have already reserved the tables at the restaurant.
a) am meeting b) will meet c) meet d) meeting
- 12.** Dina can't see her friends this afternoon. She her mother in the kitchen.
a) is helping b) helps c) helped d) will help
- 13.** I my uncle at the airport at six o'clock. We've set the appointment together.
a) going to meet b) am meeting c) will meet d) meet
- 14.** Susan to London next Friday. She's packed her luggage.
a) will travel b) is going to travel c) is traveling d) travel
- 15.** The next movie at 6 p.m. It's a fixed timing.
a) is going to begin b) begins
c) won't begin d) will begin

16. We made all the arrangements; we a wedding party.
 a) are going to give b) give c) will give d) are giving
17. I can't meet you tonight because I my brother at the airport.
 a) had met b) am meeting
 c) will meet d) going to meet
18. A: Has everything been arranged for your travel?
 B: Yes, tomorrow morning.
 a) I'll leave b) I'm leaving c) I am going to leave d) I leave
19. Tomorrow, I think we Abu Simbel temples in Aswan. I'm not sure.
 a) will visit b) going to visit
 c) are visiting d) are going to visit
20. Amal her birthday party next week. She has made a lot of preparations.
 a) gives b) will give
 c) is giving d) is going to give
21. I can't attend your birthday party tonight because I my uncle at hospital.
 a) will visit b) going to visit c) am visiting d) to visit
22. Mom to the dentist on Monday morning; she has an appointment with him.
 a) will go b) going to go c) goes d) is going
23. We to this restaurant as we have booked two tables there.
 a) are going b) aren't going to go c) will go d) would go
24. Everything is prepared for my sister's birthday party next week. This means that
 a) we will have a party next week
 b) we are going to have a party next week
 c) we are having a party next week
 d) we have a party next week
25. Jana is about to sleep. This means that
 a) she will sleep soon b) she is going to sleep soon
 c) she is sleeping soon d) she sleeps soon
26. Rami is traveling at night. This means that he
 a) decided to travel b) may travel
 c) intended to travel d) has completed all preparations

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the words between brackets to give the same meaning:

1. I've arranged to give my wedding party next week. (am)
2. Yara has just bought a plane ticket to Aswan. (flying)
3. She has intended to travel to Alexandria. (She is)
4. We have arranged to move to Cairo tomorrow. (moving)
5. I've decided to attend the lecture. (going)
6. I can't meet you tomorrow. I've made arrangements to play tennis. (playing)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

► **Vocabulary**

1. A digital can store multiple cards securely on your phone.
a) wallet b) pocket c) bag d) backpack
2. shopping allows customers to look at products before making a decision whether to get them or not.
a) Buying b) Window c) Selling d) Returning
3. Students look for cheap when buying books and stationery.
a) values b) deals c) risks d) wastes
4. Team helps members work together during difficult situations.
a) loyalty b) treasure c) fear d) pressure
5. It is essential to the system performance to prevent technical failures.
a) walk b) monitor c) flow d) feel
6. You can earn a percentage of your purchases as when using specific cards.
a) cashback b) rent c) tax d) charge
7. My family prefers meals prepared with local ingredients.
a) unhealthy b) technical c) traditional d) virtual
8. The director of the company didn't my invitation because he was busy.
a) expand b) agree c) expect d) accept
9. It's better to solve your problems rather than waiting for someone else.
a) carelessly b) indirectly c) directly d) accidentally
10. Taking necessary vaccinations can you from the spread of several diseases.
a) prevent b) benefit c) differ d) surround
11. Understanding how to personal expenses is essential for living well.
a) find b) finance c) overspend d) waste
12. The scientist received a/an for his great achievement in medicine.
a) gift b) prize c) award d) present
13. Mobile phones provide about important events, meetings, and deadlines.
a) notifications b) calls c) emails d) messages
14. The hotel organized an open buffet with a of dishes.
a) variable b) various c) variety d) vary

- 15. Taking the project of developing the city's infrastructure was a great for my company.

a) finance b) balance c) budget d) bargain

Language

16. Tomorrow, the plane at 5:00 a.m. I'm very excited.

a) will land b) is landing
c) are going to land d) lands

17. She to England next Monday. Everything is arranged.

a) is flying b) flies c) fly d) would fly

18. Rana to Canada next month. She has made arrangements.

a) travel b) is traveling c) traveled d) is traveled

19. Don't worry, we are about this difficult task.

a) to finishing b) to finish
c) will finish d) will be finished

20. We have got all the permissions from the local council; we the project next week.

a) are going to start b) start c) will start d) are starting

21. Look at the chicken on the edge of the roof. I think it fall down.

a) would b) going to c) is going d) is about to

22. We have booked three train tickets. We Suhag at 9 a.m.

a) are going to leave b) will leave c) are leaving d) would leave

23. We have packed the luggage, our bus at 8 p.m.

a) will leave b) is leaving c) leaves d) leave

24. The school year next June.

a) is ending b) is going to end c) will end d) ends

25. In my opinion, we the game. I feel down.

a) don't win b) will win
c) won't win d) aren't going to win

26. The train until 7 p.m. tonight.

a) isn't left b) doesn't leave c) won't leave d) won't be left

27. I can't watch the movie in the cinema with you as it at 6:30 and I have work at this time.

a) will be started b) starts c) is going to start d) is starting

28. The plane to Brazil off tomorrow at 6:00 a.m.

a) is taking b) takes
c) will take d) is going to take

29. It's arranged. We to the Red Sea this summer.

a) will go b) going to go c) are going d) may go

30. Menna her birthday party on 19th April. It's arranged.

a) is giving b) will give c) is going to give d) shall give



Writing Skill

للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات
يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

Designing a Poster

تصميم البوستر

A poster gives clear, eye-catching information about an event, product, or idea. It should be short, organized, and visually attractive.

يقدم الملصق معلومات واضحة وملفتة للنظر حول حدث أو منتج أو فكرة. يجب أن تكون قصيرة ومنظمة وجذابة بصرياً.

Key Features of a Poster

الخصائص الأساسية للبوستر

1. Plan Your Poster

خطط لملصقك

- Decide the main topic (e.g., a health campaign, a school event, or a money-saving tip).
- Think about your audience – who will read it?
- Choose the key message you want people to remember.

- حدد الموضوع الرئيسي (على سبيل المثال، حملة صحية، أو حدث مدرسي، أو نصيحة لتوفير المال).
- فكر في جمهورك – من سيقروه؟
- اختر الرسالة الرئيسية التي تريد أن يتذكرها الناس.

2. Organize the Content

تنظيم المحتوى

- Title: short, bold, and attention grabbing.
- Introduction or slogan: A short sentence that explains the main idea.
- Main points: 3-4 short pieces of information (use bullet points or boxes).
- Details: date, time, place, or contact info (if it's an event).
- Images or graphics: use visuals to support your message.

- العنوان: قصير، جريء، وجذاب للانتباه.
- مقدمة أو شعار: جملة قصيرة تشرح الفكرة الرئيسية.
- النقاط الرئيسية: 3-4 قطع قصيرة من المعلومات (استخدم النقاط أو المربعات).
- التفاصيل: التاريخ أو الوقت أو المكان أو معلومات الاتصال (إذا كان حدثاً).
- الصور أو الرسومات: استخدم العناصر المرئية لدعم رسالتك.

3. Language Tips

نصائح لغوية

- Use simple, clear sentences and positive language.
- Include imperatives (e.g., "Join us!", "Save energy!", "Be smart with money!").
- Use adjectives to make it more persuasive (e.g., "fun," "exciting," "useful").
- Avoid long paragraphs—keep it brief and direct.

- استخدم جملًا بسيطة وواضحة ولغة إيجابية.
- تضمين الضرورات (على سبيل المثال.. «انضم إلينا!»، «وفر الطاقة!»، «كن ذكياً مع المال!»).
- استخدم الصفات لجعلها أكثر إقناعاً (على سبيل المثال، «ممتع»، «مثير»، «مفيد»).
- تجنب الفقرات الطويلة – اجعلها مختصرة ومباشرة.

4. Design and Layout

التصميم والتخطيط

- Make your title big and easy to read.
- Use color, headings, and space to make information stand out.
- Check spelling, punctuation, and grammar before finishing.

- اجعل عنوانك كبيراً وسهل القراءة.
- استخدم اللون والعناوين والمساحة لإبراز المعلومات.
- تحقق من الإملاء وعلامات الترقيم والقواعد النحوية قبل الانتهاء.

A MODEL POSTER

Smart Reusable Notebook "WRITE, ERASE, REUSE!"

- Durable & Lightweight — lasts longer than paper!
- Eco-Friendly — no more wasted notebooks!
- Save Money — one notebook = hundreds of pages!
- Perfect for School — great for notes, homework, or doodles!
- **L.E. 20 only. Buy one, get one...**



Find it at all school supply stores & online!

Hurry! Limited-time offer!

Be Smart. Be Green. Reuse Your Notes!

(A) Reading Comprehension

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Daily shopping is an essential activity in many people's lives, especially for families who need fresh food and basic household items every day. It helps people buy only what they need for daily meals, such as fruits, vegetables, bread, milk, and other necessities. Many people prefer daily shopping because it allows them to choose fresh products and avoid storing food for a long time.

Some people go shopping early in the morning before going to work or school, while others prefer shopping in the evening after finishing their daily responsibilities. Local markets and small shops are often the first choice for daily shopping because they are usually close to home and save time and effort. In addition, shoppers can speak directly with shopkeepers, ask about prices, and check the quality of products themselves.

Daily shopping also plays an important role in managing money wisely. When people buy only what they need, they can control their spending and reduce food waste. This habit helps families plan their meals better and avoid unnecessary expenses. It also encourages people to be more organized in their daily lives.

Although large supermarkets offer a wide variety of goods in one place, daily shopping from local stores remains popular. It supports local businesses and strengthens social relationships within the community. As a result, daily shopping not only meets daily needs, but also helps create a balanced and connected lifestyle.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Why do many people prefer daily shopping?

- a) To buy in large amounts. b) To store food for a long time.
c) To get fresh products. d) To spend less money.

2. According to the passage, local markets are preferred because they

- a) save time and effort b) are far from home
c) sell imported products only d) are always cheaper

3. According to the passage, an advantage of big supermarkets is that they

- a) have less prices range b) offer a wide variety of goods
c) have coupons and discounts d) are close to houses

4. What can be inferred about people who shop daily?

- a) They dislike fresh food. b) They avoid planning.
c) They waste food. d) They care about quality.

- **5. Daily shopping helps reduce food waste because**
- a) people buy food in bulk
 - b) people buy only what they need
 - c) shops sell less food
 - d) prices are higher
- 6. What does daily shopping support according to the passage?**
- a) Large factories.
 - b) Online businesses.
 - c) Local businesses.
 - d) International markets.
- 7. Which sentence best summarizes the passage?**
- a) Daily shopping is a waste of time and money.
 - b) Supermarkets are better than local shops.
 - c) Daily shopping helps people manage money.
 - d) People should shop only once a month.

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Menna is a secondary school student who has a clear dream. Her ambition is to become a doctor one day. From a young age, she was interested in helping sick people and learning how the human body works. When her younger brother became ill, Menna stayed with him in the hospital and watched the doctors carefully. At that moment, she decided that this would be her future.

Menna believes that success does not come easily. She studies every day and organizes her time well. She pays special attention to science subjects because they are important for medicine. Sometimes she feels tired, but she never gives up. Her teachers describe her as hardworking and responsible. They say she always asks questions and tries to improve herself.

At home, Menna's family supports her dream. Her parents encourage her and remind her that patience is the key to success. When she feels stressed, her mother listens to her and gives her advice. This support makes Menna feel confident and hopeful.

Menna knows that becoming a doctor will take many years of study. However, she is ready to face the challenges. Her goal is not only to earn a good job, but also to help people and make her community healthier. This dream gives meaning to her life and guides her choices every day.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. Menna's main ambition is to**
- a) be a teacher
 - b) become a doctor
 - c) be a scientist
 - d) work in a hospital office
- 2. The main idea of the passage is**
- a) the importance of family
 - b) the difficulty of science subjects
 - c) Menna's journey toward her dream
 - d) life in a hospital

- ▶ 3. What does Menna do to reach her goal?
- a) She studies daily.
 - b) She cures her brother.
 - c) She avoids problems.
 - d) She goes to the hospital with her father.
4. The underlined pronoun "her" refers to
- a) the mother
 - b) Menna
 - c) the teacher
 - d) the doctor
5. Why does Menna focus on science subjects?
- a) They are easy.
 - b) They are her favorite only.
 - c) They are needed for medicine.
 - d) Her friends like them.
6. What can be inferred about Menna's character?
- a) She avoids responsibility.
 - b) She is careless.
 - c) She is determined.
 - d) She is impatient.
7. Menna believes that success
- a) comes quickly
 - b) needs effort
 - c) depends on luck
 - d) is not important

(B) Translation

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Choosing quality over quantity means buying fewer things that last longer, work better, and save money instead of many weak products.
- a) اختيار الجودة بدلاً من الكمية يعني شراء عدد أقل من الأشياء التي تتلف بعد فترة أطول، وتعمل بشكل أفضل، وتوفر المال بدلاً من شراء منتجات كثيرة عالية الجودة.
 - b) اختيار الجودة بدلاً من الكمية يعني شراء عدد أقل من الأشياء التي تدوم لفترة أطول، وتعمل بشكل أفضل، وتوفر المال بدلاً من شراء منتجات كثيرة ضعيفة الجودة.
 - c) اختيار الكمية بدلاً من الجودة يعني شراء عدد أقل من الأشياء التي تدوم لفترة أطول، وتعمل بشكل أفضل، وتوفر الوقت بدلاً من شراء منتجات كثيرة ضعيفة الجودة.
 - d) اختيار الجودة بدلاً من الكمية يعني شراء عدد أكبر من الأشياء التي تدوم لفترة أطول، وتعمل بشكل أفضل، وتوفر الجهد بدلاً من شراء منتجات كثيرة ضعيفة الجودة.
2. Online shopping is convenient, but you should compare prices and read reviews to avoid wasting money.
- a) التسوق عبر الإنترنت سريع، ولكن يجب أن تقارن الأسعار وتقرأ التقييمات لتجنب إهدار النقود.
 - b) الشراء عبر الإنترنت مريح، ولكن يجب أن تقلل الأسعار وتقرأ التقييمات لتجنب سرقة المال.
 - c) التسوق عبر الإنترنت مريح، ولكن يجب أن تقارن الأسعار وتقرأ التقييمات لتجنب إهدار المال.
 - d) التسوق عبر الإنترنت مناسب، ولكن يجب أن تقارن الأسعار وتقرأ المراجعات لتجنب فقد المال.

3. Cash helps you stay aware of your spending, while credit cards can lead to debt if you're not careful.

- (a) الأوراق النقدية تساعدك على متابعة إنفاقك، بينما يمكن أن تؤدي بطاقات الائتمان إلى الديون إذا لم تكن حذرًا.
- (b) الأموال النقدية تساعدك على متابعة إنفاقك، بينما يمكن أن تؤدي بطاقات الائتمان إلى الديون إذا كنت مهملاً.
- (c) الأموال الورقية تساعدك على متابعة إنفاقك، بينما يمكن أن تؤدي بطاقات الخصم إلى القروض إذا لم تكن حذرًا.
- (d) النقد يساعدك على متابعة إنفاقك، بينما يمكن أن تؤدي بطاقات الخصم الفوري إلى الديون إذا لم تكن ذكيًا.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

4. يفضل العديد من المستخدمين تطبيقات الدفع عبر الهاتف المحمول لأنها سهلة الاستخدام، وتوفير الوقت، وتجعل المدفوعات اليومية أكثر سهولة وأمانًا.

- a) Many users prefer mobile payment apps because they are easy to use, save time, and make daily payments more convenient and secure.
- b) Many users prefer mobile payment apps because they are easy to pay, save time, and make daily payments more convenient and scared.
- c) Many users prefer mobile payment programs because they are easy to use, save time, and make weekly payments more convenient and secure.
- d) Many users refer mobile payment apps because they are easy to use, save time, and make daily debits more convenient and secure.

5. سأسافر أنا وعائلتي يوم الأحد القادم لنقضي إجازة الصيف، سأعطيكم مكافأة جيدة إذا أدت الشركة بامتياز.

- a) I will travel with my family next Sunday to spend the summer allowance. I am giving you a good reward if you manage the company excellently.
- b) I'm traveling with my family next Sunday to spend the summer vacation. I will give you a good reward if you manage the company excellently.
- c) I am going to travel with my family next Sunday to pass the summer vacation. I would give you a good reward when you managed the company excellently.
- d) I will travel with my family the following week to spend the summer vacation. I will give you a good reward if you manage the company excellently.

6. هذا المتجر سيفتح الساعة العاشرة صباحًا، ويمكننا استخدام بطاقة الخصم الفوري للشراء منه، ولكن إذا أردت الشراء من السوق فسندفع نقدًا.

- a) This shop is going to open at ten o'clock in the morning, and we can use an instant deduction card to buy from it, but if you want to buy from the market, we will pay in cash.
- b) This shop is opening at ten o'clock in the morning, and we can use an overdraft card to buy from it, but if you want to buy from the market, we will pay in cash.
- c) This shop will open at ten o'clock in the morning, and we can use a credit card to buy from it, but if you want to buy from the market, we will pay by card.
- d) This shop opens at ten o'clock in the morning, and we can use a debit card to buy from it, but if you want to buy from the market, we will pay in cash.

(C) Writing

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- A good poster should be short, clear, and attractive.
a) mentally b) visually c) physically d) socially
- Which of the following should be avoided in a poster?
a) Images. b) Headings.
c) Long paragraphs. d) Short sentences.
- The title of a poster should be and easy to read.
a) long b) boring c) unclear d) catchy
- A slogan in a poster is usually a sentence or phrase.
a) short b) long c) difficult d) negative
- What makes a poster easy to read?
a) Tiny letters and no colors. b) Big headings, colors, and clear space.
c) Many paragraphs of text. d) Writing everything in pencil.
- Before writing a poster, you should think about your
a) colors b) audience c) price d) story
- A poster about a school event should include the and place.
a) opinion b) color c) image d) date
- Before finishing a poster, you should check spelling and
a) drawings b) titles c) colors d) grammar
- If you make a poster for a product, you should include the of it.
a) smell b) price c) address d) language
- Which phrase is useful for a poster?
a) "This is boring." b) "It costs too much."
c) "Join us! Save money!" d) "Don't buy this."

5 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

"The importance of making a shopping list before going shopping."

Enrich your vocabulary

appeal to	يروق لـ	reviews	مراجعات / تقييمات	debt	دين
aware	واع	excellently	بامتياز	instant	فوري



(A) Vocabulary & Structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Amina made a/an buy that she later regretted.
 - a) deadline
 - b) impulse
 - c) purchase
 - d) code
2. Areej chose a jacket that would her new shoes.
 - a) end up
 - b) go with
 - c) ring up
 - d) wear out
3. A: How old are you? B: I 44 next February.
 - a) am
 - b) am going to be
 - c) will be
 - d) am being
4. Online shopping is more for busy people.
 - a) contactless
 - b) convenient
 - c) financial
 - d) prepaid

(B) Translation

2 Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

لا تكن متسرعًا في تصديق كل ما تسمع، فالأكاذيب والشائعات تنتشر أسرع من الحقائق.

- a) Don't be so fast in believing all what you hear as lies and rumors publish faster than truth.
- b) Don't be so quick in believing all what you hear because lies and rumors spread faster than truth.
- c) Don't be so quick in believing all what you hear because liars and rumors spread faster than facts.
- d) Don't be so fast in conveying all what you listen because lies and tricks spread faster than facts.

(C) Writing

3 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning.

1. I will do the shopping tomorrow if I have enough time. (be)
.....
2. The car engine will be checked again. (A mechanic ...)
.....



1 Finish the following dialog:

Assistant : How can I help you?

Sameh : (1).....

Assistant : Okay. What's wrong with the TV?

Sameh : The screen is broken.

Assistant : (2).....?

Sameh : No, I didn't open the box until I had reached home.

Assistant : (3).....?

Sameh : No, thank you. I want my money.

Assistant : (4).....

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets without changing the meaning:

1. Kamel intends to visit his sick uncle. (going)

2. I arranged to go shopping, but now I changed my mind. (I don't think)

A Glimpse of Revelation

3 (A) Choose the correct answer:

1. Truthfulness leads to

- a) darkness b) monotheism c) righteousness d) falsehood

2. One of the Islamic demands is to the possible excellence in life.

- a) deny b) look at c) admire d) fulfil

(B) Write [T] for true and [F] for false:

3. Islam commands Muslims to be honest to themselves only. (.....)

4. Telling lies is a habit that must be learned. (.....)

4 (A) Translate into Arabic:

Parents should care for their children and guide them to continue the journey of life safely.

(B) Translate into English:

التسوق هواية يمارسها الكثير من الناس في أوقات فراغهم، وأحياناً يكتفون بمشاهدة المعروضات فقط دون شراء.

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- ▶ 1. Borrowing money irresponsibly can lead to debt. The antonyms of "debt" are and
 a) savings b) obligation c) liability d) loan e) credit
2. Social media allows instant messaging with friends anywhere. The synonyms of "instant" are and
 a) delayed b) immediate c) slow d) quick e) gradual

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Although traveling by plane is fast, it is not always the most due to long security lines.
 a) convenient b) difficult c) stressful d) messy
2. Avoid making purchases to prevent unnecessary spending.
 a) thoughtful b) impulse c) careful d) flexible
3. The shopkeeper gave me a/an after I paid for the groceries, and I checked the prices in it.
 a) receipt b) bill c) coupon d) envelope
4. Parents often schools to find the best education for their children.
 a) compare b) ignore c) neglect d) avoid
5. The online course offers flexible timings to the needs of students.
 a) avoid b) meet c) neglect d) make
6. I asked a specialist for help with a problem in my computer.
 a) general b) technical c) casual d) simple
7. The TV series at seven o'clock sharp.
 a) starts b) will start c) is going to start d) is starting
8. When he arrives, I dinner with him. I have just decided.
 a) am having b) would have c) have d) will have
9. I hope all my dreams in life.
 a) I will achieve b) I would achieve
 c) to achieving d) am going to achieve
10. Look, the sky is really dark, I indoors.
 a) will be staying b) will be stayed c) stay d) will stay
11. When designing a poster, you should use color, headings, and space to
 a) make the poster look like a textbook
 b) ensure the information stands out and is easy to read
 c) hide any spelling mistakes
 d) reduce the amount of text needed

- **12. Which phrase would be MOST appropriate to include on your poster to make it more persuasive?**

a) "This product is for rich people." b) "Join us! Save energy!"
c) "The price is fixed and non-negotiable." d) "It's expensive but worth trying."

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Have you ever thought that someone could control your decisions through your dreams? You may think this is impossible to happen because we are not computers which may be hacked. A group of scientists started working on creating a device which can help people show up in others' dreams. When you get into someone's head, you can plant ideas, change their minds about something or convince them to do a specific action which they have rejected.

For instance, you want to buy a piece of land priced at one million pounds, and you have only five hundred thousand pounds. All that you need to do is to reach the owner's head to announce your price and get him ready to accept your offer - of course in his dreams. This way, when he wakes up, he will be prepared psychologically to sell you the land at the price you offered in his dream.

This is a sort of imagination. Let's imagine, my dear reader, that you can take part in someone's dreams to change their way of thinking about an issue. The world would be full of mysteries and confusions. People will not differentiate between reality and dreams. It would be a massive chaos to control others illegally; and you may get controlled, too. We should think about our decisions by ourselves to decide how to live and develop.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. Getting into people's dreams means**
a) sleeping hard b) borrowing their ideas
c) making friends d) controlling them
- 2. The opposite of the underlined word "show up" is**
a) walk b) run c) disappear d) drop
- 3. A person can sell something at its half price when he is**
a) drunk b) awake and aware
c) psychologically prepared d) traveling
- 4. What makes a person tries to show up in someone's dream?**
a) Watching their dreams. b) Knowing more about their characters.
c) Changing their way of thinking. d) Helping them.
- 5. The best title for the passage is ".....".**
a) Controlling Others b) Scientists
c) Dreams d) Readers all over the world

6. According to the passage, the device
 a) is real b) doesn't exist now
 c) is already there d) is available for governments only
7. If scientists succeed to produce the device, it will be
 a) a chaos b) marvelous c) expensive d) large

4 A) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

– تجعل تطبيقات الدفع عبر الهاتف المحمول التسوق أسهل – فهي لا تتطلب التلامس، وسريعة. ومع ذلك، لا تقبلها جميع المتاجر، وقد تحدث أحياناً مشكلات فنية.

- a) Mobile payment apps make shopping even easier—they're untouched, and quick. Yet, not every store accepts them, and technical challenges sometimes occur.
 b) Mobile payment applying makes shopping even easier—they're contactless, and quick. Yet, not every store accepts them, and technical issues sometimes occur.
 c) Mobile payment apps make shopping even easier—they're contactless, and quick. Yet, not every store accepts them, and technical issues sometimes occur.
 d) Mobile payment applying makes shopping even easier—they're untouched, and quick. Yet, not every store accepts them, and technical challenges sometimes occur.

B) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Smart shopping means making thoughtful decisions and getting the best value for money. To get it you should make a list before you go shopping.

- a) التسوق الذكي يعنى اتخاذ قرارات مدروسة والحصول على أفضل قيمة مقابل السعر. للحصول عليه يجب عليك عمل قائمة قبل الذهاب للتسوق.
 b) التسوق الذكي وسيلة اتخاذ قرارات فكرية والحصول على أفضل قيمة مقابل المال. للحصول عليه يجب عليك عمل قائمة قبل الذهاب للتسوق.
 c) التسوق الذكي وسيلة اتخاذ قرارات مدروسة والحصول على أفضل مقدار مقابل المال. للحصول عليه يجب عليك عمل قائمة قبل الذهاب للتسوق.
 d) التسوق الذكي يعنى اتخاذ قرارات فكرية والحصول على أفضل مقدار مقابل المال. للحصول عليه يجب عليك عمل قائمة قبل الذهاب للتسوق.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (The Old Man and the Sea)

1. Santiago dreams of lions again at the end, but this time there is a younger lion playing among them. What might the younger lion represent?
 2. Why do you think Santiago told Manolin, "Today, we do not need a great catch. Today we need practice"?

6 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Sara is going to take the exam next week. (Sara's exam)
 2. I can't join you tonight. I've made arrangements to study. (studying)

7 Write ONE HUNDRED and FIFTY (150) words on the following topic:

"Online shopping vs in-store shopping"

Assess Your Progress ★★☆☆☆

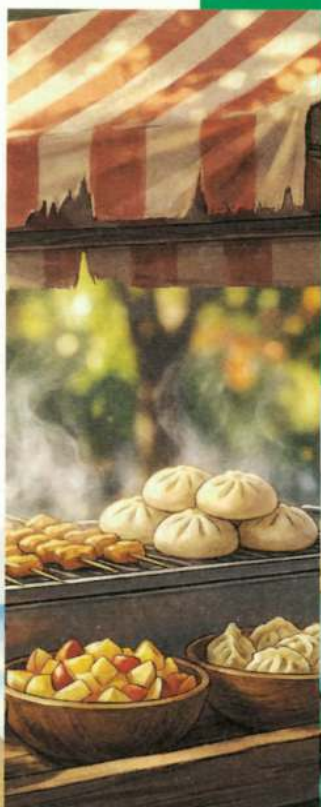
< 50% Study again

50 : 64% Practice more

65 : 84% Take more exams

85 : 100% Well done!

Module 6



Unit 11

Food and Culture

Unit 12

People and Places

Unit 11

Food and Culture



Learning Outcomes

- Reading** - Identify key ideas and supporting details in texts about food in various countries.
- Use appropriate vocabulary to compare and contrast recipes from various countries.
- Listening** - Answer questions on food stories on an audio text.
- Identify similarities and differences of speakers concerning their food experiences.
- Language** - Use Reported Speech in statements and questions to report what is said about food and cultures.
- Speaking** - Engage in discussion with peers and the whole class about food preferences.
- Discuss food memories and traditions using appropriate vocabulary and grammatical structures.
- Writing** - Writing a short paragraph about a visit to a foreign country, focusing on its customs.
- Write a recipe blog, following provided instructions.

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

adjust (v) (ed)	يضبط / يعدل	end up (phr. v)	ينتهي به المطاف	seasoning (n)	توابل / تتبيلة
aisle (n)	ممر (داخل متجر)	fast (v) (ed) (n)	يصوم / صيام	set the table (phr) (v)	يجهز المائدة
bowl (n)	وعاء	feature (v) (d) (n)	يتميز بـ / يتكون من / ميزة	swap (v) (ped)	يبدل / يستبدل
celery (n)	كرفس	fiery (adj)	ناري / حار جدًا	taco (n)	تاكو (سندوتش مكسيكي)
comfort (n)	راحة / طمأنينة	lamb (n)	لحم غنم	tortillas (n)	تورتيلا (خبز مكسيكي)
dip (n) (v) (ped)	صلصة / يغمس	recipe (n)	وصفة طعام		

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

afraid (adj)	خائف	fresh (adj)	طازج	recommend (v) (ed)	يوصي بـ
burning (adj)	محترق / مشتعل	gather (v) (ed)	يجمع	refreshing (adj)	منعش
canned (adj)	مُعَبَّب	hold (v)	يمسك / يحمل	right (adj)	صحيح / مناسب
chop (v) (ped)	يُقَطِّع	ingredients (n)	مكونات	sheep (n)	خروف / خراف
combine (v) (d)	يدمج / يجمع	instructions (n)	تعليمات	simmer (v) (ed)	يغلي (يطبخ بالغليان)
condition (n)	حالة / ظرف	international (adj)	دولي / عالمي	special (adj)	خاص / مميز
curiosity (n)	فضول	meals (n)	وجبات	steps (n)	خطوات
delicious (adj)	شهى / لذيذ	mention (v) (ed)	يذكر	stew (n) (v) (ed)	حساء / يخنة / يطبخ على نار هادئة
dill (n)	شبت	occasion (n)	مناسبة	substitute (v) (d)	يستبدل
dishes (n)	أطباق	plate (n) (v) (d)	طبق / يقدم الطعام في طبق		
explore (v) (d)	يستكشف	prepare (v) (d)	يجهز / يحضر	the globe (n)	الكرة الأرضية
flavors (n)	نكهات	press (v) (ed)	يضغط / يعصر		

Some foods and dishes بعض الأطعمة والأطباق

bulgur wheat	برغل	mint	نعناع	salad	سلطة
carrots	جزر	olive oil	زيت زيتون	seafood	مأكولات بحرية
cucumber	خيار	onions	بصل	spices	توابل
eggplant	باذنجان	paella	باييلا (طبق إسباني يحتوى على أرز، خضراوات، ومأكولات بحرية أو لحم)	tabbouleh	تبولة
garlic	ثوم	parsley	بققدونس	tomatoes	طماطم
herbs	أعشاب	peppers	فلفل	vegetables	خضراوات
herbs de Provence	أعشاب بروفانس (خليط أعشاب فرنسي)	ratatouille	راتاتوي (طبق فرنسي من الخضار المطبوخة، يؤكل كطبق رئيسي أو جانبي)	yogurt	زبادي
lemon juice	عصير ليمون	saffron	زعفران	zucchini	كوسة

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The supermarket's long was crowded with people searching for fresh vegetables.
a) aisle b) flavor c) roof d) line
- When I start cooking, I call my mom to tell me the steps of the
a) recipe b) feature c) menu d) condition
- The traditional dinner included roasted served with garlic, and roasted vegetables.
a) goat b) lamb c) yogurt d) saffron
- Different spices can change the of a meal completely.
a) recipe b) flavor c) temperature d) shape
- Children love to new outdoor areas that full of fun activities every weekend.
a) feature b) explore c) adjust d) search
- People often firewood in the forest to heat their homes during winter.
a) spread b) gain c) gather d) hide
- Zaina wore her wonderful dress for a formal organized by the company last week.
a) occasion b) accident c) funeral d) moment

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعابير والمصطلحات

follow a few basic steps اتبع بعض الخطوات الأساسية	take you around the globe يأخذك حول العالم
on fire مشتعل / حارق	taste as you go تذوق أثناء الطبخ
we eat with our eyes first العين تتذوق قبل الفم	come together يتجمع / يتكاتف
(be) pressed for time مضغوط بالوقت	come straight off يخرج مباشرة / يأتي مباشرة

Prepositions

حروف الجر

cooked with مطبوخ مع	at home في المنزل
filled with ملء بـ	mix with يخلط مع
afraid of خائف من	prepare for يستعد لـ

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb	Noun	Adjective
adjust يضبط / يعدل	adjustment تعديل / ضبط	adjustable قابل للتعديل
can يعلب	can علبة / معلب	canned معلب
combine يجمع / يدمج	combination مزيج	combined مدمج / مجمع
comfort يريح	comfort راحة	comfortable مريح
explore يستكشف	exploration استكشاف explorer مستكشف	exploratory استكشافي
instruct يوجه / يعطي تعليمات	instruction تعليمات instructor مرشد	instructional تعليمي
prepare يحضر	preparation تحضير	prepared مُعد / جاهز
press يضغط	pressure ضغط	pressing ملح / عاجل
recommend يوصي	recommendation توصية	recommended موصى به
substitute يستبدل	substitution بديل / استبدال	substitutable قابل للاستبدال

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

- I need to **adjust** the volume to fit everyone. (v)
- The **adjustment** improved the machine's performance. (n)
- The chair is **adjustable**. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
burning	مشتعلة	hot/fiery/blazing		cold	بارد
combine	دمج	join/mix/merge		separate/divide/split	يفصل / يقسم
comfort	راحة	ease/relief		discomfort/distress	ضيق / عدم الراحة
delicious	لذيذة	tasty/yummy		disgusting/awful	مقرف / سيئ الطعم
fiery	ناري / حار جدًا	hot/intense		cold/calm	هادئ / بارد
fresh	طازجة	new/crisp/pure		stale/old/rotten	فاسد / قديم / بائت
gather	جمع	collect/assemble		disperse/spread	ينثر / ينشر
press	ضغط	push/compress		release/loosen	يخفف / يفسك
swap	تبادل	exchange/switch		keep/retain	يبقى / يحتفظ

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The team together to plan the charity event and assign tasks to each member efficiently.
a) leave b) take c) give d) come
- When learning a new skill, it is important to a few basic steps to achieve success.
a) skip b) flow c) follow d) do
- The house was fire, and firefighters quickly arrived to prevent damage.
a) with b) for c) of d) on
- This is a matter that cannot be ignored if we want to avoid serious problems later.
a) pressed b) pressure c) pressing d) press
- Success often comes from the right of hard work, planning, and creativity in life.
a) combine b) combination c) combined d) combing
- Mother helped her daughter combine the ingredients before starting to cook the main dish. The synonym of "combine" is
a) mix b) separate c) serve d) spread
- After work, I head home seeking comfort. The antonym of "comfort" is
a) relief b) eagerness c) unconcern d) distress

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم اجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

Trying new dishes is a delicious way to explore the world. Many global **recipes**⁽¹⁾ are simple to cook at home if you gather the right ingredients and follow a few basic steps. For example, *paella* from Spain **features**⁽²⁾ rice cooked with saffron, vegetables, and seafood or chicken. You cook onions and peppers, add garlic and paprika, then simmer until the flavors come together. In Lebanon, *tabbouleh* is a refreshing salad: you finely chop parsley, tomatoes, and mint, mix with bulgur wheat, lemon juice, and olive oil. France offers *ratatouille*, a vegetable stew with zucchini, eggplant, peppers, and tomatoes, **seasoned**⁽³⁾ with herbs de Provence. If you're pressed for time, try Greek *tzatziki*: combine yogurt, cucumber, garlic, lemon juice, and dill for a quick and healthy **dip**⁽⁴⁾.



(1) وصفات طعام

(2) يمتاز بـ

(3) متبل

(4) صوص / غموس

(5) ممر (في المتجر)

(6) يستبدل

(7) يعدل

To shop smart, check the international **aisle**⁽⁵⁾, and don't be afraid to **swap**⁽⁶⁾ ingredients. You can substitute spinach for herbs or use canned tomatoes when fresh ones are out of season. Taste as you go, **adjust**⁽⁷⁾ the seasoning, and plate your food with care. After all, we eat with our eyes first. With a little curiosity, your kitchen can take you around the globe.

Read again and choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Paella is a dish from

a) Lebanon

b) Spain

c) Greece

d) France

2. In tabbouleh, parsley and mint are chopped finely so that they

a) cook faster

b) become spicy

c) blend flavors well

d) stay raw

3. Tzatziki is made with yogurt, cucumber, garlic, lemon juice, and

a) salt

b) dill

c) olive oil

d) tomatoes

4. The writer suggests that when shopping for ingredients, you should

a) buy only local products

b) avoid international foods

c) never change the recipe

d) substitute ingredients when needed



Listening Text



Grandma's Soup

When I was little, my grandma made chicken soup every Sunday. She'd say, "Good soup should **comfort**⁽¹⁾ you." We'd **chop**⁽²⁾ carrots and celery together. I was supposed to set the table, but I always tasted the soup first. Now I make it for my friends when they're sick. One **bowl**⁽³⁾ brings everyone to the table.



- | | |
|---------------|-------------------|
| (1) يريح | (2) يقطع |
| (3) سلطانية | (4) يضغط |
| (5) تورتيلا | (6) نارى / حارجدا |
| (7) لحم الضأن | |

Street Tacos

During a trip to Austin, I tried street tacos at midnight. The cook **pressed**⁽⁴⁾ fresh **tortillas**⁽⁵⁾ and said, "You should eat them hot, right off the grill." I was supposed to share, but I ended up ordering seconds. The salsa was **fiery**⁽⁶⁾, and the lime cut through the heat perfectly.

Breaking the Fast

My neighbor invited me to celebrate the end of a fast. We were supposed to start with dates and milk. Then we shared rice with **lamb**⁽⁷⁾ and bright salads. I learned that you should slow down, talk, and pass dishes around. The meal tasted like welcome.

Definitions

التعريفات

adjust	يضبط / يعدل	to change something a little to make it better or more correct
aisle	ممر (فى المتجر)	a long path between shelves in a store
bowl	سلطانية	a deep round dish used for holding food or liquids
end up	ينتهى به المطاف	to reach or come to a place, condition, or situation that was not planned or expected
fast	الصوم	period of time when someone chooses not to eat or drink
feature	يتميز بـ	includes or has something special as an important part
fiery	نارى / حارجدا	very hot or burning
recipe	وصفة طعام	instructions that tell you how to cook a food
seasoning	توابل / تتبيلة	salt, pepper, or spices added to food for flavor
swap	يبذل / يستبدل	to change one thing for another

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1	dish	طبق (نوع أكل)	Pasta is my favorite dish .
	plate	طبق للتقديم	She put the rice on the plate .
	bowl	وعاء / طبق عميق	I eat soup in a bowl .
2	explore	يستكشف	Scientists explore the ocean to learn about sea life.
	discover	يكتشف	She discovered a new planet in space.
	invent	يخترع	He invented a new machine to help people work faster.
3	ingredients	مقادير/عناصر (المواد الفردية التي تُخلط معًا لصنع شيء جديد، خاصة الطهي، والتجميل، والأدوية).	The main ingredients in a Margherita pizza are dough, tomato sauce, fresh mozzarella, and basil.
	components	مكونات (الأجزاء أو القطع المنفصلة التي تُجمع معًا لتشكيل نظامًا أو آلة أو جهازًا).	The main components of a computer are the motherboard, CPU, RAM, and power supply.
4	feature	يحتوي على / يتميز بـ (شيء خاص أو مهم).	The recipe features onions.
	include	يشمل / يحتوي على (جزء من الكل، قد يكون أكثر من عنصر).	The recipe includes rice, milk, and sugar.
	contain	يحتوي على (الشيء موجود داخل الشيء الآخر فعليًا).	This bottle contains water.
	consist of	يتكون من (التركيبة الأساسية أو المكونات التي تتكون منها).	The team consists of five players.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Salt, pepper, or spices added to food for flavor are called
 a) celery b) tacos c) lamb d) seasoning
2. The new car model is made from high-quality to ensure safety.
 a) ingredients b) components
 c) directives d) instructions
3. The new package tour will visits to the museum, City Park, and historical monuments.
 a) contain b) include c) consist of d) involve
4. The new restaurant near our house serves traditional Egyptian such as Fetta and Mahshi.
 a) dishes b) plates c) bowls d) recipes
5. The young scientist a small robot that can water plants automatically at home.
 a) discovered b) explored c) invented d) followed
6. When you to a new situation, you get used to it by changing your behaviour or your ideas.
 a) adjust b) set c) feature d) swap

تطبيق الأضواء

نماذج الاختبارات الشهرية: تقدر تستعد
 لاختبارات الشهور مع الأضواء من خلال تحميل
 ملف الاختبارات من خانة المراجعات.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. The chef prepared all the before starting to cook the main meal.
a) elements b) dishes c) ingredients d) steps
2. Hisham asked me to phone numbers to stay in contact after our school trip.
a) give b) fast c) swap d) lose
3. Please, the volume so that everyone can hear the voice clearly.
a) hold b) explore c) mute d) adjust
4. During the flight, the hostess asked him to move down the narrow carefully.
a) roof b) lane c) table d) aisle
5. The hotel room was full of luxury, with every possible item to ensure guests' and happiness.
a) tiredness b) comfort c) recipe d) curiosity
6. During the meeting, the manager asked everyone to ideas and suggestions for the new project.
a) simmer b) gather c) fast d) can
7. The cookbook contains an easy for beginners who want to learn cooking.
a) plate b) menu c) flavor d) recipe
8. Salt is a basic used in almost every cooking recipe.
a) herb b) seasoning c) sauce d) dish
9. My mom bought vegetables to use quickly when she did not have time to cook.
a) canned b) fresh c) raw d) delicious
10. My wife taught my daughter how to the onions into small pieces before adding them to the hot pan.
a) dip b) stir c) chop d) mix
11. The doctor explained that my father's medical requires regular checkups and careful treatment.
a) illness b) condition c) occasion d) benefit
12. Indian cuisine المطبخ الهندي is famous for its wide variety of that create bold and complex tastes.
a) spices b) dishes c) meals d) soups
13. The restaurant offers international meals from different cultures around the world. "Meals" here is the same as
a) plates b) dishes c) recipes d) ingredients
14. It is a lot better for students to have fruit instead of having packaged snacks during the school day.
a) green b) dried c) frozen d) fresh
15. Following teachers' helps prevent students' mistakes when answering the exam questions.
a) topics b) instructions c) roles d) parts

16. The chef explained how to one ingredient with another when certain items are not available at home.
 a) substitute b) prepare c) serve d) repeat
17. The website plans to new tools that allow users to communicate more effectively online.
 a) contain b) swallow c) feature d) consist
18. Amira served a creamy cheese with vegetables as a starter before the main meal.
 a) juice b) lamb c) dip d) dill
19. Learning a new skill becomes easier when complex tasks are broken into small
 a) plans b) methods c) recipes d) steps

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

20. Before guests arrived, she helped her mother the table carefully with plates, glasses, and spoons for dinner.
 a) sit b) serve c) set d) gather
21. Belal speech was filled useful advice that helped many people feel more confident.
 a) with b) by c) into d) over
22. Family members come every weekend to share meals and talk about their lives.
 a) through b) across c) into d) together
23. She likes to mix vegetables rice to make healthy and balanced meals.
 a) onto b) off c) in d) with
24. The doctor was for time and could not stay longer because she had another appointment.
 a) stressed b) impressed c) pressed d) dressed
25. This documentary will take you and introduce you to different cultures and traditions.
 a) to the globe b) around the globe c) at home d) back

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. People usually gather information before writing a research report. The synonyms of "gather" are and
 a) collect b) stick c) assemble d) disperse e) divide
27. Buying fresh vegetables at the market is healthier than eating canned ones. The antonyms of "fresh" are and
 a) broken b) stale c) clean d) rotten e) crisp
28. The candle was burning brightly in the dark room. The synonyms of "burning" are and
 a) fiery b) shaking c) blazing d) standing e) freezing
29. The cake she baked yesterday was very delicious. The antonyms of "delicious" are and
 a) tasty b) disgusting c) yummy d) crispy e) awful
30. This recipe is very simple; you can swap the steps and get the same results. The synonyms of "swap" are and
 a) keep b) collect c) switch d) set e) exchange

Reported Speech الكلام المنقول

الفرق بين الكلام المباشر والكلام المنقول (غير المباشر):

1 Direct Speech

الكلام المباشر

He said, "I have studied English with my friends".

- هو نص الكلام كما قاله صاحبه دون أى تعديل أو تغيير، ويوضع بين علامتى اقتباس "quotation marks"

2 Indirect Speech (Reported Speech)

الكلام غير المباشر

- هو الكلام المنقول عن صاحبه وتُغير الأزمنة والضمائر على حسب المتكلم والشخص المنقول كلامه.

He said (that) he had studied English with his friends.

- وتختلف قواعد نقل الكلام باختلاف أنواع الجمل، فهناك جمل خبرية وجمل أمرية وجمل استفهامية:

She said (that) it was a really interesting job.

الجملة الخبرية Statement

لتحويل الجملة الخبرية من مباشر إلى غير مباشر... تتبع التالى:

1 تحويل فعل القول.

say	say	say to	tell	said	said
says	says	says to	tells	said to	told

لاحظ

- أن التفرقة بينهما فى الاختيارات تكون على حسب وجود فاعل أو مفعول (شخص مخاطب) بعدهما مباشرة، كالتالى:

say		that	+	subj. فاعل	+	verb فعل +
says						
said						
tell		object	+	that	+	subj. + verb فعل +
tells						
told						

She said she had left the house early.

فاعل Subject

She told me (that) she had woken up late.

مفعول Object

He said his father would travel the next day.

فاعل Subject

He told his father he wanted to go out with his friends.

مفعول Object

- من الممكن استخدام كلمات أخرى بدلاً من said مثل:

(informed - أوضح, explained - فسر, promised - وعد, illustrated - وضح, etc.)

He explained that he was checking the windows.

2 نحذف علامات الاقتباس ونربط بكلمة **that** ومن الممكن حذفها.

- He **said to me**, "I have seen an accident in the street".
He **told me (that)** he had seen an accident in the street.

3 تحويلات الضمائر داخل علامات الاقتباس (إن وجدت).

ضمائر المتكلم: يتم تغييرها على حسب الشخص المتكلم خارج علامات الاقتباس.

I	▶	he/she	our	▶	their	mine	▶	his/hers
my	▶	his/her	me	▶	him/her	us	▶	them
we	▶	they						

- He **said to me**, "I will go to the party with **my** friends".
He **told me that he** would go to the party with **his** friends.

ضمائر المخاطب: يتم تغييرها على حسب الشخص المخاطب خارج علامات الاقتباس.

you فاعل	▶	I – he – she – we – they
you مفعول	▶	me – him – her – us – them
your صفات ملكية	▶	my – his – her – our – their

- She **said to Mona**, "You can attend the lecture with **your** colleagues tomorrow".
She **told Mona (that)** she could attend the lecture with **her** colleagues the next day.
I **said to my mother**, "I will come with **you** to the wedding party".
I **told my mother (that)** I would come with **her** to the wedding party.

باقي الضمائر: لا تتغير داخل علامات الاقتباس ... مثل: (he – she – it – they – her – him – their – them)

- I **said to Amany**, "He is watching the football match".
I **told Amany (that)** he was watching the football match.

4 تحويل زمن الجملة (وفيها تتحول الأزمنة من المضارع إلى الماضي إذا كان فعل القول ماضيًا).

Direct مباشر	Indirect/Reported غير مباشر
مضارع بسيط (التصريف الأول للفعل) ▶ He said , "I play football well".	ماضي بسيط (التصريف الثاني للفعل) ▶ He said that he played football well.
مضارع مستمر (am/is/are) + (v-ing) ▶ He said , "I'm watching a movie".	ماضي مستمر (was/were) + (v-ing) ▶ He said that he was watching a movie.
مضارع تام (has/have) + P.P. ▶ She said , "I have slept early".	ماضي تام had + P.P. ▶ She said that she had slept early.
ماضي بسيط (التصريف الثاني للفعل) ▶ She said , "I ate all the food in the fridge".	ماضي تام had + P.P. ▶ She said that she had eaten all the food in the fridge.
will/can/may + inf. ▶ She said , "I will cook dinner early".	would/could/might + inf. ▶ She said that she would cook dinner early.

- يختلف تحويل **must** على حسب استخدامها ومعناها في الجملة.

must + inf.	تحويل إلى: had to + inf.	يجب (إلزام)	- Mona said , "I must study my lessons tomorrow ". - Mona said that she had to study her lessons the next day .
	تحويل إلى: must have + P.P.	بال تأكيد (استنتاج)	- Mona said , "He must be ill today ". - Mona said that he must have been ill that day .

وتظل **must+ inf.** بلا تغيير مع القوانين الثابتة.

► He **said**, "Drivers **must follow** the traffic rules".

He **said that** drivers **must follow** the traffic rules.

5 تحويل أسماء الإشارة وظروف المكان والزمان.

Direct مباشر	Indirect/Reported غير مباشر
yesterday	the day before/the previous day
tomorrow	the next day/the following day
now	then
tonight	that night
next	the following
today	that day
ago/last	before/the previous/earlier
here	there
this	that
these	those

► He **said to** me, "I **will travel** to Alexandria **tomorrow**".

He **told** me **that he would travel** to Alexandria **the following day**.

► She **said to** her mother, "I **phoned** you **yesterday**".

She **told** her mother **that she had phoned** her **the day before**.

- لاحظ استخدام الأزمنة التالية مع بعض الكلمات الدالة عليها في غير المباشر.

before/ the previous	▶	Past perfect	ماضي تام
then	▶	Past continuous	ماضي مستمر
the following/ the next	▶	would + inf.	
		Past continuous	ماضي مستمر

Language Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Mona her uncle that she'd visit him the following day.
a) said b) told c) say d) asked
2. She her friend had an accident, but I don't know whether she was Rania or not.
a) said b) told c) say d) said to
3. He told me that he to Cairo two days before.
a) would go b) were going c) had gone d) have gone
4. Noha told me that she a new movie on TV then.
a) is watching b) was watching c) had watched d) would watch
5. Yasser told me that he would join the university
a) last year b) the previous year
c) the year before d) the following year

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets, to give the same meaning:

1. "I was late for school this morning". (Ali told me ...)
.....
2. He said, "I must drive for my work. I have my own car". (He said that ...)
.....
3. He said to me just now, "I have bought a new car". (told)
.....
4. Nader said, "I'm working for a computer repair company". (was ...)
.....
5. "If it is cold, I'll stay at home". (Omar said that)
.....



Important Notes

ملاحظات هامة على الكلام المنقول:

لا يتغير زمن الجملة أو أسماء الإشارة وظروف المكان والزمان في الحالات التالية ونكتفى فقط بتغيير الضمائر:

1

إذا كان فعل القول مضارعاً.

Hana says, "I am watching TV now".

Hana says that she is watching TV now.

2

إذا كان ما بداخل علامتي الاقتباس علمية ثابتة يبقى الزمن مضارعاً بسيطاً.

Ali said to his son, "The sun rises in the morning".

Ali told his son that the sun rises in the morning.

3

فعل القول (ماضي) مع وجود كلمة تدل على حدوث الكلام في الحال أو قبل فترة بسيطة ... مثل:

just now – a moment/minute ago – a short time ago – ...

He said just now, "No one is allowed to leave".

= He said just now that no one is allowed to leave.

4

لا تتحول الأزمنة بعد التعبيرات التالية: would rather/would like/had better/it is time

Ali said, "I'd like to watch the new movie".

Ali said that he'd like to watch the new movie.

5

الحالة الصفرية والثانية والثالثة من الحالات الشرطية لـ If.

He said to me, "If you boil water, it turns into steam".

He told me that if I boil water, it turns into steam.

Eman said to me, "If you had played well, you would have won the game".

Eman told me that if I had played well, I would have won the game.

لاحظ

– الحالة الأولى لـ If تتحول إلى الحالة الثانية.

Ali said, "If I study hard, I will pass the test easily."

Ali said that if he studied hard, he would pass the test easily.

عند وجود جملتين داخل علامتي الاقتباس نربط بينهما بـ (and that/and added that).

He said, "I didn't attend the party. My father was ill".

He said that he hadn't attended the party and added that his father had been ill.

Language Checkpoint 5

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- [illegible]

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Karim said, "If I had scored a goal, we would have won the match". (that)
.....
2. The teacher told his students that they had to take down some notes. (must)
.....
3. "I didn't understand yesterday's lesson". (Maha said)
.....
4. Aya said to her mother, "I have done all the housework". (told)
.....
5. Adel said, "Our train has just arrived, Sami". (Adel told ...)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Ehab me, "I'm traveling to Aswan tomorrow".
a) asked b) said to c) explained d) agreed
2. Sally said that they sushi two days before.
a) would eat b) had eaten c) ate d) were eating
3. Ramy said that he a special cake the following day.
a) is making b) will make c) was making d) had made
4. Marwan said that he had done all his work
a) the previous week b) the week after c) the following week d) then
5. Ali says that he very tired at the moment.
a) had b) has c) was d) is
6. My uncle said just now that he us at home.
a) will meet b) was meeting c) had met d) meet
7. Adam his father watched the match with his friends.
a) told b) promised c) asked d) said
8. Ali told his father a moment ago that he to buy a new bag.
a) wants b) had wanted c) would want d) is wanting
9. My son told me that he with his friends the next day.
a) will travel b) would travel c) had traveled d) travels
10. The teacher told us that the earth around the sun.
a) turn b) turned c) turns d) had turned
11. They told us we worked hard, we would reach our goals easily.
a) unless b) what c) that d) if
12. The tour guide explained that the Nile the longest river in the world.
a) was b) had been c) is d) will be
13. The chef said that one of their ovens the day before.
a) was repairing b) had repaired c) was being repaired d) had been repaired
14. I told my friend that I to the countryside the following week.
a) am going b) will go c) was going d) had gone
15. Dalia her teacher had given her a reward that day.
a) said b) told c) agreed d) complained
16. Michael said that his favorite drink lemonade.
a) has been b) was c) is being d) was being
17. Marwan said that he wouldn't be able to attend
a) the lesson last b) the lesson before
c) the previous lesson d) the following lesson
18. Anna said that she to the zoo for two or three years.
a) haven't been b) hasn't been c) hadn't been d) won't go

- 19. I told my father that I out on a picnic with my friends.
 a) will go b) would go c) going d) am going
20. Maher said he to London the week before.
 a) has flown b) had flown c) is flying d) was flying
21. The social studies teacher told us that Asia the largest continent in the world.
 a) is b) was c) has been d) will be
22. Faten says that she her old car because it usually breaks down.
 a) was going to sell b) is going to sell c) have sold d) has been sold
23. Hamdy told me that he the movie about global warming.
 a) hadn't seen b) wasn't seen c) doesn't see d) is seeing
24. Amany said that she like to stay at home during the vacations.
 a) hadn't b) didn't c) doesn't d) don't
25. "I need help with my homework," Sara said.
 Which is the correct reported speech?
 a) Sara said that she needed help with her homework.
 b) Sara said that she needs help with her homework.
 c) Sara said she need help with her homework.
 d) Sara says that she needed help with her homework. SB
26. "We will visit the museum tomorrow," the teacher said.
 Which is the correct reported speech?
 a) The teacher said they will visit the museum the next day.
 b) The teacher said they would visit the museum the next day.
 c) The teacher said they would visit the museum tomorrow.
 d) The teacher says they will visit the museum the next day. SB
27. "I have finished my project," Lina told her teacher.
 Which is the correct reported speech?
 a) Lina told her teacher that she finishes her project.
 b) Lina told her teacher that she had finished her project.
 c) Lina told her teacher that she has finished her project.
 d) Lina told her teacher she finished her project. SB

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the words between brackets to give the same meaning:

1. "I didn't meet Ramez at the library". Ali said to Samer. (Ali told Samer)
2. The teacher said, "Today, you are late, Kareem". (told)
3. He said to Soha, "I will visit you tomorrow". (would)
4. "Egypt lies in the North of Africa". (The teacher told us...)
5. "Fresh food tastes better," she said. (She said that) SB
6. Rania said to Bassem, "I've won the prize". (told) SB
7. "I am doing the washing now, Safia". Mom said. (then) SB
8. The guest said, "The last time I visited you was 3 years ago". (that) SB

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. Although the cake looks plain سادة, its surprises everyone after the first bite.
a) taste b) feeling c) touch d) shape
2. The chef used fresh to make the soup healthy and full of flavor.
a) salad b) celery c) plate d) taco
3. Farmers the soil in spring before planting seeds to ensure a good harvest in summer.
a) mix b) cook c) prepare d) serve
4. Children often cookies into milk while enjoying their evening snack.
a) dip b) pour c) fill d) cover
5. Yomna decided to the herbs into small pieces for better flavor distribution.
a) slice b) fall c) tear d) chop
6. Children always prefer food with different, unfortunately that is not healthy for them.
a) goods b) flavors c) vegetables d) onions
7. Mom let the stew quietly while preparing the rest of the dishes.
a) boil b) simmer c) roast d) freeze
8. Mrs. Maha did not the mistake during the meeting because she wanted to avoid embarrassment إخراج.
a) recommend b) substitute c) dip d) mention
9. He bought an desk that can be raised or lowered easily.
a) adjustable b) adjust c) adjustment d) adjusted
10. The professor new elements that helped improve science and medicine.
a) explored b) invented c) discovered d) created
11. If you boil the soup for too long, you will having poor flavor.
a) blow up b) end up c) get up d) come together
12. Wool from is commonly used to make warm clothing like sweaters and blankets.
a) cows b) goats c) sheep d) horses
13. In Ramadan, we break our by eating some dates, then we eat our meal.
a) rule b) time c) feast d) fast
14. is the main reason children ask so many questions about the world around them.
a) Boredom b) Curiosity c) Laziness d) Fear

► 15. Add this sauce to your sandwich; it will make your mouth burn.

- a) fiery b) sugary c) cool d) interesting

Language

16. The article says there an increase in the number of university students next year.

- a) will be b) had been c) was d) would be

17. Kareem told me that he me to repair my car the following day.

- a) helped b) would help c) had helped d) will help

18. My teacher said that the ocean deeper than the sea.

- a) was b) will be c) is d) would be

19. My sister told me that she a new movie on TV then.

- a) was watching b) watched c) had watched d) watching

20. Mona has just told Amira that they to their friend's wedding tonight.

- a) would go b) are going c) were going d) have gone

21. Ibrahim said that his father him to make bread the day before.

- a) taught b) would teach c) had taught d) teaches

22. Our teacher all of us about the results of the final exams.

- a) said b) wanted to know c) inquired d) told

23. She said that she drawing; it was her favorite hobby.

- a) liked b) was liking c) like d) likes

24. The headmaster says that he ready to help all the students.

- a) would be b) is c) has d) had been

25. Sara told me that she a job interview the previous day.

- a) had b) will have c) had had d) has

26. He said that he a training course the previous week.

- a) had done b) would do c) did d) was doing

27. Hani said that he a new flat yet.

- a) didn't find b) hasn't found c) hadn't found d) wasn't found

28. "This year we've been to Matrouh," said Mai. Mai said they to Matrouh that year.

- a) have being been b) have been c) 've gone d) 'd been

29. "I'm going out," announced Bassam. Bassam announced that he out.

- a) went b) will go out c) was going d) is going

30. The teacher said if we red and yellow colors, we orange which is my favorite.

- a) mix/get b) mix/will get c) mixes/gets d) mixed/got

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

allergy (n)	حساسية	funeral (n)	جنازة	resemble (v) (d)	يُشبه
dietary (adj)	غذائي / متعلق بالنظام الغذائي	gratitude (n)	امتنان / شكر	slurp (v) (ed) (n)	يرشف / يشرب بصوت عالٍ / صوت الرشف
dough (n)	عجين	homemade (adj)	منزلي الصنع	steam (n) (v) (ed)	بخار / يُبخر
filling (n)	حشو داخل الأكل	one-size-fits-all (adj)	مقاس / حل واحد يناسب الجميع	tradition (n)	تقليد

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

appreciation (n)	تقدير / امتنان	guest (n)	ضيف	represent (v) (ed)	يمثل
approach (v) (ed)	يقترُب من	heat (v) (ed)	يسخن	respect (n) (v) (ed)	احترام / يحترم
bake (v) (d)	يخبز	honor (n) (v) (ed)	شرف / يُكرم	respectful (adj)	محترم
boil (v) (ed)	يغلي	hospitality (n)	كرم الضيافة	serve (v) (d)	يقدِّم
ceremony (n)	مراسم / احتفال	host (n) (v) (ed)	مضيف / يستضيف	sign (n) (v) (ed)	علامة / يوقع
chopsticks (n)	أعواد أكل (في الصين)	manners (n)	آداب السلوك	signal (v) (ed)	يُشير / يرسل إشارة
closeness (n)	قرب / علاقة وثيقة	mealtime (n)	وقت الطعام	stick (n) (v)	عصا / يلصق
connect (v) (ed)	يربط / يتصل	memory (n)	ذاكرة / ذكرى	stir (v) (ed)	يحرك / يقلب
curious (adj)	فضولي	mix (v) (ed)	يخلط	tasty (adj)	لذيذ
custom (n)	عادة	narrator (n)	راوي	the same (adj)	نفس الشيء
dumplings (n)	فطائر محشوة / زلايية	natural (adj)	طبيعي	together (adv)	معًا
exactly (adv)	بالضبط	noodles (n)	نودلز / مكرونة / شعيرية		
fry (v) (y-ied)	يقلى	process (n)	عملية	unsure (adj)	غير متأكد
fuel (n) (v) (ed)	وقود / يزود بالطاقة	polite (adj)	مehذب		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- It is a custom that many people wear black clothes when attending a
 a) tradition b) funeral c) match d) ceremony
- The pie has a delicious made of cheese and vegetables.
 a) filling b) manner c) tradition d) dough
- Loud noises at the table are considered rude in some cultures.
 a) slurping b) signaling c) frying d) steaming
- In many Asian cultures, people use to eat noodles and rice dishes politely during family meals.
 a) forks b) fillings c) chopsticks d) dishes
- Removing shoes before entering a home is a common in many cultures around the world.
 a) ceremony b) custom c) signal d) sign
- It is a/an to be invited to participate in an important cultural celebration.
 a) identity b) rudeness c) memory d) honor
- Clean energy sources are used as to reduce pollution.
 a) noodle b) fuel c) dumpling d) filling

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

a pinch of رشّة من / قليل من	In the end, في النهاية،	stick chopsticks upright وضع أعواد الأكل عموديًا (عادة غير مهذبة)
around the world حول العالم	try a little of everything يجرب القليل من كل الأصناف	the same as نفس الشيء مثل
be supposed to من المفترض أن / يفترض أن	out of place غير مناسب / في غير مكانه	turn a meal into يحوّل وجبة إلى
at the end of ... في نهاية ...	follow their lead اتبع خطواتهم	with an open mind بعقل متفتح / بمرونة
bring people together يجمع الناس معًا	go hand in hand يسير جنبًا إلى جنب / مرتبطان معًا	show respect يظهر احترامًا
develop a taste for food يبدأ في استمتاع / الإعجاب بأكلة	a tablespoon of ملعقة كبيرة من	

Prepositions

حروف الجر

react to	يتفاعل مع / يرد على	speak up	يتكلم بصوت مسموع / يعبر عن رأيه
similar to	مشابه لـ / مماثل لـ	wait until	ينتظر حتى
speak about	يتحدث عن	unsure about	غير متأكد من

Derivatives

المشتقات

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
appreciate	يقدر	appreciation	تقدير	appreciative	ممتن
-----		allergic	حساسية	allergic	حساس
fill	يملأ	filling	حشو	filled	ممتلئ
-----		custom	عادة	customary	متعارف عليه / تقليدي
honor	يكرم	honor	شرف	honorable	مشرف / جدير بالشرف
-----		gratitude	امتنان	grateful	شاكر
narrate	يروى	narrator narration	راوي سرد / رواية	narrative	سردى
represent	يمثل	representation	تمثيل	representative	تمثيلي / ممثل
resemble	يشبه	resemblance	شبه / تشابه	-----	-----
stick	يلصق	stickiness	التصاق	sticky	لزج
taste	يتذوق	taste	طعم	tasty tasteful	لذيذ حسن الذوق
-----		tradition	تقليد	traditional	تقليدي

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

- I need to **memorize** all the vocabulary for the test. (v)
- My grandmother has a great **memory** for names. (n)
- Our trip to Paris was truly **memorable**. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
appreciation	تقدير/إعجاب	recognition/admiration		disregard/neglect	تجاهل/إهمال
dietary	غذائي/صحي	nutritional/healthy		unhealthy/junk	غير صحي/ضار
gratitude	امتنان/تقدير	thankfulness/appreciation		ingratitude/ungratefulness	جحود/عدم امتنان
honor	شرف/احترام	respect/esteem		dishonor/shame/disrespect	إهانة/عدم احترام
hospitality	حسن الضيافة/كرم	friendliness/generosity		unfriendliness/hostility	عداء/عدوانية
natural	طبيعي/حقيقي	organic/genuine		artificial/synthetic	صناعي/مصطنع
polite	مهمب/مؤدب	courteous/well-mannered		rude/impolite	فظ/غير مهمب
resemble	يشبه/يشابه	look like/be similar to		differ/contrast	يختلف/يخالف
respect	احترام/تقدير	regard/esteem		disrespect/contempt	عدم احترام/ازدراء
tasty	لذيذ/شهى	delicious/flavorful		tasteless/bland	بلا طعم/فاقد النكهة

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Muslims celebrate Ramadan the world with decorations and gatherings.
a) round b) around c) over d) cross
- the journey, travelers reflected on the experiences and lessons they learned during the trip.
a) At the beginning of b) At the start
c) At the end of d) In the end
- The teacher reminded the students to stop their soup loudly.
a) slurp b) slurped c) slurping d) slurps
- My supervisor always showed of my hard work during the weekly meetings.
a) appreciative b) appreciation c) appreciate d) appreciated
- We must always honor our teachers. The synonym of "honor" is
a) respect b) ignore c) dishonor d) disrespect
- We prefer natural products over synthetic ones. The antonym of "natural" is
a) organic b) genuine c) artificial d) canned

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم أجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

Food is more than fuel; it connects people to tradition. Around the world, mealtime manners show respect. In some families in the U.S., you should wait until everyone is served before you start. In India, friends and family often eat together using their hands, which is seen as a natural and respectful way to enjoy food. Sharing food from the same dish can also be a sign of **closeness**⁽¹⁾ and hospitality. In Japan, **slurping**⁽²⁾ noodles is normal—it signals the food is tasty. However, you shouldn't stick chopsticks upright in rice, since it **resembles**⁽³⁾ a **funeral**⁽⁴⁾ custom. In many Middle Eastern homes, guests are supposed to try a little of everything to honor the host. If you're unsure what to do, watch others and follow their lead—approach new dishes with an open mind. You could develop a taste for spicy food or realize a simple stew is exactly what you need on a cold day. Still, speak up about **allergies**⁽⁵⁾ or **dietary**⁽⁶⁾ needs; hosts should understand. Remember, manners aren't **one-size-fits-all**⁽⁷⁾. What's polite in one place can be out of place in another. The key is to be curious, ask polite questions, and show **gratitude**⁽⁸⁾. In the end, good manners and good food go hand in hand: both bring people together and turn a meal into a memory.



(1) القرب / الألفة

(2) شفط (صوت الشرب)

(3) يُشبه

(4) جنازة

(5) حساسية

(6) غذائي

(7) حل واحد للجميع

(8) امتنان / شكر

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. In the U.S., it is polite to start eating only after
 - a) everyone finishes eating
 - b) everyone is served
 - c) the oldest person starts
 - d) the host gives permission
2. In Japan, slurping noodles shows that
 - a) you are being rude
 - b) the food is too hot
 - c) the food tastes good
 - d) you are in a hurry
3. Guests in many Middle Eastern homes are expected to
 - a) eat only what they like
 - b) avoid spicy dishes
 - c) bring their own food
 - d) try a little of everything
4. The main idea of the text is that
 - a) good manners and tasty food connect people
 - b) everyone should eat the same way
 - c) food traditions are disappearing
 - d) eating rules are too complicated



Listening Text



Last winter, I learned how to cook **dumplings**⁽¹⁾ for the first time when I visited my mother. She told me that cooking dumplings was a family tradition, and she said that a simple **recipe**⁽²⁾ could bring people together. I was excited because she also explained that dumplings often **represent**⁽³⁾ luck and happiness in many cultures.



First, my mother mixed flour and water to make the dough and **reminded**⁽⁴⁾ me that **patience**⁽⁵⁾ is important when cooking. She said that I should take my time and enjoy the **process**⁽⁶⁾. Next, we prepared the filling using vegetables, chicken, and spices. She told me that fresh **ingredients**⁽⁷⁾ always make the food taste better. After that, she rolled the **dough**⁽⁸⁾ into small circles and showed me how to place a spoon of **filling**⁽⁹⁾ inside each one. Then we **steamed**⁽¹⁰⁾ them until they became soft and warm.

When I tasted them, I said they were the best dumplings I had ever eaten. Now I enjoy cooking dumplings on my own. I believe that **homemade**⁽¹¹⁾ food creates memories, saves money, and connects families in a special way.

- | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| (1) فطائر محشوة / زلاية | (2) وصفة طعام |
| (3) يمثل | (4) يذكر |
| (5) صبر | (6) عملية |
| (7) مكونات | (8) عجينة |
| (9) حشو | (10) يطهو على البخار |
| (11) محلى الصنع / بيتي | |

Definitions

التعريفات

slurp	يَشْرَبُ أو يَأْكُلُ بصوت عالٍ	to eat or drink something noisily
resemble	يشبه / يُشابه	to look like or be similar to someone or something
funeral	جنازة	a ceremony for someone who has died
allergy	حساسية	a strong reaction of the body to certain foods, plants, or animals
dietary	غذائي / متعلق بالنظام الغذائي	related to the food you eat or your diet
one-size-fits-all	مقاس موحد يناسب الجميع	designed to fit or be suitable for everyone
gratitude	امتنان / شكر	the feeling of being thankful or showing thanks

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

process

عملية (سلسلة من الخطوات أو المراحل المتتابعة التي تؤدي إلى تحويل شيء ما من حالة إلى حالة أخرى، أو تحقيق نتيجة معينة).

- The **process** of photosynthesis converts light into chemical energy.
- Making a birthday cake is a long **process** that requires patience.

operation

١. عملية جراحية.
٢. عملية (محددة ومنظمة يقوم بها مجموعة من الناس، أو آلات لتحقيق هدف معين).

- The surgical **operation** lasted three hours.
- The smooth **operation** of the sales team is important to profit.

allergic

مصاب بحساسية تجاه شيء (مثل طعام أو دواء أو غبار).

She is **allergic** to peanuts, so she cannot eat them.

sensitive

حساس، يتأثر بسهولة (عاطفياً أو جسدياً).

He is very **sensitive** to criticism and gets upset easily.

sensible

عقلاني، منطقي، يتصرف بعقلانية.

It's **sensible** to wear a coat in winter to stay warm.

tasty

لذيذ، له طعم جيد وممتع.

This pizza is really **tasty**; I want another slice.

tasteful

أنيق، راقٍ، ذو ذوق جيد (غالباً للأشياء أو الملابس أو الديكور).

The living room is very **tasteful** with its modern furniture and decorations.

tasteless

بلا طعم، غير لذيذ؛ أو غير مهذب (سيئ الذوق).

- The soup was **tasteless**, so nobody wanted to eat it.
- She wore a **tasteless** outfit to the party.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A is a ceremony where family and friends gather to honor a person who has recently passed away.

a) wedding	b) party
c) funeral	d) festival
2. Choosing healthy food over sweets is a choice for your body.

a) similar	b) sensible
c) sensitive	d) dangerous
3. Dr. Ahmed is a highly scientist who is admired by colleagues around the world.

a) respect	b) respectful
c) respects	d) respected
4. The living room is very with its modern furniture and decorations.

a) tasteful	b) tasted
c) tasteless	d) tasty
5. Her skin became red because she is to that chemical.

a) similar	b) allergic
c) sensible	d) confident
6. is a feeling of thankfulness or appreciation, as for gifts or favours.

a) Allergy	b) Funeral
c) Slurp	d) Gratitude

تطبيق الأضواء

إجابات 100%: راجع إجاباتك من خلال
تنزيل وطباعة نسختك من الإجابات الكاملة
لكتاب الأضواء من داخل التطبيق.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. In many cultures, sharing food is an important among neighbors.
a) allergy b) tradition c) funeral d) sign
2. Showing for your parents helps strengthen family relationships.
a) taste b) memory c) appreciation d) signal
3. It is important to be when speaking to the elderly and guests.
a) handsome b) delicious c) polite d) curious
4. A short was organized to honor students who showed excellent behavior.
a) appreciation b) ceremony c) closeness d) funeral
5. The trip allowed the team to develop by supporting each other during challenges.
a) distance b) confusion c) closeness d) weakness
6. Teachers try to lessons to real-life examples so students can remember information better.
a) stir b) stick c) contact d) connect
7. Fatma felt about how dumplings were made by her mom.
a) respectful b) curious c) natural d) interested
8. Being a polite means following house rules and showing appreciation for the host's efforts.
a) guest b) host c) hostess d) narrator
9. Boiling water produces that rises from the pot into air.
a) steam b) signal c) fire d) allergy
10. Using kind words and listening carefully are part of having proper
a) tools b) customs c) manners d) fights
11. Writing down experiences helps improve your
a) emotion b) memory c) dough d) ceremony
12. Each student was chosen to their class at the school science competition.
a) connect b) represent c) wait d) host
13. The lighthouse sends a flashing light to to ships to warn ships to avoid rocks.
a) signal b) sign c) call d) show
14. During family meals, children are asked to be, listening quietly before speaking.
a) respected b) respectful c) curious d) noisy
15. The waiter will the dishes carefully to ensure that every guest receives their order correctly.
a) cook b) deserve c) stir d) serve
16. Children like to things to the walls and the desks.
a) host b) stick c) serve d) stir

17. The freshly baked cake was so that everyone asked for a second slice.
 a) terrible b) tasteless c) tasty d) tasteful
18. Many children have a/an to peanuts, which can cause serious reactions if they eat them.
 a) gratitude b) allergy c) tradition d) fuel

Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

19. This hat is a design, so it is made to fit everyone's head.
 a) a-shape-fits-all b) one-size-fit-all
 c) one-size-fits-all d) one-size-fits-some
20. Everyone enjoyed the food at the family gathering because it tasted fresh, warm, and full of care and tradition.
 a) home b) homely c) homemaking d) homemade
21. Add just a of salt to the soup; too much will ruin the taste.
 a) pinch b) slice c) bar d) pan
22. The story became more interesting because the explained events clearly.
 a) narrate b) narrates c) narrative d) narrator
23. Creativity and discipline often when you want to succeed in school projects or artistic work.
 a) go door-to-door b) go hand in hand
 c) have no relation d) go hand against hand
24. In many Asian cultures, it's considered rude to in rice, as it symbolizes funeral rituals.
 a) hold chopsticks normally b) eat with hands
 c) stick chopsticks upright d) put chopsticks aside
25. Everyone respected the judge for making an decision that showed fairness and courage.
 a) honor b) honored c) honoring d) honorable

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. It is an honor to help my community. The antonyms of "honor" are and
 a) pride b) glory c) dishonor d) anger e) shame
27. Marwa expressed her gratitude to everyone who helped her. The synonyms of "gratitude" are and
 a) thankfulness b) ingratitude c) appreciation d) honesty e) disregard
28. Their warm hospitality made us feel welcome during our visit. The antonyms of "hospitality" are and
 a) friendliness b) generosity c) unfriendliness d) hostility e) coldness
29. She had to press the elevator button twice. The synonyms of "press" are and
 a) release b) push c) loosen d) compress e) spread
30. The twins resemble each other so much. The antonyms of "resemble" are and
 a) look like b) be similar to c) differ d) contrast e) oppose

Reported question

السؤال المنقول

عند تحويل الجملة الاستفهامية من مباشر إلى غير مباشر تتبع الآتى:

1 يتحول فعل القول **said** إلى:

تساءل **inquired** - أراد أن يعرف **wanted to know** - تساءل / تعجب **wondered** - سأل **asked**

Ali **said**, "When will you travel?"

Ali **asked** (wondered - wanted to know - inquired) when I would travel.

لاحظ

عند وجود مفعول لا يمكن استخدام **inquired - wanted to know - wondered** ونستخدم **asked** فقط.

She **said** to me, "How long have you stayed in Luxor?"

She **asked** (wondered - wanted to know - inquired) me how long I had stayed in Luxor.

2 إذا بدأ السؤال بفعل مساعد أو ناقص (سؤال بـ «هل») تحذف علامات الاقتباس ونربط بـ **if** أو **whether**.

She **said**, "Have you enjoyed the journey?"

She **wanted to know if/whether** I had enjoyed the journey.

لاحظ أنه عند وجود **or not** فى نهاية الجملة يمكن استخدام **if/whether** أما إذا جاءت فى وسط الجملة فنستخدم **whether** فقط:

He asked me **if/whether** I had traveled **or not**.

He asked me **whether or not** I had traveled.

3 إذا بدأ السؤال بأداة استفهام نربط بنفس الأداة.

The teacher **said to us**, "Why are you making so much noise?"

The teacher **asked us why we were** making so much noise.

4 يحول السؤال إلى جملة خبرية (نقدم الفاعل على الفعل) مع ملاحظة حذف **do - does** ويصبح الفعل (ماضيًا بسيطًا)

وتحذف **did** ويصبح الفعل (ماضيًا تامًا).

Nour **said**, "How **did** you go out in such bad weather?"

Nour **wondered how I had gone** out in such bad weather.

5 الضمائر داخل علامات الاقتباس تتحول حسب الضمائر خارجها كما سبق ذكره.

6 يتغير الزمن من المضارع إلى الماضى داخل علامات الاقتباس إذا كان فعل القول ماضيًا.

7 الأزمنة داخل علامات الاقتباس تبقى كما هى إذا كان فعل القول مضارعًا (**ask - asks**) أو عند وجود كلمة تدل على حدوث الفعل

منذ فترة قصيرة جدًا (**just now**) أو كان السؤال يعبر عن حقيقة.

8 تحول الكلمات الدالة على الزمان والمكان كما سبق ذكره.

Language Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Hassan Ali where he was going for the holiday.
 a) told b) said c) asked d) ordered
2. Samira asked Mr. Sherif if he a camel before.
 a) has ridden b) would ride
 c) rides d) had ridden
3. The boy asked what at school.
 a) was I studying b) have I studied
 c) am I studying d) I was studying
4. He asks me where
 a) do you live b) I live c) can I live d) have I lived
5. Sara asked me I had eaten dumplings with chopsticks in Japan.
 a) if b) how c) where d) that

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. "Can I go to the cinema today, Dad?" (Hesham asked)

2. "How old is your father, Ali?" Sami asked. (Sami asked Ali ...)

3. She said, "Have you worked this morning Yasser?" (whether)

4. Mona said, "When will you come back from Tanta, Ali?" (would)

5. He asked, "Did Hana get the right treatment?" (He wanted to know ...)



Important Notes

ملاحظات هامة على الكلام المنقول.

من الممكن أن يتحول فعل القول **said** إلى بعض الكلمات حسب غرض الجملة كما يلي:

في جملة العرض تتحول **said** إلى **offered to + inf.** كما يلي:

1

Subject + offered to + inf.

▶ He **said**, "Can I help you?" = He **offered to help** me.

في جملة الاقتراح تتحول **said** إلى **suggested** كما يلي:

2

Subject + suggest + (v-ing)

Subject + suggest + that + subject + (should) + inf.

- ▶ He said, "What **about** playing football today?"
= He **suggested playing** football that day.
= He **suggested that we (should) play** football that day.

في جملة الاتهام تتحول **said** إلى **accused** كما يلي:

3

Subject + accused + obj. اسم شخص / ضمير. of + (v-ing)/noun

- ▶ The police said to the criminal, "You have killed the woman on purpose".
= The police **accused** the criminal **of killing** the woman on purpose.

في جملة الإنكار تتحول **said** إلى **denied** كما يلي:

4

Subject + denied + (v-ing)

Subject + denied that + جملة

- ▶ The thief said, "I didn't steal the money". = The thief **denied stealing** the money.
= The thief **denied that he had stolen** the money.

في جملة الاعتذار تتحول **said** إلى **apologized** كما يلي:

5

Subject + apologized for + (v-ing)

Subject + apologized that + جملة

Subject + apologized to + object + for + (v-ing)

- ▶ Amal said, "I'm sorry I didn't do my homework".
= Amal **apologized for not doing** her homework.
= Amal **apologized that she hadn't done** her homework.
▶ He said to his teacher, "I'm sorry for coming late".
= He **apologized to his teacher for coming** late.

في جملة النصيحة تتحول **said** إلى **advised** كما يلي:

6

Subject + advised + obj. اسم شخص / ضمير. + to + inf.

- ▶ My mother said to me, "You should study hard".
= My mother **advised me to study** hard.

في جملة الطلب أو الأمر تتحول **said** إلى **asked**.

7

Subject + asked + obj. اسم شخص / ضمير. + to/not to + inf.

- ▶ Mona said to me, "Can you open the door?"
= Mona **asked me to open** the door.
▶ Mazen said to me, "Please, don't make such noise".
= Mazen **asked me not to make** such noise.

في حالة الاعتراف تتحول **said** إلى **admitted**.

8

admitted (to) + (v-ing)

- She **said**, "I did this crime". = She **admitted doing** that crime.

في حالة الشكوى تتحول **said** إلى **complained**.

9

complained + that + subject + verb

- The mother **said**, "The children are still making noise".
= The mother **complained that the children were** still making noise.

في حالة الوعد تتحول **said** إلى **promised**.

10

promised to + inf.

promised that + subject + verb

- He **said**, "I'll buy you a gift".
= He **promised to buy** me a gift.
= He **promised that he would buy** me a gift.

في حالة التحذير تتحول **said** إلى **warned**.

11

warned + (to/not to + inf.)

warned + against + v-ing

- He **said to** me, "Don't cross the road".
= He **warned** me **not to** cross the road.
= He **warned** me **against** crossing the road.

في حالة الإصرار تتحول **said** إلى **insisted**.

12

insisted on + (v-ing)/insisted that + subject + verb

- She **said**, "I won't apologize".
She **insisted on** not apologizing. = She **insisted that** she wouldn't apologize.

في حالة الرفض تتحول **said** إلى **refused**.

13

refused + (to + inf.)

- He **said to** Adel, "I won't give you any money".
= He **refused to give** Adel any money.

لاحظ التركيب التالي ويسمى سؤالاً غير مباشر **Indirect question** ولكن ليس منقولاً.

14

Do you know

(Can/Could) you tell me

→ **wh- word + subj. + v + ...?**

- Do you know** why she left the country?
- Could you tell me** what you want to eat?

- أما إذا كانت أداة الاستفهام هي **who** فتتبع بالفعل مباشرة.

- Can you tell me** who stole your book?

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Could you tell me why tired today?
 a) are you b) you are c) did you d) have you
2. The doctor advised me take more exercises.
 a) for b) if c) that d) to
3. Ramy denied the new vase.
 a) broke b) break c) breaking d) to break
4. The boss to double my salary.
 a) offered b) threatened c) warned d) accused
5. The manager asked the secretary she had sent the email or not.
 a) unless b) weather c) when d) whether

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. "Shall we go to the cinema tonight?" (I suggested)

2. She told her employer that she was sorry she had arrived late. (apologized)

3. "Would you like me to carry the bag for you?" (He offered)

4. He said, "I'll definitely pay for your meal". (insisted)

5. "When does the sun rise?" (Do you know)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Hady asked his brother if he away that summer.
a) goes b) was going c) were going d) going
2. Dina asked if I England the summer before.
a) had visited b) would visit c) visit d) am visiting
3. He asked her from the Earth.
a) how far is the moon b) how is the moon far
c) how the moon is far d) how far the moon is
4. I wondered if he many points.
a) will score b) could score c) has scored d) is scoring
5. I asked him how many books
a) had he bought b) he had bought c) has he bought d) did he buy
6. The teacher asked me why been late.
a) I have b) have I c) had I d) I had
7. The cashier asked me I would pay in cash or by credit card.
a) whether b) who c) that d) what
8. He asked me how much time to get to Alexandria.
a) it took b) will it take c) does it take d) did it take
9. He wanted to know how much
a) the suit cost b) the suit costs
c) did the suit cost d) does the suit cost
10. She asked her brother if TV then.
a) had he watched b) was he watching
c) he was watching d) he had watched
11. I don't know where
a) she lives b) does she live c) she had lived d) is she living
12. My father asked me why him the night before.
a) didn't I phone b) don't I phone
c) I didn't phone d) I hadn't phoned
13. He asked me if I to the theatre the night before.
a) would go b) had gone c) go d) went
14. He asked me just now the money.
a) if he had taken b) does he take
c) if he can take d) would he take
15. Ali suggested that he with us to the meeting.
a) go b) is going c) going d) to go
16. The policeman said, " park your car in this area".
a) Not to b) To c) Don't d) Mustn't
17. Hatim asked or not we would join the trip to the Pyramids.
a) if b) when c) whether d) how

- **18.** Tamer me why I had left the meeting the week before.
 a) wanted to know b) inquired c) asked d) ordered
- 19.** Ramy asked Amr going for his holiday.
 a) when he was b) where he is c) where was he d) what he was
- 20.** Rana asked Fatma if that their friend Alaa had been ill.
 a) does she know b) she knew c) did she know d) she knows
- 21.** Mohammed denied the mirror of the car.
 a) breaks b) he was broke c) to break d) breaking
- 22.** Hana asked Eman if to the book club that afternoon.
 a) she is going b) is she going
 c) she was going d) was she going
- 23.** Ahmed his brother to give him a lift to work because he was late.
 a) asked b) questioned c) said d) wondered
- 24.** "Does he earn much money?" She asked much money.
 a) does he earn b) did he earn c) that he earned d) if he earned
- 25.** I asked the teacher how many lessons he had finished
 a) the day before b) the day after c) tomorrow d) yesterday
- 26.** Could you tell me where the books?
 a) have you put b) you have put c) had you put d) you had put
- 27.** "Don't touch the pan, it's hot," she warned him. SB
 Which is the correct reported speech?
 a) She warned him not touching the pan because it was hot.
 b) She warned him that he doesn't touch the pan.
 c) She warned him not to touch the pan because it was hot.
 d) She warned him to not touch the pan because it is hot.
- 28.** "Where did you buy this jacket?" he asked me. SB
 Which is the correct reported speech?
 a) He asked me where I buy that jacket.
 b) He asked me where did I buy that jacket.
 c) He asked me where I had bought that jacket.
 d) He asked me where I have bought that jacket.

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Ahmed said, "Where did you go for your holiday last year?" (wanted to know)
2. My friend said to me, "Have you ever ridden a camel?" (if)
3. She said to me, "Will you take some photos of Petra for me?" (whether)
4. Azza asked Samia if she had written her homework. (said to)
5. Mohammed said to Adel, "What's your favorite kind of holiday?" (asked)
6. "Have you got any homework, Azza?" (Azza's mother asked ...)

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. She sent an email to her coach, expressing gratitude for constant support.
a) appreciate b) appreciation c) appreciatively d) appreciative
2. The baker prepared fresh early in the morning to make bread.
a) noodles b) dough c) vegetables d) dumplings
3. The family prepared filled with vegetables and meat for the party.
a) dumplings b) noodles c) chopsticks d) cakes
4. The cook decided to the fish carefully to keep it crispy and tasty.
a) mix b) fry c) boil d) stir
5. I prefer food to fast food for health reasons. Also, it's more delicious.
a) curious b) artificial c) homemade d) allergic
6. Omar doesn't eat Koshari as he has a/an to lentils.
a) connection b) feeling c) allergy d) sensation
7. During, it is polite to wait until everyone is seated before starting to eat.
a) spare time b) mealtime c) fuel time d) halftime
8. Visiting our grandmother's house always brought back happy of childhood holidays.
a) memories b) memorials c) memorizes d) ceremonies
9. It is to feel curious and ask questions when learning about new cultures.
a) hospitable b) rude c) unexpected d) natural
10. The school asked parents to report any needs so meals could be prepared safely for students.
a) homemade b) customary c) dietary d) sticky
11. Teachers need to to students' questions carefully to ensure everyone understands the lesson.
a) add b) adopt c) react d) chop
12. Saly felt about which course to choose next semester because both options seemed interesting.
a) curious b) unsure c) polite d) natural
13. Friends laughed and played games at the picnic, making that would last a lifetime.
a) memories b) manners c) chopsticks d) dumplings
14. Showing to people makes relationships stronger and friendlier.
a) cards b) position c) gratitude d) closeness
15. He felt place at the formal dinner because he was wearing casual clothes.
a) at the b) from c) out of d) in

Language

- 16.** Can you please tell me where?
a) is the station b) the station is
c) the station be d) was the station
- 17.** The referee whether the ball touched my hand or not.
a) said b) wanted to know c) asked how d) wondered Ali
- 18.** Ayman me when I had posted the letter to my sister.
a) said b) asked c) told d) b & c
- 19.** Magdy asked me if to the cinema the week before.
a) had I gone b) I had gone c) did I go d) I would go
- 20.** He wants to know if her lessons now.
a) she was studying b) was she studying
c) she is studying d) is she studying
- 21.** Eman asked if I knew that the competition.
a) had she won b) she has won
c) she had won d) has she won
- 22.** A lot of students wanted to know the results of the last exam.
a) what b) who c) no word d) whether
- 23.** I asked my husband how many pounds the day before.
a) he had earned b) had he earned
c) has he earned d) he has earned
- 24.** The teacher asked Ahmed all the way on foot.
a) would he come b) if did he come
c) if he came d) if does he come
- 25.** Mona asked Tamer, "How often your grandparents?"
a) you visit b) you are visiting c) you will visit d) do you visit
- 26.** Mona asked Tamer how often his grandparents.
a) he visited b) did he visit c) he will visit d) does he visit
- 27.** He said, "I'm sorry for not coming early". He to me for not coming early.
a) confessed b) apologized c) admitted d) promised
- 28.** He said, "I will definitely pay for you". He for me.
a) insisted on paying b) insisted to pay
c) said I should pay d) denied paying
- 29.** Nora has just asked me how long to finish my work.
a) will I take b) I had taken c) did I take d) I will take
- 30.** "Pass me the chocolate cake, please". Omar said. Omar me to pass it.
a) promised b) asked c) threatened d) warned



Writing Skill

للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات
يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

Writing a Recipe Blog كتابة مدونة الوصفات

A recipe blog is a website or online page where someone shares how to cook different dishes.

مدونة الوصفات هي موقع أو صفحة على الإنترنت يشارك فيها شخص ما طرق طهي أطباق مختلفة.

Steps of writing a recipe blog:

1. Start with a catchy title: Make readers curious! e.g., "Grandma's Secret Apple Pie"
ابدأ بعنوان جذاب: اجعل القراء يشعرون بالفضول! مثال: «قطيرة التفاح السرية للجدّة».
2. Tell a short story to create a personal connection with readers.
احكِ قصة قصيرة لتبني رابطًا شخصيًا مع القراء.
3. List ingredients clearly, and add a photo to improve the reader's experience.
اذكر المكونات بوضوح وأضف صورة لتحسين تجربة القارئ.
4. Give clear, step-by-step instructions
قدّم تعليمات واضحة خطوة بخطوة.
5. Use cooking verbs and action words e.g., mix, stir, add, bake, boil, slice, serve.
استخدم أفعال الطبخ وكلمات تدل على الحركة. مثال: اخلط، قلب، أضف، اخبز، اسلق، قطع، قدّم.
6. At the end, encourage readers to try the recipe and share their results.
في النهاية، شجع القراء على تجربة الوصفة ومشاركة نتائجهم.

MODEL RECIPE BLOG

THE TASTE OF EGYPT IN ONE BOWL: KOSHARY

Every time I walk through the streets of Cairo, the smell of koshary makes me feel at home. This dish is a symbol of Egyptian life. I learned to make it from my uncle.

Ingredients: rice/ brown lentils/ small pasta/ chickpeas/ onions, sliced/ garlic, minced/ tomato sauce/vinegar/ cumin, salt, pepper, and chili powder to taste/ oil

Instructions: First, boil the lentils in water. Cook the rice and pasta separately. Next, heat oil in a pan and fry the sliced onions until crispy and golden. Then, add tomato sauce, vinegar, cumin, salt, and pepper. Simmer for 10 minutes. After that, mix the cooked lentils, rice, and pasta together in a large pot. Warm them gently. Finally, serve the koshary in bowls. Top with chickpeas, crispy onions, and the tomato sauce.

This dish is love in a bowl—simple and full of memories. Try it at home and share your koshary story with me in the comments!

(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالكلمات الجديدة في
قطع الفهم نهاية الكتاب.

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Food in Africa tells a rich story of land, history, and community. Each region has its own special dishes, shaped by climate, traditions, and trade. In North Africa, people enjoy tagine—a slow-cooked dish made with meat, vegetables, and a rich sauce. Spices like cumin and cinnamon add warm, deep flavors to the food.

In West Africa, jollof rice is a favorite. Made with tomatoes, onions, and hot peppers, it's often served at weddings and festivals. Families cook large pots so everyone can share—a sign of generosity and togetherness.

Moving to East Africa, injera is a soft, sour flatbread made from teff grain. People use it to scoop up stews like Doro Wat, a spicy chicken dish from Ethiopia. Meals are eaten with hands, and everyone shares from the same plate, showing unity.

In Southern Africa, dishes like pap (a thick maize porridge) are common. It is often served with grilled meat or vegetable stew. Street vendors also sell bunny chow—a hollowed-out loaf of bread filled with curry—popular in South Africa.

One thing connects all these foods: sharing. Whether it's a family meal in Morocco or a street snack in Nigeria, food brings people together. Elders teach children recipes not just to cook, but to remember who they are. Markets buzz with vendors selling fresh spices, grains, and fruits.

African food isn't just about taste; it's about identity, care, and connection. Even today, as cities grow and life speeds up, families still gather to share meals that honor their roots and celebrate their future.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What is the main idea of the passage?

- a) Africa has many types of meat dishes.
- b) African food shows culture and connection.
- c) Spices make African food very hot.
- d) Street food is the best in Africa.

2. Which dish is from Ethiopia?

- a) Jollof rice.
- b) Tagine.
- c) Doro Wat.
- d) Bunny chow.

3. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to

- a) curry
- b) injera
- c) bunny chow
- d) pap

4. Families cook large pots of jollof rice

- a) to sell it at markets
- b) to keep food for many days
- c) because the recipe is easy
- d) to show generosity and togetherness

5. Bunny chow is

- a) a maize porridge
- b) a hollow bread filled with curry
- c) a spicy chicken stew
- d) steamed grains with lamb

- **6. What does the market “buzz” with, according to the text?**
 a) Loud music and dancing. b) Tourists taking photos.
 c) Vendors selling fresh, cultural foods. d) Cooking competitions.
- 7. Elders teach children recipes**
 a) to prepare them for cooking jobs b) to replace old traditions
 c) to make meals faster d) to help them remember their identity

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

In many towns and cities, community libraries serve as peaceful places for people of all ages. They are more than just buildings filled with books; they are centers of knowledge and connection. For students, a library offers a quiet space to study and access to many resources for school projects. For others, it is a place to read the daily newspaper, learn a new skill from a book, or simply enjoy a good story.

Libraries also help bring people together. They often host free events like reading clubs for children, book discussion groups for adults, or training workshops on using computers. This makes them an important part of the social life in a community. In a world where many people spend a lot of time on their phones and computers, libraries provide a valuable opportunity for face-to-face interaction.

However, these important places now face challenges. With the rise of the internet, some people believe that physical libraries are no longer necessary. This is a mistaken idea. While the internet offers a lot of information, a library provides trusted, organized sources and the helpful guidance of a librarian. It remains a vital resource for everyone, especially for those who cannot afford to buy books or do not have internet access at home. Protecting and supporting our local libraries is essential for a knowledgeable and connected society.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. What is the main idea of the passage?**
 a) The internet is better than libraries.
 b) Community libraries are outdated and should be closed.
 c) Community libraries are valuable centers for learning and social connection.
 d) Libraries are only useful for students.
- 2. According to the passage, what is one thing libraries offer for children?**
 a) Free smartphones. b) Reading clubs.
 c) Cooking classes. d) Sports competitions.
- 3. The underlined pronoun “They” refers to**
 a) students b) communities c) librarians d) libraries
- 4. The author believes libraries are still necessary despite the internet because they**
 a) are older than the internet
 b) provide organized, trusted information and expert help
 c) have more books than the internet
 d) do not allow people to use computers

- **5. What can you infer about the author's opinion of libraries?**
- The author thinks they are a waste of money.
 - The author values them highly and wants them to be supported.
 - The author prefers using the internet at home.
 - The author finds them too noisy for studying.
- 6. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as a challenge for libraries?**
- The belief that they are no longer needed.
 - Not having any books.
 - The rise of the internet.
 - Competition with digital information.
- 7. What is the best summary of the final paragraph?**
- Libraries are flawless institutions that do not encounter any modern difficulties.
 - Libraries face digital challenges but remain essential resources requiring support.
 - The internet is a superior tool that will eventually replace all physical libraries.
 - Libraries serve the community primarily as locations for hosting social gatherings.

(B) Translation

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- **1. In many countries, sharing a meal means more than eating; it's a warm tradition that builds trust, respect, and deep human connection across generations.**
- في كثير من المناطق، لا يقتصر تناول الطعام معًا على الأكل فحسب، بل يُعدّ تقليدًا دافئًا يعزّز الثقة والاحترام ويقوّى الاتصالات الإنسانية العميقة عبر الأجيال.
 - في كثير من الدول، لا يقتصر تناول الطعام معًا على الأكل فحسب، بل يُعدّ تقليدًا دافئًا يعزّز الثقة والاحترام ويقوّى العلاقات الإنسانية عبر الأجيال.
 - في كثير من الدول، لا تقتصر مشاركة الطعام على الأكل فحسب، بل يُعدّ تقليدًا دافئًا يعزّز الثقة والاحترام ويقوّى الروابط الإنسانية العميقة عبر الأجيال.
 - في كثير من القارات، تقتصر مشاركة الطعام معًا على الأكل فحسب، بل يُعدّ تقليدًا ساخنًا يعزّز الثقة والاحترام ويقوّى الروابط الإنسانية العميقة عبر الأعمار.
- 2. Good citizens are those who dedicate themselves, their time and money to the welfare of their families.**
- إن المواطنين الصالحين هم هؤلاء الذين يكرسون أنفسهم وأوقاتهم وأموالهم لرعاية عائلاتهم.
 - إن المواطنين الأغنياء هم هؤلاء الذين يكرسون أنفسهم وأوقاتهم وأموالهم لرعاية مجتمعهم.
 - إن المواطنين الصالحين هم هؤلاء الذين يكرسون أنفسهم وأوقاتهم وأموالهم لمناقشة عائلاتهم.
 - إن المواطنين الجيدين هم هؤلاء الذين يؤجلون أنفسهم وأوقاتهم وأموالهم لرعاية عائلاتهم.
- 3. Our armed forces stand against any outside or inside threat so that we can live with a feeling of security and safety.**
- تقف قواتنا المسلحة ضد أي تهديد خارجي أو داخلي لكي نتمكن من العيش ونحن نشعر بالأمن والرخاء.
 - تقف قواتنا المسلحة ضد أي تهديد خارجي أو داخلي لكي نتمكن من العيش ونحن نشعر بالأمن والأمان.
 - تقف قواتنا المسلحة أمام أي تهديد من العدو لكي نتمكن من العيش ونحن نشعر بالأمن والأمان.
 - إن قواتنا المسلحة تقف ضد أي وعود خارجية أو داخلية لكي نتمكن من العيش ونحن نشعر بالعدة والفخر.

► **(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:**

4. إن ممارسة السلوكيات الجيدة على مائدة الطعام تظهر الاحترام للأشخاص من حولك ويساعد الجميع على الاستمتاع بالوجبة معًا في هدوء.

- a) Practicing good manners at the table shows respect for the people behind you and helps everyone enjoy the meal together peacefully.
- b) Practicing good manners at the table shows aspect for the people around you and helps everyone enjoy the meal together basically.
- c) Practicing good manners at the table hides respect for the people around you and helps no one enjoy the meal together peacefully.
- d) Practicing good manners at the table shows respect for the people around you and helps everyone enjoy the meal together peacefully.

5. «العين تأكل قبل الفم»، كما تقول أمي، لذلك أحرص دائمًا على تنسيق الطعام بشكل جميل في الطبق احترامًا للمذاق والجاذبية البصرية في كل وجبة.

- a) "We eat with your eyes first," my mom says—so I always arrange food beautifully on the plate to honor both taste and visual appeal in every meal.
- b) "We eat with your eyes first," my mom said—so you always arrange food beautifully on the dish to honor both taste and visual gravity in every meal.
- c) "Our eyes eat before our mouths," my mom says—so I always arrange food beautifully on the plate to honor both taste and visual appeal in every plate.
- d) "Eyes eat before mouths," my mom has said—so I always arrange food beautifully on the plate to honor both flavor and visual appeal in every dish.

6. اتصل بي موظف الاستقبال وأخبرني أن الحقائب ستصل في الساعة السادسة، ولكن لم يحدث شيء.

- a) The phone man called me and said to me that the luggage would arrive at six o'clock, but nothing had happened.
- b) The receptionist called me and told me that the bags will arrive at six o'clock, but nothing happens.
- c) The receiving person called me and said that the luggage would arrive at six o'clock, but nothing would happen.
- d) The receptionist called me and told me that the luggage would arrive at six o'clock, but nothing happened.

(C) Writing

4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

► 1. Why does a recipe blog include a short story at the beginning?

- a) To replace the cooking steps.
- b) To make the recipe sound more scientific.
- c) To list cooking tools.
- d) To create a personal connection with readers.

2. Which element helps the reader follow the cooking process in the correct order?

- a) Cooking verbs.
- b) Measurements.
- c) Sequencing words.
- d) Pictures.

- ▶ **3. What problem may occur if ingredients are not listed clearly with measurements?**
- a) The title will not be catchy.
 - b) Readers may fail to prepare the dish correctly.
 - c) The story will be too long.
 - d) The blog will sound unfriendly.
- 4. Why are cooking verbs important in recipe writing?**
- a) They increase the length of the blog.
 - b) They describe emotions.
 - c) They make instructions active and easy to follow.
 - d) They replace sequencing words.
- 5. Which of the following titles best follows the advice given in the text?**
- a) The soup that saved my winter evenings.
 - b) Food recipes in my old rotten box.
 - c) How to cook easy-to-make meals.
 - d) My weekend dish is full but doesn't fill.
- 6. What is the main function of sequencing words like "first" and "finally"?**
- a) To show emotions.
 - b) To describe taste.
 - c) To list ingredients.
 - d) To put actions in order.
- 7. The writer suggests adding a photo or a cooking tip to**
- a) improve the reader's experience
 - b) increase the number of words
 - c) decorate the blog only
 - d) replace the instructions
- 8. Which sentence best encourages reader interaction?**
- a) The recipe ends here.
 - b) Cooking requires skill.
 - c) Try this recipe and share your experience.
 - d) Ingredients are listed above.
- 9. Which part of the recipe blog helps build trust with the reader?**
- a) Using difficult words.
 - b) Sharing personal experience.
 - c) Writing long instructions.
 - d) Adding many measurements.
- 10. The overall purpose of ending a recipe blog with an invitation is to**
- a) summarize cooking verbs
 - b) force readers to comment
 - c) repeat the introduction
 - d) motivate readers to try the recipe

5 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

▶ "A recipe of a dish you like, and it's stuck to your memory"

Enrich your vocabulary

dedicate	يكرس	armed forces	القوات المسلحة	generations	أجيال
gem	جوهرة	visual appeal	الجاذبية البصرية	luggage	أمتعة / حقائب



(A) Vocabulary & Structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Ali decided to his jacket for a lighter one.
 - a) feature
 - b) season
 - c) swap
 - d) comfort
2. Amira tried a new made with yogurt.
 - a) dip
 - b) aisle
 - c) curiosity
 - d) flavor
3. I'd like to know he lives.
 - a) what
 - b) about
 - c) where
 - d) when
4. The doctor told Omar he had a/an and must avoid spices.
 - a) allergy
 - b) dough
 - c) funeral
 - d) gratitude

(B) Translation

2 Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

It's important to learn from your mistakes to succeed in life. This will make people appreciate your success.

- a) من المهم أن تتعلم من أخطائك لتنجح في الحياة، فهذا سوف يجعل الناس يقررون نجاحك.
- b) من المهم أن تتعلم من أخطائك لتنجح في الحياة، هذا قد يجعل الناس يقدررون نجاحك.
- c) من المهم أن تتعلم من أخطائك لتنجح في الحياة، فهذا سوف يجعل الناس يقررون نجاحك.
- d) من المهم أن تتعلم من أخطائك لتنجح في الحياة، فهذا سوف يجعل الناس يقرون نجاحك.

(C) Writing

3 Write your recipe blog of about (150) words about:

"How to cook your favorite meal"



1 Finish the following dialog:

Waiter : Good evening, sir.

Guest : Good evening.

Waiter : Can I take your order?

Guest : (1).....?

Waiter : Excellent and fresh curry rice, sir.

Guest : (2).....?

Waiter : (3).....?

Guest : Two pieces of roast chicken and a bottle of water.

Waiter : Any soup, sir?

Guest : No, thanks. (4).....?

Waiter : Half an hour, sir.

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets without changing the meaning:

1. "Why didn't you answer the exercise?" said the teacher. (The teacher asked ...)

2. Nada said to Maha, "We are going to move to a new flat tomorrow". (told)

A Glimpse of Revelation

3 (A) Choose the correct answer:

1. Spectators realized that Abraham's God him from the fire.

a) signed b) saved c) served d) survived

2. Abu Hurayra was a very and devoted person.

a) pious b) bias c) bios d) base

(B) Write [T] for true and [F] for false:

3. Truthfulness is a basic thing in relations. []

4. Perfection is an end in itself. []

4 (A) Translate into Arabic:

Before cooking tabbouleh, you must chop fresh parsley finely, add tomatoes, bulgur, lemon juice, and a pinch of salt.

(B) Translate into English:

الوصفة الجيدة لا تتعلق بالمكونات فقط؛ بل المهارة في الطبخ هي التي تحدد جودة ومذاق الطبخة.

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- ▶ 1. Interrupting people while they speak isn't considered polite behavior. The antonyms of "polite" are and
 a) rude b) gentle c) friendly d) respectful e) impolite
2. The chef prepared a tasty meal that everyone enjoyed. The synonyms of "tasty" are and
 a) bland b) delicious c) flavorful d) boring e) tasteless

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Offering food and drinks to visitors is a common sign of in many cultures.
 a) mealtime b) memory c) hospitality d) greed
2. Ali looked about how to answer the question correctly, so he paused and thought carefully before responding.
 a) unsure b) exact c) bored d) respectful
3. Dumplings are usually cooked using hot instead of oil.
 a) dough b) steam c) filling d) gratitude
4. Teachers feel great when students thank them sincerely for their effort.
 a) appreciation b) ceremony c) curiosity d) memory
5. The morning breeze felt and helped everyone feel relaxed.
 a) stressful b) refreshing c) adjustable d) fiery
6. The manager felt great when the team appreciated his support.
 a) gratitude b) allergy c) pressing d) substitution
7. Osama asks me if I on a business trip to Cairo the following week.
 a) went b) had gone c) was going d) will go
8. Mom asked me what I was doing
 a) now b) then c) tomorrow d) soon
9. Samir warned his son near the lake.
 a) to move b) not to move c) not moving d) don't move
10. He told me that he his lessons then.
 a) had studied b) would study c) studied d) was studying
11. What is a recipe blog mainly used for?
 a) Telling food jokes.
 b) Sharing recipes and cooking instructions.
 c) Selling kitchen tools.
 d) Reviewing restaurants.
12. What is the tone of most recipe blogs?
 a) Formal and serious.
 b) Scientific.
 c) Angry and critical.
 d) Friendly and personal.

4 A) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

– للرياضة دور كبير في محاربة وحل المشكلات الاجتماعية مثل الجريمة والعنف والإدمان وأيضًا تساعد الأطفال والشباب على تكوين شخصية مؤثرة.

- a) Sport have a great role in fighting and solving social problems as crime, violence and addiction. Also, it helps children and youth to have an effective character.
- b) Sports has a great role in fighting and solving respectful problems such as criminal, violence and addiction. Also, it helps children and youth to have an effective character.
- c) Sports have a great rule in fighting and solving social problems such as crime, violence and addiction. Also, it helps children and youth to have an accepted character.
- d) Sport has a great role in fighting and solving social problems such as crime, violence and addiction. Also, it helps children and youth to have an effective character.

B) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Children often prefer sweet snacks, but parents encourage healthy food to build strong bodies and good eating habits.

- (a) غالبًا ما يفضل الأطفال الوجبات الخفيفة المالحة، لكن يشجع الآباء على تناول الطعام الصحي لبناء أجسام قوية وعادات اجتماعية جيدة.
- (b) غالبًا ما يفضل الأطفال الوجبات الخفيفة الحلوة، لكن يشجع الآباء على تناول الطعام الصحي لبناء أجسام قوية وعادات غذائية جيدة.
- (c) غالبًا ما يفضل الأطفال الوجبات الدسمة الحلوة، لكن يشجع الآباء على تناول الطعام الصحي لبناء عقول قوية وعادات غذائية جيدة.
- (d) غالبًا ما يفضل الكبار الوجبات الخفيفة الحلوة، لكن يشجع الأبناء على تناول الطعام الصحي لبناء أجسام قوية وعادات غذائية جيدة.

5 Answer the following questions:

- ▶ 1. Why is it important that the villagers see Santiago as "a teacher" and "a guide" instead of just a fisherman?
- 2. "It is not the fish alone you fight. It is yourself—your fear, your weakness. That is the true battle". What does Santiago mean by this?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- 1. "We must help our mother with the housework". (Adel told Heba)

- 2. He asked me if I had visited my uncle. (He said ...)

7 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

"How food can bring cultures and countries together"

Assess Your Progress ★ ★ ★ ★ ★

< 50% Study again

50 : 64% Practice more

65 : 84% Take more exams

85 : 100% Well done!

Unit 12

People and Places



Learning Outcomes

- | | |
|------------------|---|
| Reading | - Read short texts and conversations about famous landmarks.
- Identify main ideas and specific details about places and people. |
| Language | - Use modal verbs of possibility (must, can't, and might) correctly in sentences.
- Correct common grammatical errors involving comparatives and superlatives. |
| Listening | - Identify specific details in audio scripts about landmarks, journeys, and city life.
- Recognize comparative and superlative forms used to describe experiences and places. |
| Writing | - Write a paragraph about a situation that happened to you somewhere using words to express possibility.
- Write a short travel journal entry describing a trip, using descriptive adjectives. |
| Speaking | - Create a one-day tour plan for tourists in their governorate.
- Compare places and experiences using comparative and superlative adjectives. |

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

align (v) (ed)	يُحاذى / يُنسَق	half-worn (adj)	شبه مهترئ	urban (adj)	حضرى / متعلق بالمدينة
carvings (n)	نقوش / منحوتات	landmarks (n)	معالم / علامات مميزة	visionary (adj) (n)	خيالى / صاحب رؤية
entire (adj)	كامل / تام	rituals (n)	طقوس / شعائر		
float (v) (ed)	يطفو	stunning (adj)	رائع / مذهل	whisper (v) (ed)	يهمس
glowing (adj)	متوهج / مشرق	stretch (v) (ed)	يتمدد / يمتد		

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

ancient (adj)	قديم جدًا	impressive (adj)	رائع / مثير للإعجاب	religious (adj)	دينى
architect (n)	مهندس معمارى	layout (n)	تصميم / تخطيط	resilience (n)	مرونة / صمود
architecture (n)	عمارة / هندسة معمارية	masterpiece (n)	تحفة فنية	restored (adj)	مرمم
astronomy (n)	علم الفلك	massive (adj)	ضخم	spirit (n)	روح / معنويات
citadel (n)	قلعة / حصن	match (v) (ed)	يطابق	sink (v)	يغرق / يغوص (للأشياء)
coastline (n)	ساحل / خط الساحل	mystery (n)	لغز / سر	sunset (n)	غروب الشمس
coast (n)	ساحل	mud-brick (n)	طوب طينى	strength (n)	قوة
columns (n)	أعمدة	nearby (adj) (adv)	قريب / بالقرب	temple (n)	معبد
distance (n)	مسافة	oasis (n)	واحة	tomb (n)	مقبرة
echo (n) (v) (ed)	صدى / يتكرر (الصوت)	palm groves (n)	بساتين نخيل	trips (n)	رحلات
enormous (adj)	هائل	pattern (n)	نمط / شكل	the New Valley (n)	الوادي الجديد
extend (v) (ed)	يتمد / يوسع	pintxos (n)	مقبلات إسبانية	the Mediterranean (n)	البحر الأبيض المتوسط
fit (v) (ted)	يناسب	place (v) (d)	يضع / يضع فى مكانه	the Sphinx (n)	أبو الهول
gods (n)	آلهة	plan (n)	خطة	symbols (n)	رموز
genius (n)	عبقري	proud (adj)	فخور	straight (adj)	مستقيم
hieroglyphs (n)	كتابات هيرغليفية	recognize (v) (d)	يتعرف على	weathered (adj)	متآكل
imaginative (adj)	خيالى / مبدع	reminders (n)	تذكيرات	wonder (n)	عجب / أعجوبة

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Religious help people feel connected to their beliefs during special events.
a) conflicts b) tombs c) rituals d) companies
2. The sunset over the desert was absolutely, with amazing color.
a) stunning b) ordinary c) dull d) straight
3. Amany leaned closer to the secret so no one else in the room could hear it.
a) announce b) sink c) match d) whisper
4. Hassan studied modern to learn how buildings are designed and constructed safely.
a) science b) farming c) architecture d) sports
5. Large stone supported the roof of the ancient temple for hundreds of years.
a) columns b) sticks c) doors d) floors
6. The storm caused damage to houses and roads across the region. It was a disaster.
a) religious b) glowing c) massive d) tiny
7. After days of walking in the desert, the travelers finally reached a/an with fresh water.
a) mountain b) cave c) oasis d) desert
8. The teacher asked the students to their chairs neatly before the assembly.
a) align b) stick c) expand d) stretch

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

feel the spirit of	يشعر بروح	stand before	يقف أمام	take place	يحدث / يُقام
brings history to life	يُحيي التاريخ / يجعل التاريخ ينبض بالحياة	the sound and light show	عرض الصوت والضوء	tell stories of	يروي قصصًا عن
can't help but wonder	لا أستطيع إلا أن أتساءل	use up	يستهلك / ينفد	plan a trip	يخطط رحلة

Prepositions

حروف الجر

related to	مرتبط / متعلق بـ	float on	يطفو على	famous for	مشهور بـ
at night	في الليل	blend with	يدمج مع		

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
align	يُحاذِي / يُنسَق	alignment	محاذاة / تنسيق	aligned	متماشي / متناسق
distance	يُبعد	distance	مسافة	distant	بعيد
extend	يُمدِّد / يُوسِّع	extension	تمديد / توسعة	extended	ممتد
fit	يُناسب	fitness	ملاءمة / لياقة	fit	مناسب / لائق
glow	يتوهج	glow	توهج	glowing	متوهج / مشرق
imagine	يتخيل	imagination	خيال	imaginative imaginary	خيالي / مُبدع خيالي
match	يُطابق / يُناسب	match	تطابق / مباراة	matching	متطابق / متناغم
recognize	يتعرَّف على	recognition	تعرف / اعتراف	recognizable	سهل التعرف عليه
remind	يُذكِّر	reminder	تذكير	reminding	مُذكِّر
-----		resilience	مرونة / قدرة على التحمل	resilient	مرن / صامد
silence	يُسكت	silence	صمت	silent	صامت
strengthen	يُقوِّى	strength	قوة	strong	قوى
stretch	يتمدِّد / يمتد	stretch	تمدّد / امتداد	stretchy	قابل للتمدّد
envision	يتصوّر	vision	رؤية	visionary	صاحب رؤية

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

- I can easily **recognize** his voice. (v)
- I met an old friend and gave her a smile of **recognition**. (n)
- My daughter's voice is easily **recognizable**. (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المرادف	Antonym	المضاد
ancient	قديم جدًا	very old/historic		modern/new	جديد
entire	كامل	whole/complete		partial/incomplete	جزئي / غير مكتمل
float	يطفو	drift/hover		sink/submerge	يغرق / يغطس

imaginative	مبدع	creative/inventive	dull/unimaginative	ممل / غير خيالي
intelligent	ذكي	smart/clever	stupid/foolish	غبى / أحمق
massive	ضخم	huge/colossal	small/tiny	صغير / ضئيل
remarkable	لافت للنظر	notable/impressive	ordinary common	عادي شائع
resilience	مرونة / صمود	toughness/endurance	weakness/fragility	ضعف / هشاشة
stretch	يتمدد	extend/expand	contract/shrink	يتقلص / ينكمش
urban	حضرى	city/metropolitan	rural/suburban	ريفي / ضاحى

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Mr. Akmal wore a shirt and tie that were perfectly, creating a stylish look.
a) matches b) match c) matching d) matched
2. When I visit the Pyramids, I but wonder how they were built perfectly in that way.
a) can't help b) can help c) couldn't think d) could think
3. The visitors used all the resources of the small town, which caused a problem.
a) in b) up c) around d) down
4. The important meeting will place tomorrow morning to discuss the new project.
a) have b) take c) leave d) go
5. Using, students can invent new ideas and solutions to problems creatively.
a) imagination b) imaginative c) imagine d) imaginary
6. Before exercising, it's important to stretch your muscles. The synonym of "stretch" is
a) extend b) contract c) shrink d) exercise
7. Zain showed remarkable courage by saving the child from the burning building. The opposite of "remarkable" is
a) notable b) poor c) weak d) ordinary

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم اجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

Some **landmarks**⁽¹⁾ in Egypt are so **remarkable**⁽²⁾ that travelers plan entire trips around them. The Pyramids of Giza are more than ancient tombs; they're symbols of genius and mystery. Standing before the Great Pyramid, you can't help but wonder how such massive stones were placed so perfectly thousands of years ago. Nearby, the Sphinx watches silently, its face **half-worn**⁽³⁾ by wind and time.



In Luxor, the Temple of Karnak **stretches**⁽⁴⁾ proudly under the sun. Its enormous columns and hieroglyphs tell stories of kings and gods. At night, the sound and light show brings history to life as voices echo through the ancient walls. Farther south, in Aswan, the Philae Temple seems to **float**⁽⁵⁾ on the Nile, **glowing**⁽⁶⁾ warmly in the evening light.



On the Mediterranean coast, the Library of Alexandria blends modern architecture with a deep respect for knowledge and history. In the desert of the New Valley, the Dakhla Oasis surprises visitors with green palm **groves**⁽⁷⁾ and mud-brick villages that **whisper**⁽⁸⁾ of Egypt's hidden past.



Finally, the Citadel of Qaitbay in Alexandria and the Citadel of Salah El-Din in Cairo both stand proudly as reminders of strength and resilience. The best landmark isn't always the largest—it's the one that makes you feel the spirit of Egypt long after you leave.

- (1) معالم
- (2) مميز/لافت للنظر
- (3) شبه مهترئ
- (4) يمتد
- (5) يطفو
- (6) متوهج/مشرق
- (7) بسايتين
- (8) يهمس

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The Pyramids of Giza are described as symbols of
 - power and war
 - genius and mystery
 - peace and beauty
 - faith and wisdom
- The Temple of Karnak is famous for its enormous and hieroglyphs.
 - statues
 - gates
 - columns
 - stairs
- The Philae Temple in Aswan appears to on the Nile at sunset.
 - float
 - sink
 - rise
 - disappear
- The best landmark, according to the text, isn't always the largest—it's the one that
 - attracts the most tourists
 - costs the least to visit
 - looks perfect in photos
 - makes you feel the spirit of Egypt

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Travelers' Stories

Adam in San Sebastián, Spain:

I arrived in San Sebastián this morning, and the city must be proud of its food culture. Every street seems to lead to a café or a restaurant. The **coastline**⁽¹⁾ is **stunning**⁽²⁾, so this place must be perfect for slow walks and quiet thinking. I tried **pintxos**⁽³⁾ for the first time — the chef explained each ingredient with real care, which might be why the flavors felt so balanced. The rhythm of life here looks relaxed, and people must be used to enjoying simple moments by the sea.



Ahmed in Angkor Wat, Cambodia:

Standing near Angkor Wat at sunrise, I felt the builders must have been **visionary**⁽⁴⁾. The **scale**⁽⁵⁾ of the temples is enormous, and the **carvings**⁽⁶⁾ are so detailed that they must have taken years of patient work. The layout seems carefully **aligned with**⁽⁷⁾ the sun, so the **architects**⁽⁸⁾ might have used **advanced**⁽⁹⁾ knowledge of **astronomy**⁽¹⁰⁾. I noticed **restored**⁽¹¹⁾ sections beside the **weathered**⁽¹²⁾ stone. Walking there, I could almost hear the **echoes**⁽¹³⁾ of rituals that might have filled these halls centuries ago.

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| (1) ساحل | (2) مذهش |
| (3) مقبلات إسبانية | (4) صاحب رؤية |
| (5) حجم | (6) المنحوتات |
| (7) تتماشى مع | (8) مهندسون معماريون |
| (9) متقدم | (10) علم الفلك |
| (11) مرمم | (12) متآكل |
| (13) صدى الصوت | (14) الواجهة البحرية |
| (15) حضري / مدنية | (16) مناظر الطبيعية |

Zuri in Cape Town, South Africa:

Cape Town must be one of the best cities for nature lovers. From the **waterfront**⁽¹⁴⁾, Table Mountain looks close enough to touch. I took the cable car at sunset — the sky must have been unusually clear because the city lights and the ocean were both visible in sharp detail. The mix of cultures here feels natural and welcoming, and that warmth might be what makes visitors feel at home so quickly. I left with the feeling that this trip must have changed how I see **urban**⁽¹⁵⁾ life and wild **landscapes**⁽¹⁶⁾ living side by side.

Definitions

align	يُحاذا / يُنسّق	to arrange things in a straight line or in the correct position
carvings	نقوش / منحوتات	pictures or shapes cut into wood, stone, or another hard material
entire	كامل / تام	whole; all of something
float	يطفو	to stay on the surface of water without sinking
glowing	متوهّج / مشرق	shining softly with light or warmth
half-worn	شبه مهترئ	partly damaged or used up over time
landmarks	معالم / علامات مميزة	famous or important places that are easy to recognize
rituals	طقوس / شعائر	a set of actions done in a certain way, usually for religious or traditional reasons
stretch	يتمدّد / يمتدّ	extends or continues over a large area or distance
stunning	رائع / مذهل	very beautiful or impressive; causing surprise or admiration
urban	حضرى / متعلّق بالمدينة	related to a city or town
visionary	صاحب رؤية	someone who has new ideas about how things could be in the future
whisper	يهمس	to speak very quietly so only a few people can hear

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1

landmark معلم / علامة مميزة

The statue in the city center is an important **landmark** for tourists.

landscape منظر طبيعي / تضاريس

The mountains and rivers create a beautiful **landscape**.

2

float يطفو

A leaf can **float** on water.

sink يغرق / يهبط

A stone will **sink** in water.

flood يَغمُر / فيضان

Heavy rain can **flood** the streets.

drown يغرق (شخص أو حيوان)

The swimmer may **drown** without help.

3	ritual (طقوس دينية أو تقليدية)	Lighting candles is part of the morning ritual .
	ceremony (مراسم للاحتفال أو التقدير)	The graduation ceremony was very exciting.
4	astronomy العلم الذي يدرس النجوم والكواكب والفضاء	She loves astronomy and often watches the stars at night.
	astrology علم التنجيم يربط الأحداث الشخصية بمواقع الكواكب	Many people read horoscopes based on astrology .
5	coast الساحل (المنطقة القريبة من البحر بشكل عام وغالبًا لمسافات طويلة)	The city is located on the coast of the Mediterranean Sea.
	shore الشاطئ (الحافة التي يلتقي فيها الماء باليابسة)	We walked along the shore of the lake.
	beach شاطئ (مكان مخصص للسباحة أو الاسترخاء وغالبًا يكون رمليًا)	The children are playing on the beach .
	bank ضفة (يستخدم مع الأنهار وليس البحر)	Yassin sat on the bank of the river and fished.

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- are pictures or shapes cut into wood, stone, or another hard material.
a) Whispers b) Rituals c) Stretches d) Carvings
- We had a picnic on the sandy and swam in the sea.
a) bank b) coast c) beach d) shore
- The school's award will take place in the main hall on Friday.
a) ritual b) tradition c) ceremony d) practice
- The Great Wall of China is a historic that attracts millions of tourists every year.
a) land mine b) landfill c) landscape d) landmark
- The heavy stone quickly to the bottom of the lake as soon as it was dropped.
a) floated b) sank c) flooded d) drowned
- We learned about the solar system in our class.
a) astronomy b) astrology c) botany d) history

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. The small wooden boat was able to on the calm river for many hours.
a) float b) sink c) flood d) drown
2. The tribe followed ancient that were passed down from the past.
a) games b) tools c) rituals d) houses
3. Mohannad ate the cake himself, not leaving a single piece for anyone else.
a) entire b) half c) each d) hole
4. Farmers still use ovens to bake bread in their villages.
a) urban b) mud-brick c) sandy d) wooden
5. The designer created a/an dress that impressed everyone at the fashion show.
a) plain b) ordinary c) dull d) stunning
6. Detectives spent months trying to solve the behind the missing treasure.
a) mystery b) joke c) fact d) master
7. The museum displayed wooden with unique shapes from different cultures.
a) sketches b) carvings c) drawings d) prints
8. The elephant is a/an animal, much larger than most other creatures in the forest.
a) ancient b) religious c) enormous d) imaginary
9. The artist painted a picture of a forest with colors that seemed alive in the sunlight.
a) dull b) pale c) glowing d) rough
10. The sculpture in the museum is an artistic that took years of careful work to create.
a) masterpiece b) experiment c) master key d) copy
11. Make sure the picture frames perfectly on the wall.
a) float b) shake c) align d) lift
12. The coat still provided warmth, even though it had faded from many winters of use.
a) half-worn b) mud-brick c) glowing d) stunning
13. The city map shows all the important to help visitors find their way easily.
a) reminders b) hieroglyphs c) landmarks d) houses
14. Living in a/an area offers easy access to schools, hospitals, and shops.
a) desert b) urban c) natural d) distant
15. Students learned about planets and stars during their class at the science center.
a) biology b) chemistry c) astronomy d) geography

- **16.** The coach praised the team's for never giving up despite the difficult match.
 a) resilience b) mystery c) masterpiece d) distance
- 17.** The soldier trained daily to increase his for long missions.
 a) endurance b) imagination c) architecture d) astronomy
- 18.** The entrepreneur is a/an leader who always thinks of innovative solutions.
 a) ordinary b) traditional c) visionary d) simple
- 19.** The city council **المجلس المدينة** approved the of streets and buildings for the new area.
 a) layout b) carving c) column d) strength
- 20.** Plants growing in the desert show incredible, surviving extreme heat and little water.
 a) sunset b) resilience c) mystery d) weakness

► Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

- 21.** Wafaa could not help but at the beauty of the mountains during their hike.
 a) wonder b) wander c) leave d) run
- 22.** Every evening, the show attracts hundreds of tourists who are impressed by it.
 a) sound and light b) voice and ear c) sunset and sunrise d) sun and moon
- 23.** the Mediterranean coast, the Citadel of Qaitbay stands proudly as a reminder of strength.
 a) Above b) At c) In d) Off
- 24.** When visiting the ancient city, tourists can the spirit of history and culture in every street.
 a) acquire b) feel c) miss d) fail
- 25.** The landmark is from far away because of its distinctive shape and color.
 a) recognizable b) recognize c) recognition d) recognizing

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- 26.** There is a line of ants stretching around the trees. The antonyms of "stretch" are and
 a) expand b) contract c) shrink d) increase e) extend
- 27.** The new bridge was a massive structure, impressive and solid. The synonyms of "massive" are and
 a) colossal b) incomplete c) small d) huge e) tiny
- 28.** The leaves float gently on the surface of the pond. The antonyms of "float" are and
 a) drift b) sink c) hover d) jump e) submerge
- 29.** Despite all challenges, Hams showed great resilience in completing her tasks. The synonyms of "resilience" are and
 a) strength b) weakness c) endurance d) fragility e) fear
- 30.** She did a remarkable job on her school project. The synonyms of "remarkable" are and
 a) common b) notable c) ordinary d) dull e) impressive

B

Language

Modal verbs of possibility/deduction

الأفعال الناقصة التي تعبر عن الاحتمالية / الاستنتاج

Near certain

شبه مؤكد

	Present مضارع	Past ماضٍ
Positive	must + infinitive بالتأكيد ▶ He has an expensive car. He must be rich. ▶ This watch is made of gold; it must be expensive.	must + have + P.P. بالتأكيد ▶ She was absent yesterday. She must have been sick. ▶ He ate a lot. He must have been hungry.
Negative	can't + infinitive بالتأكيد لا ▶ My father can't be at work. He is asleep now. ▶ You have met Nader once. You can't know him very well.	can't + have + P.P. بالتأكيد لا ▶ I met Ali in Cairo yesterday. He can't have been abroad. ▶ They can't have had lunch. Their food is still in the fridge.

لاحظ

نستخدم **must + inf./must have + P.P./can't + inf./can't have + P.P.** مع التعبيرات التالية:

I'm sure/ I'm certain/ I believe/ I think/ certainly/ definitely

ويتم التفرقة بينها على حسب المعنى.

- ▶ He is rich. **I'm certain** he is happy. = He **must be** happy.
- ▶ She is tired. **I think** she didn't sleep well. = She **can't have slept** well.

Uncertain

غير مؤكد / Very uncertain

غير مؤكد إلى حد كبير

	Present مضارع	Past ماضٍ
Positive	(may/ might/ could) + infinitive ربما (يكون) / من المحتمل أن (يكون) ▶ She has not come yet. She may/might/could be stuck in a traffic jam.	(may/ might/ could) + have + P.P. ربما (كان) / من المحتمل أنه (كان) ▶ He was supposed to be here an hour ago; but he may/might/could have been stuck in a traffic jam.
Negative	(may not/might not/couldn't) + infinitive من غير المحتمل أن (يكون) ▶ My grandmother may not/might not remember you. She hasn't seen you for ages.	(may not/ might not/ couldn't) + have + P.P. من غير المحتمل / من المستحيل أنه (كان) ▶ Your mother didn't call me by name. She may not/might not have remembered me.

نستخدم **may/might/could + have + p.p.** and **may/might/could + inf.** مع التعبيرات التالية:

Perhaps/ Probably/ It's probable/ Likely/ I'm not sure/ I'm (very) uncertain/ I don't think/ I don't know/ It's possible/ less certain/ I guess

- He is rich. **It's probable** he is a businessman. = He **might be** a businessman.
- She is speaking English there. **I'm (very) uncertain** she's an Arab woman. = She **might not be** an Arab woman.

Language Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- My sister is crying. She sad.
a) can't be b) must be c) might be d) should be
- You have seen Ali here yesterday. He is still abroad.
a) must b) may c) mustn't d) can't
- A lot of people are waiting to get tickets; the film exciting.
a) can't be b) may be c) must be d) might be
- Our neighbors are breaking one of their windows. They their keys.
a) must have lost b) can't have lost c) must lose d) may have been lost
- She didn't take her car. She forgotten the key but I'm not sure.
a) might not have b) might have
c) must have d) can't have

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- I think he is definitely a doctor. (must)
.....
- I don't think he will come back tomorrow. (might)
.....
- Certainly, Ahmed isn't strong enough to carry this box. (can't)
.....
- I am sure he went to the theatre last night. (must)
.....
- Sally is not here. I am not sure she traveled abroad. (may)
.....

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. This house looks very old. It be more than 120 years old. SB
 a) must b) might c) can't d) must have
2. The lights are off; they be at home. SB
 a) must b) can't c) might d) must have
3. The museum was closed yesterday, so you visited it. SB
 a) must have b) can't have c) might d) must
4. The footprints are fresh. The animal passed here a short time ago. SB
 a) might have b) can't c) must d) must have been
5. Fady got the full marks. He hard.
 a) must have studied b) can't have studied
 c) might not have studied d) must be studied
6. I have just seen Omar at school now. He be at home.
 a) can't b) mustn't c) can d) must
7. Ramy has been traveling all day. He be very tired.
 a) ought b) needn't c) can't d) must
8. You have seen Dr. Ahmed here yesterday. He is still in Paris.
 a) may b) must c) can't d) mustn't
9. Mona couldn't answer the questions. They have been difficult for her.
 a) can't b) must c) should d) mustn't
10. Doaa always gets the full mark in her exams. She clever.
 a) can't have been b) must be c) can't be d) had to be
11. That person over there a doctor. He's only eighteen.
 a) must be b) may be c) should be d) can't be
12. It is Ali's house, not Ahmed's as you say. You mistaken.
 a) must be b) might be c) can't be d) mustn't be
13. I'm not sure who is ringing the doorbell. It be Adel.
 a) must b) can't c) mustn't d) might
14. The streets are all muddy. It heavily yesterday night.
 a) can't have rained b) must rain
 c) must have rained d) would have rained
15. No one knows where the tourist comes from; he be Italian.
 a) must b) shouldn't c) could d) can't
16. It very windy during the night. There are too many leaves on the ground.
 a) must be b) must have been c) can't be d) can't have been

- ▶ **17.** Khaled a mechanic. He knows nothing about vehicles.
 a) must be b) can be c) could be d) can't be
- 18.** The house is near the motorway. It very noisy.
 a) must be b) may not be c) must have been d) can't be
- 19. A:** Do you think he is annoyed? **B:** I am not sure, he be.
 a) must b) can't c) should d) might
- 20. A:** I don't know where my school bag is, mum.
B: It's not here! You have left it on the train.
 a) may b) can't c) should d) mustn't
- 21.** My friend's car is not here. He out.
 a) must go b) must have gone
 c) should have gone d) can't have gone
- 22.** Adam up in England. He doesn't speak English.
 a) must grow b) can't grow
 c) must have grown d) can't have grown
- 23.** Shorouk is not here yet. She be stuck in traffic; who knows?
 a) might b) should c) can't d) must
- 24.** Dr. Essam his experiment. He's only been in the laboratory for ten minutes.
 a) can't finish b) must finish
 c) can't have finished d) must have finished
- 25.** She must have misunderstood the lesson. This means that
 a) I'm sure that she understood the lesson
 b) I'm not sure that she misunderstood the lesson
 c) I'm sure that she misunderstood the lesson
 d) I'm not sure that she understood the lesson
- 26.** "I might have left the air conditioner on. Please, can you check?" This means that
 a) it's possible that I have left the air conditioner on
 b) I don't think that I have left the air conditioner on
 c) I feel sure that I have left the air conditioner on
 d) I feel sure that I have left the air conditioner off

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. I'm sure it was a difficult exam. Only one person passed. (must)
2. It's impossible that the tourists arrived already. (can't) SB
3. I think that he is an Arab citizen because he speaks Arabic well. (must)
4. I'm not sure if he left my umbrella in the restaurant last night. (might)
5. I'm sure this street is very old. (must) SB
6. Maybe the guide will show us another landmark. (might) SB

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

► **Vocabulary**

1. The teacher could every student's handwriting through their paragraphs.
a) organize b) socialize c) recognize d) realize
2. The Ancient Egyptians used to record their history, religious texts, and stories on walls and papyrus.
a) hieroglyphs b) letters c) numbers d) vehicles
3. During the lesson, the children tried to so they wouldn't bother others.
a) shout b) whisper c) float d) cry
4. Photographers often take pictures of famous because they are visually interesting.
a) countries b) landmarks c) landfills d) reminders
5. The teacher asked the students to each word with its correct meaning.
a) fill b) match c) turn d) catch
6. Fishing villages are often found along the because of easy access to the sea.
a) desert b) beach c) coast d) forest
7. The flag's colors and express the history and identity of the nation.
a) symbols b) pictures c) lines d) objects
8. The road seems to for miles across the desert with nothing but sand in sight.
a) shrink b) collapse c) stretch d) climb
9. We studied rainfall over the years to predict future weather conditions.
a) parts b) plans c) storms d) patterns
10. The town is known for its festivals, where people gather to celebrate traditional ceremonies.
a) religious b) fragile c) ordinary d) critical
11. When he shouted into the empty cave, he heard his own voice back several seconds later.
a) fade b) echo c) whisper d) shout
12. The architect was, designing buildings that seemed ahead of their time.
a) visionary b) ordinary c) common d) massive
13. The guided tour history to life by allowing visitors to imagine how people lived hundreds of years ago.
a) appears b) does c) brings d) catches
14. In stories, the is often described as a place of hope in the middle of dryness.
a) ruin b) oasis c) storm d) cliff
15. Her ability to solve complex problems quickly shows that she is a true mathematical
a) helper b) leader c) artist d) genius

Language

- [illegible]

A

Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

evidence (n)	دليل / إثبات	murals (n)	جداريات / رسومات حائط	possibility (n)	احتمال / إمكانية
historic (adj)	تاريخي (حدث مهم)	pace (n)(v)(d)	وتيرة / إيقاع / يحدد السرعة	tune (n)	لحن
joggers (n)	عداءون (أشخاص يمارسون الجري)	peaceful (adj)	هادئ / سلمي	vendors (n)	باعة / بائعون

Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

adventure (n)	مغامرة	lanes (n)	ممرات / حارات	rhythm (n)	إيقاع / رتم
appearance (n)	مظهر / هيئة	lively (adj)	حيوي / نشيط	riverside (n)	مناطق بجانب النهر
bakery (n)	مخبز	monuments (n)	آثار / معالم	roasted coffee (n)	قهوة محمصة
bargain (n) (v) (ed)	صفقة / يساوم / يتفاوض	muddy (adj)	موحل / ملئ بالطين	roll (v) (ed)	يلف / يتجول
beauty (n)	جمال	musicians (n)	موسيقيون	shine (v) (n)	يلمع / لمعان
blanket (n)	بطانية	neighborhood (n)	حي / منطقة سكنية	shopkeeper (n)	صاحب متجر / بائع
briefly (adv)	بإيجاز / باختصار	nervous (adj)	متوتر / قلق	shoppers (n)	متسوقون
cart (n)	عربة تسوق	path (n)	مسار / ممر	sights (n)	معالم / مناظر
cheerfully (adv)	بمرح / بسعادة	peacefully (adv)	بسلام / بهدوء	sunlight (n)	ضوء الشمس
downtown (n) (adv)	وسط المدينة	personal (adj)	شخصي	sunrise (n)	شروق الشمس
flavorful (adj)	غني بالنكهة / لذيذ	picnic (n)	نزهة	the rest (n)	الباقى
gallery (n)	معرض	popular (adj)	مشهور / شائع	wooden (adj)	خشبي
historical (adj)	تاريخي (عام / متعلق بالتاريخ)	record (n)(v)(ed)	سجل / يسجل		

Vocabulary Checkpoint 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The lady enjoyed a walk in the park to relax after a stressful day.
a) nervous b) peaceful c) flavorful d) crowded
2. While having my coffee on the balcony, I saw some running on the street.
a) sailors b) shoppers c) teachers d) joggers
3. Scientists discussed the of life existing on distant planets.
a) possibility b) monument c) reason d) cause
4. Nada placed the books on the table near the window.
a) brief b) cheerful c) muddy d) wooden
5. Narrow connected the houses in the old village.
a) lines b) lanes c) bridges d) tunnels
6. The sun began to brightly after hours of heavy clouds and rain.
a) raise b) shine c) move d) hide
7. I bought these shoes at only 200 pounds; it was a good
a) bargain b) contract c) agreement d) argument
8. Omnia shared a story that helped others understand her journey.
a) public b) general c) formal d) personal

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

التعبيرات والمصطلحات

the lights are off	الأنوار مطفأة	lie beyond	يقع خلف / يتجاوز
all are linked by	جميعها مرتبطة بـ	the heart of the action	قلب الحدث / مركز النشاط
feel safe	يشعر بالأمان		

Prepositions

حروف الجر

turn into	يتحول إلى	different from	مختلف عن	begin with	يبدأ بـ
according to	وفقاً لـ / حسب	move to	ينتقل إلى	belong to	ينتمي إلى
on corners	عند الزوايا	contrast with	يتناقض مع / يقارن بـ	in contrast	على النقيض / بالمقارنة

المشتقات

Derivatives

Verb		Noun		Adjective	
appear	يظهر	appearance	مظهر	apparent	واضح
bake	يخبز	bakery baker	مخبز خباز	baked	مخبوز
cheer	يهتف	cheer/cheerfulness	فرح / بهجة	cheerful	مبتهج
jog	يجري	jog/jogging jogger	جري عداء / شخص يجري بانتظام	-----	
personalize	يشخص	person personality	شخص شخصية	personal	شخصي (متعلق بالفرد)
shine	يلمع	shine/shininess	لمعان	shiny	لامع

Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

- Mom **bakes** our bread in the early morning. (v)
- The **baker** works in a famous **bakery** downtown. (n)
- Have you tried the **baked** potato that I make? (adj)

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المرادف	Antonym	المضاد
evidence	دليل / إثبات	proof/sign		doubt/denial	إنكار / شك
flavorful	غنى بالنكهة	tasty/delicious		bland/tasteless	عديم الطعم / بلا نكهة
lively	حيوي / نشيط	energetic/active		dull/quiet	ممل / هادئ
nervous	متوتر / قلق	anxious/worried/tense		calm/relaxed	مسترخ / هادئ
peaceful	هادئ / سلمي	calm/quiet		violent/noisy	عنيف / صاخب
peacefully	بسلام / بهدوء	calmly/quietly		violently/noisily	بعنف / بصخب
personal	شخصي	private/individual		public/shared	مشارك / عام
popular	مشهور / محبوب	favorite/well-known		unpopular/unknown	مجهول / غير محبوب
shine	يلمع	sparkle/glow		fade/dim	يبهت / يخفت

Vocabulary Checkpoint 2

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1. Our meeting will begin a discussion about the main goals of the year.
a) at b) for c) with d) out
2. The horizon seems to the forest, making it appear endless and mysterious.
a) move to b) turn into c) stand inside d) lie beyond
3. Being means showing kindness, respect, and willingness to help people living nearby.
a) neighbor b) neighboring
c) neighborly d) neighborhood
4. The conference invited a famous to give a lecture about medieval European societies.
a) historian b) history c) historic d) historical
5. We tend to eat beef and chicken., vegetarians rarely do so.
a) At last b) In addition
c) In fact d) In contrast
6. Sara felt nervous before giving a speech in front of hundreds of people for the first time. The synonym of "nervous" is
a) calm b) dull c) relaxed d) anxious
7. I was in the food tent which became the of the action when the famous chef arrived.
a) heart b) brain c) head d) chest
8. The restaurant is famous for its flavorful meals. The antonym of "flavorful" is
a) delicious b) ordinary c) tasteless d) small

Reading Text



اقرأ القطعة ثم اجب عن
الأسئلة للتدريب على أسئلة
قطعة الفهم.

A city isn't only its famous sights; it's a living variety of neighborhoods, each with its own color, rhythm, and story. In Riverside, mornings begin with joggers⁽¹⁾ following the river path as the first sunlight shines on the water. Street vendors⁽²⁾ roll open their carts, filling the air with the smell of fresh bread and roasted coffee. The pace⁽³⁾ here is slower than downtown, and the air feels fresher after sunrise. By noon, Old Market becomes the heart of the action. Its narrow lanes are busier than any modern mall, and prices are lower than you'd expect. Shoppers bargain⁽⁴⁾ cheerfully, and musicians play lively tunes on corners. In contrast, Tech Square is cleaner and quieter, but cafes are more expensive and the glass buildings stand taller than the rest. On weekends, Parkside turns into an open-air gallery. Local artists paint murals⁽⁵⁾ that are brighter and more playful than the gray office walls nearby. Families spread picnic⁽⁶⁾ blankets, and soft music flows through the trees. If you're hungry, Little Spice serves the most flavorful lunches—stews simmer⁽⁷⁾ for hours, and the bread is warmer than a handshake. Although each area moves to its own rhythm, all are linked by the same friendly "hello" from smiling shopkeepers⁽⁸⁾. The real beauty of a city lies beyond its monuments—in the corner cafe where someone remembers your name.



(1) عداءون

(2) باعة

(3) وتيرة

(4) يساوم/ يتفاوض

(5) جداريات

(6) نزهة

(7) يغلي على نار هادئة

(8) أصحاب المتاجر

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- In Riverside, mornings begin with joggers along the river and opening their carts.
a) dancers b) joggers c) vendors d) drivers
- Old Market is busier than any mall because its narrow lanes are full of
a) shoppers b) musicians c) students d) cars
- Tech Square is quieter and cleaner, but the cafes are
a) cheaper b) smaller c) more expensive d) fewer
- According to the writer, the most memorable part of a city is
a) the tallest building b) the Old Market with its traders
c) the biggest mall d) where your name is remembered at a cafe

Listening Text



Scan & listen



Welcome, everyone! My name is Mr. Farid, and I'll be your **guide**⁽¹⁾ today on our walking tour through this quiet old town. As we walk along the narrow streets, you might notice how peaceful the **atmosphere**⁽²⁾ is. This town has hardly changed in the last 50 years, so you must feel as if you are traveling back in time.



On your left, you can see the old stone bakery. It must have been the heart of the town many years ago, because people from nearby villages used to bring their wheat here. Some say the bakery might have

belonged to⁽³⁾ one of the richest families in the area. However, it can't have produced large amounts of bread, because the building is too small.

Ahead of us is the silent wooden bridge. It might be more than a hundred years old. The design is simple, so it must have been built by local carpenters using **basic**⁽⁴⁾ tools.

Now, as we reach the town square, you can see children playing safely. Families still enjoy **gathering**⁽⁵⁾ here — and that is why this place must be one of the most welcoming spots in the whole **region**⁽⁶⁾.

I hope you enjoy discovering the hidden stories of this quiet town.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| (1) مرشد | (2) جو عام |
| (3) ينتمي | (4) أساسي |
| (5) تجمع | (6) منطقة |

Definitions

التعريفات

joggers	عداءون	people who run slowly for exercise
vendors	بائعة / بائعون	people who sell things, often on the street or in markets
pace	وتيرة / إيقاع	the speed at which something or someone moves
bargain	يساوم / يتفاوض	to discuss and agree on a lower price when buying something
tunes	ألحان	simple pieces of music or songs
murals	جداريات / رسومات حائط	large pictures painted on walls
simmer	يغلي على نار هادئة	to cook slowly in hot liquid just below boiling point

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1	rhythm	إيقاع	Music helps children feel the rhythm easily.
	rhyme	قافية / يُقافى	Words like cat and hat rhyme together.
2	historic	تاريخي (شيء أثّر في التاريخ أو غير مجرّد).	This was a historic moment.
	historical	تاريخي (له علاقة بالتاريخ).	We study historical documents.
	history	التاريخ	I like studying history .
	historian	مؤرخ	The historian wrote a book.
3	sight	مشهد / منظر	It was a beautiful sight .
	sights	معالم (يزورها السياح)	We visited many sights .
	view	إطلالة / منظر	The hotel has a great view .
	scene	مشهد (موقف)	The street was a busy scene .
	scenery	طبيعة خلابة	The mountain scenery is amazing.
4	lane	حارة / جزء من الطريق	The car stayed in the left lane .
	alley	حارة / ممريضيق بين البيوت	The thief went through this alley .

Vocabulary Checkpoint 3

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- From the top of the mountain, tourists enjoyed the beautiful of the city and the towers.
a) sight b) view c) scene d) scenery
- are those who usually sell things on the street or markets.
a) Bargains b) Joggers c) Murals d) Vendors
- Lorries are required to move on the right of roads.
a) lane b) route c) alley d) street
- The fall of the ancient empire was a event that changed the course of world civilization forever.
a) historic b) historical c) history d) historian
- I liked the of the song as it helped me memorize the words.
a) rhyme b) rhythm c) pace d) ring

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

▶ Key Vocabulary, Reading & Listening

1. Tourists stopped to photograph the impressive decorating the old neighborhood streets.
a) buildings b) murals c) doors d) lights
2. The city is famous for its ancient that reflect centuries of history and culture.
a) monuments b) joggers c) vendors d) towers
3. This book explains events using simple language for young students.
a) peaceful b) historical c) daily d) friendly
4. Despite the long journey, he walked into the hotel lobby smiling.
a) historically b) briefly c) cheerfully d) sadly
5. Living in makes it easier to access shops and offices.
a) downtown b) the country c) desert d) forest
6. Many artists try to capture the of nature in their paintings.
a) size b) lane c) beauty d) idea
7. The cell phone that Amgad bought was a because it included extra features at no additional cost.
a) blanket b) bargain c) shopkeeper d) budget
8. Students visited a battlefield where important decisions once changed the future of the entire nation.
a) historic b) crowded c) lively d) temporary
9. Street sold fresh fruit, snacks, and drinks to people in squares.
a) drivers b) vendors c) joggers d) buyers
10. Football remains in many countries, bringing people together.
a) global b) physical c) local d) popular
11. Everyone in the worked together to clean the streets.
a) mural b) continent c) neighborhood d) region
12. The art displayed paintings from local and international artists.
a) theater b) gallery c) market d) library
13. We visited the museum in the morning and spent the of the afternoon exploring the park.
a) rest b) start c) half d) last
14. Modern life often moves at a fast that can feel overwhelming to people seeking balance.
a) pace b) reason c) pattern d) choice
15. The detective searched carefully for to identify the criminal.
a) evidence b) opinion c) theory d) rumor

- 16. The trip through the mountains was a real full of surprises.
 a) gallery b) adventure c) rest d) picnic
17. The mall was crowded with looking for discounts during the monthly sale.
 a) sellers b) historians c) shoppers d) guards
18. After the rain, the road became, making it dangerous for cars to move.
 a) straight b) muddy c) narrow d) dark
19. Travelers often rely on maps to find the most interesting in the old city.
 a) sights b) websites c) rooms d) rivers



Expressions, Idioms, Prepositions, Derivatives, Synonyms & Antonyms

20. The two countries finally signed an agreement that brought to the region and its people.
 a) pace b) peace c) peaceful d) noise
21. Students safe in classrooms when the atmosphere is supportive.
 a) fell b) fall c) feel d) fail
22. Staying in the heart of the helped the team to react immediately to any emergency situations.
 a) position b) action c) movement d) show
23. the weather report, heavy rain is expected tomorrow afternoon.
 a) According to b) In addition to c) In spite of d) As long as
24. People often admire someone's more than their achievements.
 a) personalize b) person c) personality d) personnel
25. Over time, small ideas often turn major projects when people work on them consistently and creatively.
 a) into b) as c) over d) off

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

26. The singer is very popular among young people. The synonyms of "popular" are and
 a) favorite b) well-known c) boring d) unknown e) weak
27. We had a peaceful evening at home with family. The antonyms of "peaceful" are and
 a) violent b) noisy c) fade d) quiet e) calm
28. The video provided clear evidence of the crime. The synonyms of "evidence" are and
 a) proof b) guess c) opinion d) sign e) rumor
29. She lives in a lively neighborhood. The synonyms of "lively" are and
 a) energetic b) active c) dull d) unknown e) quiet
30. The sun began to shine brightly after the storm. The antonyms of "shine" are and
 a) fade b) glow c) hide d) sparkle e) break

Modal verbs of possibility

EXTRA POINTS

ملاحظات إضافية على الأفعال الناقصة:

الاستنتاج في المبنى للمجهول.

1

must/ can't/ may/ might/ could + be + P.P. (مضارع)

The cup is too small. It **must be used** for coffee.

must/can't/may/might/could + have + been + P.P. (ماضي)

Dad is taking a taxi. His car **can't have been repaired**.

2

من الممكن أن يكون زمن الجملة مضارعًا ولكن الاستنتاج يكون عن الماضي والعكس كما يلي:

Hala **got** full marks in the exam. She **must be** clever.

He **is** a successful professor. He **must have been** a clever student.

3

can't + inf. = mustn't + inf بمعنى ممنوع / لا يجب

من الممكن استخدام **can't** للتعبير عن أنه ليس من الممكن القيام بالفعل. (It is impossible)

You **can't drive** the car; you haven't got the license yet.

= You **mustn't drive** the car; you haven't got the license yet.

4

could have + P.P كان بالإمكان

من الممكن استخدام **could have + P.P.** للتعبير عن فعل كان من الممكن حدوثه في الماضي ولم يتم.

I traveled by train, but I **could have traveled** by car.

5

couldn't have + P.P. = can't have + P.P استحالة

تستخدم **couldn't have + P.P.** للتعبير عن فعل كان من المستحيل حدوثه في الماضي ولم يتم.

He **couldn't have passed** the exam, even if he had studied harder. It's a really difficult exam.

6

should (ought to) have + P.P. كان يجب - كان من المفروض أن

تستخدم **should have + P.P.** للتعبير عن شيء كان ينبغي حدوثه في الماضي ولم يتم.

You got a very bad mark. You **should have studied** hard.

I'm sorry! I **ought to have come** on time.

7

shouldn't (oughtn't to) have + P.P. كان يجب ألا

تستخدم shouldn't have + P.P. للتعبير عن شيء لم يكن ينبغي حدوثه في الماضي ولكن تم.

- ▶ He ate bad food and he became sick. He **shouldn't have eaten** it.
- ▶ You **oughtn't to have arrived** late for your exam.

Language

Checkpoint 4

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. My friend is a doctor. He clever at school.
 - a) must have been
 - b) can't have been
 - c) might have been
 - d) may have been
- 2. The windows with a tool. Its lock is smashed.
 - a) can't have opened
 - b) must have been opened
 - c) might open
 - d) could open
- 3. I'm sorry! I for the interview on time.
 - a) shouldn't come
 - b) ought to have come
 - c) must come
 - d) can't have come
- 4. I rude with you. I'm so sorry.
 - a) ought not to have been
 - b) must be
 - c) can't be
 - d) should have been
- 5. You really have neglected your study. You got low marks.
 - a) can't
 - b) shouldn't
 - c) mustn't
 - d) mightn't

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- 1. This house was certainly built in 200 (must)
- 2. The government has definitely built many new cities in the desert. (Many new cities..)
- 3. It was rude to shout at your elder brother. (shouldn't)
- 4. You were supposed to apologize. (ought to)

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I can't find my new watch. They I have no idea.
 a) might have been stolen b) might have stolen
 c) must have been stolen d) can't have been stolen
2. You here as it's a military area, so you have to pay a fine.
 a) had to park b) mustn't have parked
 c) shouldn't have parked d) should have parked
3. You use your mobile while driving.
 a) don't have to b) can't c) needn't d) must
4. I failed the test. I wasted my time.
 a) ought not b) shouldn't
 c) should have d) shouldn't have
5. He is angry because you didn't invite him. In fact, you him.
 a) must have invited b) might have invited
 c) can't have been invited d) should have invited
6. I had 5,000 pounds. I a bike, but I decided to buy a smartwatch.
 a) could have bought b) should buy
 c) couldn't have bought d) shouldn't have bought
7. Why did you run across the road? You injured.
 a) could have been b) must have c) can't have d) could have
8. It was really wrong of him. He you before using your car.
 a) must have asked b) should have asked
 c) can't have asked d) might have asked
9. Mohsen exceeded تجاوز the speed limit and was fined. He done that.
 a) must have b) can't have c) shouldn't have d) mustn't have
10. I that horror film; I had terrible nightmares.
 a) could have watched b) must watch
 c) shouldn't have watched d) mustn't have to watch
11. A: I talked to your science teacher at school yesterday.
 B: You to her because she wasn't there yesterday.
 a) can't have talked b) shouldn't have talked
 c) could have talked d) must have talked
12. Omar be angry with me. He doesn't talk to me as usual.
 a) mustn't b) might c) need d) can't
13. I cannot find my handbag. Someone it by mistake.
 a) must take b) cannot take
 c) must have taken d) cannot have taken
14. I am sure I lost one of my school books. I have dropped it somewhere.
 a) must b) can't c) shall d) will

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

Vocabulary

1. Early morning, filled the park, enjoying exercise in the cool, quiet air.
a) scientists b) joggers c) vendors d) fishers
2. Colorful covered the city walls, telling stories of ancient history.
a) cards b) signs c) murals d) notices
3. Scientists presented clear to support their research conclusions نتائج.
a) result b) evidence c) guessing d) question
4. Education can create a clear toward success if students remain focused and determined.
a) rule b) path c) limit d) order
5. Writing every morning helped her develop a steady and improve productivity.
a) rhyme b) rhythm c) system d) plan
6. Many people judge others by their rather than situations.
a) appearance b) size c) weight d) page
7. The wakes up very early every morning to prepare fresh bread.
a) baked b) bakery c) bake d) baker
8. Yara wore shoes that sparkled under the sunlight.
a) shiny b) dark c) peaceful d) cheerful
9. Street signs are usually placed corners so drivers can easily see them before turning.
a) at b) on c) above d) inside
10. The pianist started with a soft before he excited all the audience with his symphony.
a) bell b) tone c) sound d) tune
11. A local knows most customers by name and provides their daily needs.
a) businessman b) shopkeeper c) buyer d) visitor
12. The teacher gave a speech that kept everyone interested and smiling.
a) lively b) boring c) tired d) calm
13. After resting overnight, Emy felt and more energetic the next morning.
a) lazier b) fresher c) faster d) slower
14. The street vendor used a small to sell snacks near the school.
a) carriage b) canon c) stretcher d) cart
15. The manager spoke about his plans, then saved the details for a longer discussion later.
a) suddenly b) quietly c) briefly d) angrily



Writing Skill

للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات
يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

A travel journal مذكرة السفر أو الرحلات

A **travel journal** is a personal record of your trips. You write about the places you visit, people you meet, things you see, and how you feel during your journey.

مذكرة السفر هي سجل شخصي لرحلاتك، تكتب فيها عن الأماكن التي تزورها، والأشخاص الذين تقابلهم، والأشياء التي تراها، وكيف تشعر أثناء رحلتك!

Steps to write a Travel Journal:

خطوات كتابة يوميات السفر:

1. Start with the Basics:

١. ابدأ بالأساسيات:

- Write the date, place, and maybe the weather.

- اكتب التاريخ والمكان، وربما حالة الطقس.

2. Describe What Happened:

٢. صف ما حدث:

- Write about what you did, saw, and ate.
- Use the past tense.

- اكتب عما فعلته، وما رأيته، وما أكلته.

- استخدم زمن الماضي.

3. Add Your Feelings and Thoughts:

٣. أضف مشاعرك وأفكارك:

- Say how the experience made you feel.

- اذكر كيف جعلك هذا الشعور أو التجربة تشعر.

4. Include Details:

٤. أدرج التفاصيل:

- Mention sounds, smells, and colors.

- اذكر الأصوات والروائح والألوان.

5. Reflect on the Experience:

٥. تأمل التجربة:

- End with a thought or lesson.

- اختتم بفكرة أو درس مستفاد.

MODEL TRAVEL JOURNAL

June 10, 2024 – Kyoto, Japan

Today I visited the Fushimi Inari Shrine, famous for its thousands of bright orange Torii Gates. I started early in the morning to avoid the crowds.

The path up the mountain was covered by endless rows of gates. I saw small stone foxes, which are said to be messengers of the gods. I also tried some street food—a sweet rice cake called mochi—from a vendor halfway up. It was soft and had a sweet red bean filling.

As I walked, I could hear birds singing and the quiet sound of the wind through the trees. The orange gates glowed in the morning light, and the air smelled like wet moss and old wood.

At the top, I felt peaceful and proud. The view of Kyoto was beautiful, and I realized how special it is to walk through history.

I'll never forget the feeling of walking under those endless gates—it was like stepping into another world, quiet and full of magic.

(A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالكلمات الجديدة في
قطع الفهم نهاية الكتاب.

1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Hi Liam,

I'm so glad you're visiting Egypt! Since you love learning about cities, I've planned a tour of Cairo's most interesting places.

First, we'll visit Islamic Cairo, a historic area with old mosques and narrow streets. You'll see beautiful murals and carvings on buildings that are hundreds of years old. The whole place feels like stepping back in time.

Then, we'll go to Zamalek, a vibrant island in the Nile. It's full of cafes, art galleries, and palaces of old princes. At sunset, the water makes the buildings look like they float and glow—it's truly serene.

We'll also walk through Downtown Cairo, where wide streets stretch for kilometers. Some buildings are old but still elegant. Street vendors sell fresh juice and snacks—you'll love the vibes!

In the New Cairo area, you'll see modern towers and green parks. Some call it the "visionary" side of the city because it shows the possibility of a cleaner, smarter future.

One amazing thing? The ancient and modern parts are aligned in a way that shows how Egyptians honor the past while building the future. There's evidence of this everywhere—from street art to architecture.

Cairo isn't perfect, but its mix of history, people, and energy makes it special. I hope you'll feel the peaceful moments between the busy ones.

See you soon!

Your friend,

Youssef

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- What is Youssef's main purpose in this email?
 - To complain about Cairo's traffic.
 - To describe Cairo's places to Liam.
 - To sell Liam souvenirs from Egypt.
 - To invite Liam to a school event.
- The underlined pronoun "they" refers to
 - palaces and vendors
 - buildings and water
 - buildings near the Nile
 - cafes and galleries
- Why does Youssef call New Cairo "visionary"?
 - It has the tallest buildings.
 - It has no people living there.
 - It is full of old museums.
 - It shows a smart, future-focused design.
- What can we deduce about Youssef?
 - He dislikes modern cities.
 - He sees beauty in Cairo's mix of old and new.
 - He wants to leave Egypt soon.
 - He only likes peaceful places.

- 5. What does the underlined word "serene" mean about Zamalek at sunset?
- a) Crowded and noisy. b) Fast and exciting.
c) Calm and peaceful. d) Dark and mysterious.
6. Youssef mentions "peaceful moments between the busy ones" to
- a) show Cairo has quiet beauty too b) say Cairo is boring
c) warn Liam it's too noisy d) suggest staying indoors
7. Downtown Cairo is interesting because of the
- a) floating boats and music b) ancient pyramids nearby
c) wide streets that stretch far d) quiet libraries and schools

2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Last year, Ahmed traveled to Japan for the first time. He was very excited because he wanted to experience the culture and learn about local traditions. Before the trip, he read a few articles about Japanese customs and watched some videos online.

One day, he was invited to a friend's house for a traditional Japanese tea ceremony. When he arrived, he removed his shoes at the entrance, as is customary, and bowed politely. Everyone greeted him warmly. He was then asked to sit on the floor on a tatami mat, which is a type of woven straw mat used in traditional houses. Ahmed felt nervous because he wanted to do everything correctly.

When the host served the tea, Ahmed held the teacup with both hands, just as he had seen in videos. However, he accidentally held the cup upside down, and a small amount of tea spilled. Everyone smiled politely and tried not to laugh, which made Ahmed feel extremely embarrassed.

After that, it was time to bow again. Ahmed bowed too deeply and almost fell forward. Everyone laughed gently, and Ahmed laughed too, even though he felt red in the face. Later, his friend explained that making small mistakes is completely normal for foreigners and that the most important thing is to show respect and make an effort.

Ahmed learned that learning about other cultures is important, but it is okay to make mistakes. Sometimes, these mistakes create the funniest and most **unforgettable** memories.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What is the main idea of the passage?
- a) Ahmed experienced a funny cultural mistake in Japan.
b) Ahmed visited many cities in Japan.
c) Ahmed prefers Japanese food over his own.
d) Ahmed learned Japanese language quickly.
2. The word "**unforgettable**" most likely means
- a) can't be remembered b) can be forgotten easily
c) can be confusing d) can't be forgotten

3. Ahmed felt embarrassed as he
- a) made small mistakes in customs b) knew everything about Japan
c) knew nothing about the Japanese d) entered the wrong house
4. We can infer that Ahmed
- a) avoids social situations b) is curious and willing to learn
c) does not respect customs d) prefers staying home
5. How did Ahmed prepare for the ceremony before traveling?
- a) He learned to cook Japanese food.
b) He practiced Japanese activities.
c) He read Japanese news and trends.
d) He collected information about Japanese customs.
6. What does Ahmed think the most important thing in cultural experiences is?
- a) Speaking the language perfectly. b) Avoiding mistakes completely.
c) Showing respect and making an effort. d) Following all rules strictly.
7. What did Ahmed learn from his mistakes?
- a) Mistakes can be funny and unforgettable. b) Cultural ceremonies are not important.
c) Only experts can enjoy traditions. d) Tourists should avoid local customs.

(B) Translation

3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

1. Visionary architects now design green spaces within urban neighborhoods, blending sustainability with community needs to create cities that honor both people and the environment.

- (a) يقوم المهندسون أصحاب الرؤى المستقبلية بتصميم مساحات نظيفة داخل الأحياء الحضرية، حيث يخلطون بين الاستدامة واحتياجات المجتمع من أجل إنشاء مدن تحترم الإنسان والبيئة معًا.
- (b) يقوم المعماريون أصحاب الرؤى المستقبلية بتصميم مساحات زراعية داخل الأحياء الحضرية، حيث يمزجون بين الاستدامة واحتياجات المجتمع من أجل إنشاء مدن تكرم الإنسان والبيئة معًا.
- (c) يقوم المعماريون أصحاب الرؤى المستقبلية بتصميم مساحات خضراء داخل الأحياء الحضرية، حيث يمزجون بين الاستدامة واحتياجات المجتمع من أجل إنشاء مدن تحترم الإنسان والبيئة معًا.
- (d) المعماريون أصحاب النظر المستقبلية يقومون بتصميم فضاء أخضر داخل الأحياء الحضرية، حيث يمزجون بين الاستقرار واحتياجات المجتمع من أجل إنشاء دول تحترم الإنسان والبيئة معًا.

2. Murals on school walls in our city blend Pharaonic symbols with modern art, showing how cultural roots and future dreams can grow together in one colorful vision.

- (a) تمزج الجداريات على حوائط المدارس في مدينتنا بين الرموز الفرعونية والفن الحديث، مما يُظهر كيف يمكن للجذور الثقافية وأحلام المستقبل أن تنمو معًا في رؤية واحدة نابضة بالألوان.
- (b) تمزج الجداريات على جدران المدارس في مدينتنا بين الرموز الفرعونية والفن الجديد، مما يُظهر كيف يمكن للجذور الثقافية وأحلام المستقبل أن تنمو معًا في رؤية واحدة مشرقة بالألوان.
- (c) المغزى على حوائط المدارس في بلدنا بين الرموز القديمة والفن الحديث، مما يُظهر كيف يمكن الزرع الثقافي وأحلام المستقبل أن تنمو معًا في رؤية واحدة نابضة بالألوان.
- (d) تمزج الأخلاق على جدران المدارس في واحتنا بين الرموز الفرعونية والفن الحديث، مما يُظهر كيف يمكن للجذور الثقافية وأحلام المستقبل أن تنمو معًا في رؤية واحدة نابضة بالألوان.

3. The ancient columns of Karnak Temple are perfectly aligned with the sunrise, showing the Egyptians' deep knowledge of astronomy and architecture.

- (a) تتباعد الأعمدة القديمة لمعبد الكرنك بحرفة تامة مع شروق الشمس ، مما يُظهر المعرفة الكبيرة لدى المصريين القدماء بعلم الفلك والعمارة.
- (b) تتوافق الأعمدة القديمة لمعبد الكرنك بدقة تامة مع شروق الشمس ، الأمر الذي يُظهر المعرفة العميقة لدى المصريين بعلم الأبراج والعمارة.
- (c) تتوافق العمارات القديمة لمعبد الكرنك بدقة تامة مع شروق الشمس ، مما يُظهر المعرفة الجديدة لدى المصريين القدماء بعلم الفلك والبناء.
- (d) تتوافق الأعمدة القديمة لمعبد الكرنك بدقة تامة مع شروق الشمس ، مما يُظهر المعرفة العميقة لدى المصريين القدماء بعلم الفلك والعمارة.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

4. معبد الأقصر هو مكان مشهور حيث كان الملوك والملكات يصلون فيه ، ويستمتع الزوار بمشاهدة أعمدته العالية ، وتماثيله ، ورسوماته الجدارية الملونة.

- a) Luxor Temple is a famous place where kings and queens once prayed, and visitors enjoy seeing its wide columns, statues, and colorful wall pictures.
- b) Luxor Temple is a famous place where kings and princes once prayed, and visitors enjoy seeing its tall columns, states, and colorful wall paintings.
- c) Luxor Temple is a famous place where kings and queens once are buried, and visitors enjoy touching its tall columns, statues, and colorful wall paintings.
- d) Luxor Temple is a famous place where kings and queens once prayed, and visitors enjoy seeing its tall columns, statues, and colorful wall paintings.

5. تستعد المغرب ، وإسبانيا ، والبرتغال لاستضافة بطولة كأس العالم لكرة القدم ٢٠٣٠ ، حيث تأمل المغرب أن يساهم الحدث في دعم اقتصادها وتعزيز مكانتها الدولية.

- a) Morocco, Spain, and Portugal are preparing to host the 2030 FIFA World Trophy, which Morocco hopes the event will support its economics and international standing.
- b) Morocco, Spain, and Portugal are preparing to host the 2030 FIFA World Cup, which Morocco hopes will push its economy and international position.
- c) The Moroccan, the Spanish, and the Portugues are preparing to host the 2030 FIFA World Cup, which Morocco hopes will boost its economy and international standing.
- d) Morocco, Spain, and Portugal are preparing to host the 2030 FIFA World Cup, which Morocco hopes will boost its economy and international standing.

6. دخل أبي البيت بعد يوم عمل طويل دون أن يتحدث مع أحد على غير العادة ، بالتأكيد كان يشعر بالإرهاق الشديد.

- a) My father entered the house after a long day at work without speaking to anyone unusually; he must have been exhausted.
- b) My father entered the house after a long day at work without calling anyone, which was unusual; may have been extremely exhausted.
- c) My father entered the house after a long day at work without speaking to anyone, which was unusual; he must have been extremely exhausted.
- d) My father broke into the house after a long day at work without speaking to anyone, which was unusual; he must have been extremely exhausted.

(C) Writing**4 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. What is a travel journal mainly used for?
 - a) To record personal travel experiences.
 - b) To write fictional stories while traveling.
 - c) To study geography before traveling.
 - d) To advertise places after traveling.
2. What should you write first in a travel journal?
 - a) Your feelings.
 - b) The date and place.
 - c) A lesson learned.
 - d) The ending.
3. Which tense should be used when describing events in a travel journal?
 - a) Present tense.
 - b) Future tense.
 - c) Past tense.
 - d) Continuous tense.
4. Which sentence shows feelings in a travel journal?
 - a) I visited Paris yesterday.
 - b) The weather was sunny.
 - c) I saw many buildings.
 - d) I felt excited and nervous.
5. What helps make a travel journal more interesting?
 - a) Adding details like sounds and smells.
 - b) Writing only short sentences.
 - c) Avoiding personal thoughts.
 - d) Using future plans.
6. What does a travel journal help you do?
 - a) Earn more money.
 - b) Revise for exams while travelling.
 - c) Learn grammar rules.
 - d) Remember and share experiences.
7. Which expression is suggested for use in a travel journal?
 - a) "According to the guidebook ..."
 - b) "It made me feel ..."
 - c) "The population of the city is ..."
 - d) "Scientists believe that ..."
8. What should come at the end of a travel journal entry?
 - a) The date of returning.
 - b) The place of writing.
 - c) The weather condition.
 - d) A thought or lesson.
9. Which of the following would be the best closing reflection for a travel journal?
 - a) Tomorrow morning, I am planning to visit the local history museum.
 - b) I will always remember how the sunset painted the sky in gold and pink.
 - c) I stopped at a small street cafe to eat a quick sandwich for my lunch.
 - d) The afternoon train finally arrived at the central station at 3 p.m. sharp.

5 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

▶ "The importance of improving touristic sites for the country's growth"

.....

.....

Enrich your vocabulary

urban	حضرى	murals	جداريات	architecture	العمارة/البناء
territories	أراضى/مناطق	standing	موقف/مكانة	exhausted	مرهق



(A) Vocabulary & Structure

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. phosphoric signs help drivers see the road at night.
a) Visionary b) Half-worn c) Glowing d) Urban
2. As historical, the Pyramids are known all over the world.
a) landmarks b) rituals c) carvings d) echoes
3. Hana is in a very difficult situation. It easy for her.
a) might have been b) might be
c) can't have been d) can't be
4. Mum the meat until it was ready.
a) overlooked b) simmered
c) flowed d) bargained

(B) Translation

2 Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

Practicing activities at school is very important, so teachers should encourage their students to take part in various activities.

- (a) تعتبر ممارسة الأنشطة في المدرسة أمراً مهماً إلى حد ما، لذلك يجب على المعلمين تشجيع طلابهم على المشاركة في الأنشطة المختلفة.
- (b) تعتبر ممارسة الأنشطة في المدرسة أمراً مهماً للغاية، لذلك يجب على المعلمين تشجيع طلابهم على المشاركة في الأنشطة المختلفة.
- (c) تعتبر ممارسة الأنشطة في المدرسة أمراً مهماً للغاية، لذلك يجب على المعلمين تدعيم طلابهم على المشاركة في بعض الأنشطة.
- (d) تعتبر ممارسة الأنشطة في المدرسة أمراً مسلياً للغاية، لذلك يجب على المعلمين تشجيع طلابهم على المشاركة في الأنشطة المختلفة.

(C) Writing

3 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning.

1. I'm sure this street is very old. (must)
.....
2. I'm not sure; the shop was open earlier. (might have)
.....



1 Finish the following dialog:

Ali : What would you like to be when you finish school?

Samy : (1)..... This is my plan.

Ali : (2).....?

Samy : Because I like the sea and want to visit different countries.
(3).....?

Ali : I want to become a tour guide. I like (4).....

Samy : You're right. It is wonderful to recognize various cultures, but you have to know different languages.

Ali : I know. I'll apply for courses to learn different languages.

Samy : Wish you the best of luck.

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets without changing the meaning:

1. I am sure that Bassem didn't win the match. He looks sad. (can't)

2. You got here very quickly. I'm sure you walked very fast. (must)

A Glimpse of Revelation

3 (A) Choose the correct answer:

1. Izz al-Dīn against the King, Salih Ismail.

- a) protested b) provoked c) agreed d) approved

2. Prophet Abraham (PBUH) is an for mankind.

- a) examine b) excel c) exciting d) exemplar

(B) Write [T] for true and [F] for false:

3. Muslim and non-Muslim are worthy of respect. []

4. The people of Abraham's town accepted his message. []

4 (A) Translate into Arabic:

The internet is the best invention that we have today. It's really useful if you need to find out about something for a school project, for example.

(B) Translate into English:

عندما تزور الأماكن السياحية، يجب عليك أن تحترم القواعد، فمن الممكن أن تتعرض لمواقف مخرجة.

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- ▶ 1. The lawyer gave a remarkable speech about the case. The synonyms of "remarkable" are and
 a) impressive b) huge c) creative d) doubtful e) notable
2. The old man was not lively at all. The antonyms of "lively" are and
 a) quiet b) dull c) stupid d) fool e) active

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- ▶ 1. Students read books to learn about ancient cultures, wars, and important events from the past.
 a) natural b) historical c) historian d) scientific
2. Visiting famous like ancient castles and museums makes traveling more exciting and educational.
 a) sights b) camps c) views d) scenes
3. Rawan found a great at the market and bought a beautiful dress for half its original price.
 a) bargain b) mural c) blanket d) handshake
4. Hatem wrapped himself in a warm before going to sleep.
 a) cover b) pillow c) blanket d) coat
5. Before the meeting, the manager greeted the employee with a friendly to make him feel welcome.
 a) hand wave b) trick c) handshake d) flag
6. Every year, I visit my son who lives in a/an area with crowded streets and squares.
 a) peaceful b) rural c) visionary d) urban
7. The exam was very challenging. It have been simple for the students.
 a) may b) can't c) must d) might
8. My son was given a reward at school. He have worked hard.
 a) must b) can't c) should d) mustn't
9. The thief run away after he robbed the bank. The police are still searching.
 a) must b) must have c) mustn't have d) can't have
10. Nader did the opposite of what I said. He have understood what I said.
 a) must b) can't c) might d) may
11. Which sentence best describes a travel journal?
 a) A personal record of travel experiences.
 b) A science report.
 c) A school timetable.
 d) A story about imaginary places.

► 12. Why do writers mention sounds and colors in a travel journal?

- a) To make the journal longer and richer.
- b) To help readers imagine the experience better.
- c) To practice spelling new words and correct grammar.
- d) To explain grammar rules perfectly.

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Have you ever been to a forest? Have you ever watched a documentary about wildlife? Forests of different kinds are rich in wildlife. There, you can see thousands of species of plants and animals. These plants and animals form one of the most complicated circles of life. Every single species plays a part in maintaining natural balance.

There are similarities between animals living in wide-open spaces. It is the largest member of the family of cats. It lives in Africa. When it is irritated by flies, the lion whips its tail around. The favorite food of the lion is raw meat. The lion gets its food from the animals it kills every day. It hunts at night but during the day, it lies in the shade of the trees. The lion kills only for food. The male always eats first. When it finishes, the rest of the family, the lioness and cubs, have their turn.

The zebra also lives in wide-open spaces. Its enemy is the lion because lions like its meat. Both zebras and lions like to live in open areas where they can run and play. Water is very important for the zebra. Almost every day, it goes to the waterhole where its enemy, the lion, is waiting for it. The zebra is somehow brave enough to face its enemy while going to drink.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The underlined word "irritated" means
 a) annoyed b) interested c) discouraged d) afraid
2. Lions don't hunt
 a) if they are hungry b) unless they are hungry
 c) when they are hungry d) in case they are hungry
3. A is a place where you can see different species of plants and animals.
 a) fossil b) foresail c) form d) forest
4. The passage talks about
 a) lions b) cats c) water d) trees
5. Lions zebras because they like their meat.
 a) conquer b) demolish c) attack d) save
6. What maintains the natural balance?
 a) The lion. b) The zebra.
 c) The trees. d) Animals and plants.
7. The is the main meal for the lion.
 a) lioness b) cub c) zebra d) cat

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- The government should work hard to improve the infrastructure of many slums, or we will have many disasters.

- (a) يجب على البلدية أن تعمل بجد لتحسين البنية تحت المعمارية للكثير من القرى وإلا فسنواجه الكثير من الكوارث.
- (b) يجب على الحكومة أن تعمل بجد لتحسين البنية السفلية للكثير من المنتجعات وإلا فسنواجه الكثير من الكوارث.
- (c) يجب على الدولة أن تعمل بجد لتحسين البنية الأساسية للكثير من العشوائيات وإلا فسنواجه الكثير من القضايا.
- (d) يجب على الحكومة أن تعمل بجد لتحسين البنية التحتية للكثير من العشوائيات وإلا فسنواجه الكثير من الكوارث.

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- يعترض الكثير من الناس على ما يسمى بالعولمة لأنهم يعتقدون أنها تخدم الدول الغنية وليست الدول الفقيرة.

- a) Many people object to the so-called globalization because they think that it serves rich countries not the poor ones.
- b) Many people object to what is called global because they think that it serves rich countries not poor ones.
- c) Many people object to the so-called globalization because they think that it serves rich countries not the poor ones.
- d) Many people react to the so-called globalization because they think that it serves rich countries not the poor.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (The Old Man and the Sea)

1. Why do you think Santiago doesn't want praise from the villagers after his struggle with the Marlin?
.....
2. If you were Manolin, what is the most important lesson you would take from Santiago?
.....

6 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. It was impossible that our cousin made this mistake. (Our cousin)
.....
2. I am sure he isn't rich. (must)
.....

7 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
"What difficulties do you expect to face when traveling abroad?"
.....
.....
.....

(A) Vocabulary**1 Choose the (Two) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:**

- The cook had to adjust the seasoning of the food. The synonyms of the underlined word are
 a) keep the same b) modify c) ignore d) adapt e) discard
- He was a visionary leader who imagined a brighter future. The synonyms of the underlined word are
 a) short-sighted b) forward-thinking c) reactive
 d) lazy e) innovative
- After working hard, nothing is like the comfort of returning home. The antonyms of the underlined word are
 a) ease b) discomfort c) distress
 d) happiness e) coziness
- I bought the chocolate bar on impulse while waiting in line at the store. The antonyms of the underlined word are
 a) urge b) planned c) intended
 d) naturalness e) adaptation
- He decided to swap his usual coffee for a cup of tea today. The synonyms of the underlined word are
 a) keep b) exchange c) discard
 d) trade e) preserve
- Online shopping is convenient when you don't have time to visit stores. The antonyms of the underlined word are
 a) handy b) useful c) troublesome
 d) helpful e) awkward

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The of the fabric was so high that it stayed soft after many washes.
 a) quality b) adequacy c) necessity d) punctuality
- You can find canned vegetables in the third of the store.
 a) mural b) recipe c) aisle d) whisper
- Life in a/an area means more transportation and noise.
 a) cured b) traditional c) urban d) agricultural
- Toy cars made of strong plastic have good
 a) smell b) durability c) size d) touch
- Paella is a famous Spanish
 a) list b) picture c) landmark d) recipe

6. The students painted a colorful on the school wall.
a) door b) recipe c) mural d) book
7. Keep your in case you need to return the item later.
a) receipt b) shopping cart c) shopping list d) ticket
8. My brother has a horrible from dust.
a) taste b) habit c) allergy d) likeness
9. The long street will from the coast to the hill.
a) stop b) curve c) climb d) stretch
10. The new phone comes with a one-year for repairs.
a) bill b) receipt c) warranty d) recipe
11. She spoke in a quiet so no one else could hear.
a) shout b) laugh c) cry d) whisper
12. They need to check their situation before planning the trip.
a) social b) financial c) mental d) emotional
13. The sauce was so that my mouth felt hot.
a) sweet b) spicy c) cold d) bitter
14. I feel deep for all the help you gave me.
a) gratitude b) anger c) worry d) sadness

(B) Language

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

15. She asked me if I the news about the painted murals.
a) had heard b) have heard c) hear d) am hearing
16. They asked where the previous summer.
a) did we go b) we had gone c) we went d) are we going
17. I'm really hungry. I think I a pizza tonight.
a) will order b) am going to order c) orders d) am ordering
18. She's wearing a uniform. She be a nurse.
a) can't b) must c) must to d) must not
19. She said that they for hours.
a) waited b) were waiting c) had been waiting d) have waited
20. They to Tokyo next week. The flights are booked.
a) will travel b) are going to travel c) traveled d) are traveling

21. That be my uncle's car. His car is blue, not red.

- a) must b) can't c) don't d) could

22. We shop at the new mall on Friday.

- a) are going to b) going to c) will be d) having

2 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

23. "I have already finished my project," said Mona. (Mona said that ...)

24. "Where did you buy this camera?" my friend asked. (My friend asked me where ...)

25. I didn't understand the innovation until the scientist explained it. (Only after the scientist ...)

26. She saved enough money. Then she bought a laptop. (After she had saved ...)

(C) Translation

1 Choose the correct Arabic translation:

27. Renewable energy is the key to a sustainable future, as it reduces pollution and helps us preserve natural resources for future generations.

- (a) الطاقة المتجددة هي المفتاح لمستقبل مستدام، حيث تقلل من التلوث وتساعدنا على الحفاظ على الموارد الطبيعية للأجيال القادمة.
- (b) الطاقة المتجددة هي المفتاح لمستقبل سيئ، حيث تقلل من التلوث وتساعدنا على تدمير الموارد الطبيعية للأجيال القادمة.
- (c) الطاقة الشمسية هي المفتاح لمستقبل مستدام، حيث تزيد من التلوث وتساعدنا على الحفاظ على الموارد البشرية للأجيال القادمة.
- (d) الطاقة المتجددة هي المفتاح لماضي مستدام، حيث تقلل من التلوث وتساعدنا على الحفاظ على الموارد الطبيعية للأجيال القادمة.

2 Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

28. يجب على الشباب استخدام التفكير النقدي والابتكار للمساهمة في حل المشكلات البيئية التي تواجه كوكبنا.

- a) Youth must use critical thinking and innovation to contribute to solving the environmental problems facing our planet.
- b) Youth should using critical think and innovate for contribute in solve environmental problems facing our planet.
- c) The young people must use critical thought and innovative to contribute to solve the environmental problems which faces our planet.
- d) Youth must useful critical thinking and innovation to contribution in solving environmental problems that facing our planet.

(D) Reading Comprehension

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

As the world transitions toward a greener future, the shift to sustainable energy has become a global priority. Many environmentalists argue that our reliance on fossil fuels is the primary cause of the climate crisis. However, the move to renewable sources like solar and wind power is more than just a technical change; it represents a commitment to protecting the planet for future generations. For instance, countries with vast deserts are now using advanced solar panels to capture sunlight, turning natural heat into clean electricity that powers entire cities.

Scientific **innovations** play a vital role in this transformation. The development of highcapacity batteries is a perfect example of how modern engineering can solve ancient problems. This massive shift allows industries to store energy that had been wasted for years. By utilizing these green technologies, governments begin to reduce their carbon footprints and understand how protecting the environment is essential for economic stability.

Investing in the planet is not just about saving nature; it is about building a secure foundation for the future. When young explorers and students engage with environmental projects or study green science, they develop a sense of responsibility and purpose. This helps them stay motivated and proactive as they face the challenges of a changing climate. Understanding how to balance human needs with nature's limits is the best way to ensure a bright and healthy world.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is that

- a) fossil fuels are the only way to power cities
- b) desert countries cannot produce electricity
- c) sustainable energy and innovation are essential for our future
- d) climate change is a problem that cannot be solved

2. According to the text, using sunlight in desert countries is a sign of

- a) wasting natural resources
- b) ignoring modern technology
- c) turning natural heat into clean electricity
- d) a lack of traditional energy

3. High-capacity batteries are mentioned as an example of

- a) how modern engineering solves energy storage problems
- b) a way to increase the use of oil in many aspects of life
- c) a project that was hidden for many years
- d) a traditional tool used by ancestors

6. In a travel journal, sensory details include sounds, smells, and
a) numbers b) rules c) colors d) buses
7. The final part of a travel journal is the
a) introduction b) date & place
c) reflection/closing d) heading

2 Write about (120 - 150) words on one of the following:

- a) A Narrative Essay: "A Voyage to a New World: Imagine you are an explorer discovering a hidden city."
.....
- b) An Opinion Essay: "Should Artificial Intelligence replace humans in dangerous jobs? Give reasons for your answer."
.....

3 Write a paragraph of (120 - 150) words on the following:

- a) A Narrative Essay: "A Voyage to a New World: Imagine you are an explorer discovering a hidden city".
.....
- b) An Opinion Essay: "Should Artificial Intelligence replace humans in dangerous jobs? Give reasons for your answer".
.....
- c) A Reflective Paragraph: Write about how learning about Sustainable Living has changed the way you use resources like water and electricity at home
.....
- d) A Descriptive Paragraph: Describe a Modern Innovation and explain how it has made daily life easier for your community.
.....

(F) The Novel

Answer the following questions:

1. What lesson does Manolin learn from letting the large fish tire itself?
.....
2. How does Santiago's calm reaction to the rough sea reflect wisdom?
.....
3. How does teaching give Santiago new purpose?
.....
4. What is the significance of the boy sharing the dream?
.....

Story

The Old Man and the Sea



Story

Summary

Chapter Texts

Exercises



Chapter (7)

The Return Home

Vocabulary

المفردات

ache	ألم / يؤلم	gather	يجمع / يجتمع	shoulders	أكتاف
battle	معركة	harbor	ميناء	skiff	زورق صغير
bleed	ينزف	honor	شرف	spirit	روح
companion	رفيق / صاحب	mast	صاري / سارية المركب	steady	ثابت
complaint	شكوى	meanwhile	في هذه الأثناء	stretched	ممدود / ممدد
courage	شجاعة	measure	يقيس	tie	يربط
defeated	مهزوم	movement	حركة / تحرك	torn	ممزق
dignity	كرامة	pity	شفقة / يشفق على	tragic	مأساوي / محزن
exhaustion	إرهاق شديد	pride	فخر	tremble	يرتجف / يرتعش
faintly	بشكل خافت	relief	ارتياح	victorious	منتصر
float	يطفو	shoreline	خط الشاطئ		

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

ached with every movement	he bent with exhaustion	spoke louder than words
تألم مع كل حركة	انحنى من الإرهاق	كانت أبلغ من الكلمات
at dawn	his spirit remained unbroken	step by step
وقت الفجر	ظلت روحه صامدة	خطوة بخطوة
bore it without complaint	his strength was nearly gone	with endless promise
تحمله دون شكوى	اختفت قوته تقريباً	مع وعد لا نهاية له
fell into a deep sleep	sat in silence	with wonder
غرق في نوم عميق	جلس في صمت	مع الدهشة أو الإعجاب
filled with relief	smiled faintly	worth everything
ملينة بالارتياح	ابتسمت برقة	قيم للغاية: يستحق كل الجهد

Values in this chapter

Perseverance

مثابرة

Santiago continues despite exhaustion and pain.

Compassion & Loyalty

الرحمة والولاء

Manolin cares deeply for Santiago.

Human Dignity

الكرامة الإنسانية

The villagers recognize the old man's quiet strength.

Summary in Points

1. Santiago sails back at night, exhausted, injured, but still moving toward the shore.
- يعود سانتياجو ليلاً مرهقاً ومصاباً لكنه يواصل التقدم نحو الشاطئ.
2. The skeleton of the great marlin floats beside the boat under the moonlight.
- يطفو هيكل سمكة المارلين الضخمة بجانب القارب تحت ضوء القمر.
3. The sea becomes calm, showing the struggle between Santiago and nature is over.
- يهدأ البحر معلناً انتهاء الصراع بين سانتياجو والطبيعة.
4. Santiago sits silently, feeling proud of victory but sad about his loss.
- يجلس سانتياجو في صمت، فخوراً بالنصر وحزيناً للخسارة.
5. At sunrise, he sees his village and feels relief and safety.
- عند شروق الشمس يرى قريته ويشعر بالراحة والأمان.
6. The huge marlin skeleton looks powerful, proud, and tragic at the same time.
- يبدو هيكل المارلين ضخماً وقوياً وحزيناً في الوقت نفسه.
7. Early villagers notice the skeleton and watch Santiago in silent respect.
- يلاحظ أهل القرية الهيكل ويراقبون سانتياجو باحترام وصمت.
8. Santiago struggles to stand, showing his body is nearly broken.
- يحاول سانتياجو الوقوف بصعوبة، مما يدل على شدة تعب.
9. Santiago whispers to the marlin, showing respect for the great fish.
- يهمس سانتياجو للمارلين معبراً عن احترامه للسمكة العظيمة.
10. Santiago carries the heavy mast home, symbolizing his burden and endurance.
- يحمل الصاري الثقيل إلى البيت رمزاً للعبء وقوة التحمل.
11. The villagers no longer laugh at him; they admire his strength.
- لم يعد أهل القرية يسخرون منه بل يعجبون بقوته.
12. Santiago reaches his hut and falls into deep sleep from exhaustion.
- يصل سانتياجو إلى كوخه وينام نوماً عميقاً من شدة الإرهاق.
13. Fishermen measure the skeleton and tell tourists about Santiago's great catch.
- يقيس الصيادون الهيكل ويحكون للسياح قصة صيد سانتياجو العظيم له.
14. Manolin finds Santiago injured and promises to fish with him again.
- يجد مانولين سانتياجو مصاباً ويعدّه بالصيد معه مرة أخرى.
15. Though the fish is gone, Santiago gains dignity, courage, and unbroken spirit.
- رغم ضياع السمكة، يربح سانتياجو الكرامة والشجاعة وروحاً لا تنكسر.

Chapter Text

The night was long and heavy. Santiago's body ached with every movement, his hands cut and swollen, his back bent with exhaustion. But his small skiff moved slowly and steadily toward the coast. The skeleton of the great marlin floated beside him, white and shining under the moon.

The sea was quiet now, as if it had taken all it wanted. Santiago sat in silence, the sound of water against the boat was his only companion. He felt both victorious and defeated.

At dawn, the shoreline of his village appeared. The hills rose gently in the morning light, and the smell of land reached him. The old man's heart filled with relief. He had made it back.



The marlin's skeleton stretched out far beyond the skiff, like the mast of a great ship. Its head and long sword rose high, an image both proud and tragic. Fishermen sleeping in their huts would soon wake and see it.

As Santiago reached the small harbor, a few early risers noticed the strange sight. They stared in silence as the old man tied his boat to the dock. No one spoke; the skeleton of the marlin spoke louder than words.

Santiago stood slowly. His legs trembled, and his strength was nearly gone. He looked at the marlin one last time. "You were worth everything," he whispered.

Step by step, he climbed the shore, carrying his mast on his shoulders. It was heavy, but he bore it without complaint. Villagers watched quietly as he passed, some with respect, others with amazement. They did not laugh at him anymore.



At last, he reached his little hut. He placed the mast against the wall, entered, and lay down on his bed. He was too tired to eat, too tired even to think. His eyes closed, and he fell into a deep sleep. Meanwhile, the fishermen gathered at the shore. They measured the marlin's skeleton—eighteen

feet from nose to tail. It was the largest fish anyone in the village had ever seen. Tourists who visited the cafe nearby asked about the giant bones, and the fishermen explained with pride, "It was the old man. He caught it alone."

The boy, Manolin, came running to Santiago's hut. He found the old man sleeping, his face calm but his hands torn and bleeding. The boy began to cry. "He should not have been alone," he whispered. "Never again."

When Santiago finally woke, the boy was at his side with food and water. "Rest, old man," Manolin said. "You have done enough. Tomorrow, I will fish with you again."

Santiago smiled faintly. "We must make our plans," he said. His voice was weak but steady.

The boy nodded eagerly, "I will bring the nets, the lines, everything we need. You will not go alone anymore."

Outside, the skeleton of the marlin lay as proof of Santiago's great battle. Some people admired it with wonder: others pitied the old man for losing so much of the flesh to sharks. But Santiago did not care what they thought.

In his heart, he knew he had fought with all his strength and with honor. The marlin was gone, yet it had given him something more valuable than meat to sell: dignity, courage, and the knowledge that he could still fight, even at the edge of old age.

That night, as Santiago slept again, he dreamed once more of lions playing freely on the beaches of Africa. They were strong, young, and full of life. In his dreams, he was young too, and the sea stretched before him with endless promise.

The battle was over, but the spirit of the old man remained unbroken.

Chapter (7) Answered Exercises

1. Why was Santiago's body in pain during the night?

– لماذا كان جسد سانتياجو يتألم أثناء الليل؟

- Because he was exhausted from fighting the marlin.

2. What floated beside Santiago as he returned to the coast?

– ماذا كان يطفو بجانب سانتياجو أثناء عودته إلى الساحل؟

- The skeleton of the great marlin.

3. How do Santiago's physical struggles show his determination?

– كيف تظهر معاناة سانتياجو الجسدية عزيمته؟

- His aches, cuts, and exhaustion show he keeps going despite pain.

4. Why is the skeleton of the marlin described as "white and shining under the moon"?

– لماذا وُصف هيكل المارلين بأنه «أبيض ولامع تحت ضوء القمر»؟

- It shows the marlin's greatness and beauty even after death.

5. How does the quiet sea reflect Santiago's feelings after the battle?

– كيف يعكس البحر الهادئ مشاعر سانتياجو بعد المعركة؟

- The calm sea reflects his relief and tiredness after a hard struggle.

6. Why does Santiago feel both victorious and defeated at the same time?

– لماذا يشعر سانتياجو بالنصر والهزيمة في الوقت نفسه؟

- He caught the marlin but lost most of it to sharks.

7. Do you think Santiago made the right decision to fight the marlin alone?

– هل تعتقد أن سانتياجو اتخذ القرار الصحيح بمواجهة المارلين وحده؟

- No, because he showed courage but risked his life.

8. Why do the villagers stare in silence when they see Santiago's catch?

– لماذا يحدق أهل القرية بصمت عندما يرون صيد سانتياجو؟

- They are amazed by the size of the fish and Santiago's effort.

9. Would you consider Santiago a hero? Why or why not?

– هل تعتبر سانتياجو بطلاً؟ ولماذا؟ أو لماذا لا؟

- Yes, for his courage and determination.

10. In your opinion, what is the most important lesson Santiago teaches?

– في رأيك، ما هو أهم درس يعلمه سانتياجو؟

- Patience, courage, and dignity.

11. Why do the villagers' reactions change from mocking to respect?

– لماذا تتغير ردود فعل أهل القرية من السخرية إلى الاحترام؟

- They see Santiago's bravery, skill, and determination.

12. What does Manolin promise to do in the future, and why is this significant?

- بماذا يعد مانولين أن يفعل في المستقبل، ولماذا هذا مهم؟

- He promises to fish with Santiago, showing loyalty and care.

13. What lessons does Santiago gain from his battle with the marlin?

- ما الدروس التي اكتسبها سانتياجو من معركته مع المارلين؟

- I think he realizes that he's grown old, and he shouldn't go fishing alone.

or

- He learns that he should respect nature more and prepare well for the next journey.

14. How does Santiago's dream of lions connect to his spirit?

- كيف يرتبط حلم سانتياجو بالأسود بعزيمته؟

- The lions show his youth, strength, and hope even in old age.

15. Why do you think Santiago falls into a deep sleep without eating?

- لماذا ينام سانتياجو نومًا عميقًا دون أن يأكل؟

- He is completely exhausted from his struggle.

16. If you were a tourist seeing the marlin's skeleton for the first time, what impression would it leave on you?

- لو كنت سائحًا ترى الهيكل العظمي لسمكة المارلين لأول مرة، فما هو الانطباع الذي سيتركه عليك؟

- If I were a tourist, I would feel amazed, impressed, and respectful of Santiago's courage.

17. Why is Santiago proud even though he lost most of the fish to sharks?

- لماذا يشعر سانتياجو بالفخر رغم خسارته معظم السمكة بسبب القروش؟

- Because he fought bravely and gave his best effort.

تطبيق الاضواء مجاناً

أدخل كودك الشخصي الموجود في الغلاف

الداخلي في نهاية الكتاب واستخدم

تطبيق الاضواء مجاناً.

نزل التطبيق أو أدخل على موقع الاضواء:

www.aladwaa.com



Answer the following questions:

1. Why does Manolin cry when he sees Santiago?
2. How does Santiago carry his mast on his shoulders, and what does it represent?
3. In your opinion, was Santiago brave to face the marlin alone? Why?
4. What does it mean that Santiago's spirit remains unbroken?
5. How does Santiago feel about the opinions of others regarding the marlin?
6. In your opinion, why does Manolin admire Santiago so much?
7. Why do fishermen speak with pride when telling tourists about Santiago?
8. Why does Santiago look at the marlin one last time before leaving the harbor?
9. In your opinion, why does the marlin's skeleton stay beside Santiago instead of sinking into the sea?
10. Why is the marlin's skeleton compared to the mast of a ship?
11. How does Santiago's hut reflect his life and personality?
12. What does the smell of land symbolize when Santiago sees the shoreline?
13. Why do you think Santiago chooses sleep over food or thought?
14. What does Santiago whisper to the marlin, and why is it important?
15. Why is dignity more important to Santiago than the fish's meat?
16. How does the description of the marlin's skeleton as "proud and tragic" create a sense of respect?
17. How does the size of the marlin emphasize Santiago's accomplishment?
18. How does the sea serve as both an enemy and a companion to Santiago?
19. How do Santiago's injuries show the price of courage?
20. What is the main message of Santiago's story about age and strength?
21. What does the villagers' quiet observation suggest about respect for hard work?
22. What does Santiago's exhaustion tell us about the effort needed to achieve great things?
23. How does dreaming allow Santiago to escape his physical weakness?

Chapter (8)

The Boy's Promise

Vocabulary

المفردات

argue	يجادل	giant	عملاق	peaceful	سلمي
chest	صدر	heroic	بطولي	ribs	الأضلاع
chuckle	يضحك	lean	يميل / يتكئ / يستند	scarred	مصاب بالندوب
firmly	بثبات	mock	يسخر	spread	ينتشر
gentle	لطيف	monster	وحش	tears	دموع

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

came back with honor	عاد بشرف	sat by his side	جلس بجانبه
The boy's eyes lit up.	تألأت عين الصبي	shook his head with sadness	هز رأسه بحزن
lay back on his bed	استلقى على سريره	spoke with respect	تحدث باحترام
make plans	يضع خططا	take care of everything	يعتنى بكل شيء

Values in this chapter

Respect for Elders

احترام كبار السن

The boy honors Santiago's knowledge and experience.

Community Recognition

تقدير المجتمع

The village begins to understand Santiago's courage.

Mentorship

التوجيه والإرشاد

Santiago teaches the boy life lessons, not just fishing.

Summary in Points

1. Morning light shows fishermen gathering around the giant marlin skeleton near Santiago's boat.
- يكشف ضوء الصباح تجمع الصيادين حول هيكل المارلين العملاق قرب قارب سانتياجو.
2. Some fishermen measure the skeleton, arguing about the fish's original weight.
- يقيس بعض الصيادين الهيكل ويتجادلون حول وزن السمكة الحقيقي.
3. Tourists admire the huge fish but mock the loss of its meat.
- يعجب السياح بالسمكة الضخمة لكنهم يسخرون من فقدان لحمها.
4. Villagers remain serious, understanding the pain and courage of Santiago's battle.
- يظل أهل القرية جادين ويدركون ألم وشجاعة معركة سانتياجو.
5. Inside the hut, Santiago sleeps deeply, weak in body but peaceful in spirit.
- ينام سانتياجو بعمق في كوخه، ضعيف الجسد مطمئن الروح.
6. Manolin stays beside him, bringing food, water, and clean clothes.
- يبقى مانولين بجانبه ويجلب له الطعام والماء والملابس النظيفة.
7. The boy feels sad when he sees Santiago's wounded hands and scars.
- يشعر الصبي بالحزن عند رؤية جروح وندوب سانتياجو.
8. When Santiago wakes, Manolin asks him to rest and promises care.
- عندما يستيقظ سانتياجو، يطلب منه مانولين الراحة ويعدّه بالعناية.
9. Santiago expresses his loneliness and wishes the boy had been with him.
- يعبر سانتياجو عن وحدته ويتمنى لو كان الصبي معه.
10. Manolin promises loyalty, deciding to fish with Santiago from now on.
- يعد مانولين بالوفاء ويقرر الصيد مع سانتياجو دائمًا.
11. Santiago explains that true strength comes from the heart, not muscles.
- يوضح سانتياجو أن القوة الحقيقية من القلب وليست من العضلات.
12. News spreads through the village, changing opinions about Santiago's character.
- تنتشر الأخبار في القرية وتغير رأي الناس في سانتياجو.
13. People now call Santiago brave and heroic after years of mocking him.
- يصف الناس سانتياجو بالشجاعة والبطولة بعد سنوات من السخرية.
14. Manolin plans a future of shared fishing, learning, and responsibility together.
- يخطط مانولين لمستقبل من الصيد المشترك والتعلم والمسئولية.
15. That night, Santiago dreams of lions again, symbolizing hope and renewal.
- في تلك الليلة يحلم سانتياجو بالأسود رمز الأمل والتجدد.

Chapter Text

Morning light filled the small village. The fishermen gathered at the shore, talking about the giant skeleton that stretched from Santiago's skiff. Some measured it with ropes, others pointed and argued about how much the fish would have weighed before the sharks came.

Tourists at the cafe leaned from their seats to look at the strange sight. "What a fish!" one said. "Eighteen feet long. A monster of the sea."

"Yes," another replied, "but the poor old fisherman lost the meat. The sharks ate it all." They laughed, but the villagers did not. They knew what kind of battle Santiago must have fought.

Meanwhile, in the hut, Santiago lay sleeping deeply. His body was weak, but his face was peaceful. Beside him, the boy Manolin sat quietly. He had brought food, water, and clean clothes. Sometimes he just looked at the old man's hands, scarred and cut, and shook his head with sadness.



When Santiago stirred and opened his eyes, the boy leaned closer. "Don't talk yet," Manolin said. "Rest. I will take care of everything." But Santiago smiled faintly. "I missed you, boy," he whispered. "I wished you were there with me."

"I will never leave you again," Manolin said firmly. His young voice carried strength. "From tomorrow on, we fish together." The old man closed his eyes again, tears shining faintly. "You are strong. Your father will be angry." "My father doesn't matter," the boy answered. "I have learned more from you than from anyone. I know how to fish, but I want to learn your strength, your patience, and your heart." The old man chuckled softly, though it hurt his ribs. "Strength is not in the arms, boy. It is here," he said, touching his chest.



That day, word spread quickly through the village. People spoke with respect about Santiago. For years, some had mocked him as unlucky, but now they called him brave, even heroic. The cafe owner told visitors, "He fought alone with the biggest fish we have ever seen. And though the sharks destroyed it, he came back with honor. No one else could have done it." The boy listened but said nothing. In his heart, he already knew. He thought of the future: new fishing trips, new battles with the sea, but this time side by side with the old man.

Late in the afternoon, Manolin returned to the hut with food. He cooked for Santiago and sat by his side as the old man ate slowly. "You need strength," the boy said. "We will fish together, and I will carry the heavy things."

Santiago looked at him kindly. "Perhaps I will show you how to build a stronger line. Or how to fight when the sea tests you."

The boy's eyes lit up. "Yes, old man. Teach me everything. I want to know."

Night fell again, and Santiago lay back on his bed. The sound of the sea reached the hut, gentle and calm now. "The sea is like a woman," he said softly. "It gives and takes. It tests us. But we must respect it."

The boy nodded, understanding more than before. He held Santiago's hand carefully so as not to hurt the cuts. "Sleep now," he said. "Tomorrow, we will make plans." And Santiago, closing his eyes, whispered, "Dream of the lions, boy. They remind me of strength and youth. One day, they will remind you too."

That night, the old man once more dreamed of the lions playing freely on the golden beaches of Africa, and the boy dreamed of them too, beside him in spirit.

The promise was made: the old fisherman would never face the sea alone again.

Chapter (8) Answered Exercises

1. How do the fishermen react when they see the fish skeleton near Santiago's boat?

- كيف كان رد فعل الصيادين عندما رأوا هيكل السمكة بجوار قارب سانتياجو؟

- They gather around it, talk about its size, and argue about how big it has been before the sharks eat it.

2. Why do some fishermen measure the skeleton with ropes?

- لماذا قام بعض الصيادين بقياس الهيكل بالحبال؟

- They want to know how long and large the fish really was.

3. How do the tourists at the café describe the fish?

- كيف وصف السياح في المقهى السمكة؟

- They describe it as very long and call it a sea monster.

4. Why do the tourists laugh about Santiago losing the fish meat?

- لماذا يضحك السياح على فقدان سانتياجو للحم السمكة؟

- Because they see the situation as funny and do not understand his hard struggle.

5. Why do the villagers not laugh like the tourists?

- لماذا لا يضحك أهل القرية مثل السياح؟

- They understand how difficult and painful Santiago's fight with the fish was.

6. How is Santiago's body described while he is sleeping?

- كيف وُصف جسد سانتياجو أثناء نومه؟

- His body is weak and injured, but his face looks calm and peaceful.

7. Why does Manolin look sadly at Santiago's hands?

- لماذا ينظر مانولين بحزن إلى يدي سانتياجو؟

- Because they are cut and scarred from the hard fight.

8. How does Santiago feel about Manolin being with him again?

- كيف يشعر سانتياجو بوجود مانولين معه مرة أخرى؟

- He feels happy and tells the boy that he has missed him.

9. Why is Manolin's promise to stay with Santiago important?

- لماذا يُعد وعد مانولين بالبقاء مع سانتياجو مهمًا؟

- Because Santiago will not be alone anymore.

10. What lessons does Manolin want to learn from Santiago?

- ما الدروس التي يريد مانولين تعلمها من سانتياجو؟

- He wants to learn strength and patience الشجاعة والثقة.

11. How does the village's opinion of Santiago change by the end?

– كيف تتغير نظرة القرية إلى سانتياجو في النهاية؟

- They stop calling him unlucky and start calling him brave.

12. What future does Manolin imagine with Santiago?

– ما المستقبل الذي يتخيله مانولين مع سانتياجو؟

- He imagines fishing together and facing the sea side by side.

13. What does Santiago plan to teach Manolin next?

– ماذا يخطط سانتياجو لتعليم مانولين لاحقاً؟

- He plans to teach him better fishing skills and how to fight the sea.

14. What does Santiago mean when he says the sea gives and takes?

– ماذا يقصد سانتياجو عندما يقول إن البحر يعطي ويأخذ؟

- He means the sea can bring success or loss.

15. What do the lions represent for Santiago?

– ماذا تمثل الأسود بالنسبة لسانتياجو؟

- They represent strength, youth, and freedom.

16. Why is it important that both Santiago and Manolin dream of the lions?

– لماذا من المهم أن يحلم كل من سانتياجو ومانولين بالأسود؟

- Because it shows that their spirits are connected.

تطبيق الأضواء

إجابات 100% : راجع إجاباتك من خلال
تنزيل وطباعة نسختك من الإجابات الكاملة
لكتاب الأضواء من داخل التطبيق.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Answer the following questions:

1. What does Santiago say about real strength?
2. Why does the café owner speak proudly about Santiago?
3. How does Manolin feel when Santiago agrees to teach him?
4. Why do you think the fishermen gather around the skeleton and study it carefully?
5. Why do you think the fishermen argue about the fish's size and weight?
6. How are the tourists' reactions different from the villagers' reactions to the skeleton?
7. Why do you think the tourists laugh while the villagers do not?
8. In your opinion, what does the fish skeleton represent to the villagers?
9. Why do you think Manolin sits quietly beside Santiago instead of speaking?
10. In your opinion, what do Santiago's injured hands tell us about his journey?
11. If you were Manolin, how would you feel seeing Santiago in such a weak condition?
12. In your opinion, why is Manolin's promise to fish with Santiago again so important?
13. Why do you think Santiago worries about Manolin's father being angry?
14. Why do you think Santiago believes real strength comes from the heart, not the arms?
15. How does the village's opinion of Santiago change, and why do you think this happens?
16. In your opinion, what does Santiago mean when he says the sea gives and takes?
17. Why do you think the shared dream of the lions is important at the end of the story?
18. Why do you think Santiago wants to teach Manolin how to fight when the sea tests him?
19. If you were one of the tourists, how might your opinion change after learning the full story of Santiago's fight?
20. How does the promise to fish together change the meaning of Santiago's past loneliness?

Chapter (9)

Lessons by the Shore

Vocabulary

المفردات

betray	يخون / خيانة	fishing gear	معدات الصيد	respectfully	باحترام
bundle	حزمة / باقة	judge	يحكم / ينتقد	ropes	حبال
challenge	تحذ	knot	عقدة الحبال	stubborn	عنيد
depths	أعماق	matter	يهم	sword	سيف
determination	عزيمة / تصميم	playful	مرح	twist	تطور
dock	رصيف ميناء	remain	يبقى		

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

a sense of beginning, not ending	الشعور بالبداية وليس النهاية	laying down on his bed	مستلقيا على سريريه
at the dock	على رصيف الميناء	replied with a faint smile	أجاب بابتسامة خفيفة
beyond you	أكثر من قدراتك	sat on the beach	جلس على الشاطئ
can carry you far	يمكن أن تحملك بعيدا	the sea waits for no one	البحر لا ينتظر أحدا
carried with quiet pride	محمول بفخر هادئ	think like the fish	يفكر مثل السمكة
fight with all your heart	حارب بكل شجاعتك وثقتك	what I caught was more than meat	ما اصطدته كان أكثر من مجرد لحم
his eyes fixed on	عيناه مثبتتان على	with wide eyes	بعيون واسعة
is judged by	يتم الحكم عليه من قبل		

Values

in this chapter

Learning & Growth

التعلم والنمو

Lessons about fishing and life.

Respect for Nature

احترام الطبيعة

Understanding the sea's challenges.

Summary in Points

1. Manolin comes early carrying food, coffee, and fishing tools to help Santiago.
- يأتي مانولين مبكرًا حاملًا الطعام والقهوة وأدوات الصيد لمساعدة سانتياجو.
2. Santiago is awake, physically weak but mentally stronger and more determined.
- سانتياجو مستيقظ، ضعيف الجسد لكنه أقوى عزيمة وإصرارًا.
3. Santiago decides they will prepare carefully instead of fishing that day.
- يقرر سانتياجو الاستعداد بعناية بدلًا من الصيد في ذلك اليوم.
4. They walk together to the shore, and villagers greet Santiago with respect.
- يسيران معًا إلى الشاطئ ويحيى أهل القرية سانتياجو باحترام.
5. Santiago teaches Manolin that weak lines fail when facing giant fish.
- يعلم سانتياجو مانولين أن الحبال الضعيفة تخذل الصياد مع السمك الكبير.
6. Manolin watches closely as Santiago repairs nets and ties strong knots.
- يراقب مانولين باهتمام إصلاح سانتياجو للشباك وربط العقد القوية.
7. They spend hours repairing gear and learning correct fishing techniques.
- يقضيان ساعات في إصلاح الأدوات وتعلم تقنيات الصيد الصحيحة.
8. Santiago explains that a fisherman must think and plan like fish.
- يشرح سانتياجو أن الصياد يجب أن يفكر ويخطط مثل السمكة.
9. Manolin practices patiently, improving his skills and gaining confidence.
- يتدرب مانولين بصبر، فيتحسن مستواه وتزداد ثقته بنفسه.
10. The marlin's skeleton still attracts villagers, fishermen, tourists, and children.
- لا يزال هيكل المارلين يجذب أهل القرية والصيادين والسياح والأطفال.
11. Santiago says losing the meat does not mean losing the victory.
- يقول سانتياجو إن فقدان اللحم لا يعنى فقدان النصر.
12. He teaches that courage and struggle matter more than material success.
- يعلم أن الشجاعة والكفاح أهم من النجاح المادى.
13. Santiago explains that real strength appears during the hardest challenges.
- يوضح سانتياجو أن القوة الحقيقية تظهر في أصعب التحديات.
14. They return home hopeful, feeling this is a beginning, not an ending.
- يعودان إلى البيت متفائلين، شاعرين أنها بداية لا نهاية.
15. Santiago dreams of lions again, now imagining Manolin sharing the dream.
- يحلم سانتياجو بالأسود مرة أخرى، ويتخيل مانولين يشاركه الحلم.

Chapter Text

The next morning, the boy arrived at Santiago's hut early. He carried food, coffee, and a bundle of fishing gear. The old man was awake, sitting slowly, his body is still weak but his spirit is stronger than before. "You should rest more," Manolin said, setting the coffee beside him.

"I have rested enough," Santiago replied with a faint smile. "The sea waits for no one. But today, we will not fish. Today we prepare."

Together, they walked slowly to the shore. Santiago leaned on the boy's arm, and the villagers who saw them nodded respectfully. Some whispered, "There goes the old man who caught the great marlin."

At the dock, Santiago pointed to the lines and nets. "Look, boy. These ropes are too weak. When the sea gives you a giant, you must have lines that will not betray you."

Manolin listened carefully, his eyes fixed on every knot Santiago tied, every movement of his rough, skilled hands.

They spent the morning repairing the gear. Santiago showed how to twist the rope tighter, how to choose hooks carefully, and how to set the lines at different depths. "A good fisherman," he said, "must think like the fish. You must know where it will swim, when it will rise, and what it will take."

The boy repeated the lessons, practicing the knots until his fingers moved almost as fast as Santiago's. The old man watched with quiet pride.

In the afternoon, they sat on the beach, looking out at the endless water. The skeleton of the marlin was still tied to Santiago's skiff, and people came to see it. Tourists took pictures, fishermen shook their heads in wonder, and children touched the long sword of the fish with wide eyes.



"Does it make you sad, old man?" the boy asked. "To see only the bones?"

Santiago thought for a moment. "No, boy. What I caught was more than meat. The sharks took the flesh, but they cannot take the fight I gave. That will remain with me —and with you, if you learn it." The boy was silent, but inside he felt a deep respect.

As the sun lowered, Santiago spoke again. "Listen. Manolin. A fisherman is not judged only by what he brings back. He is judged by how he faces the sea. Success is easy when the fish are small. True strength is tested when the challenge is beyond you."

The boy nodded. "Then you are the strongest of all." The old man chuckled softly. "No, I am only stubborn. But stubbornness can carry you far."

They returned to the hut in the evening, carrying the repaired lines. Santiago's steps were still slow, but his eyes shone with a new fire. The boy felt it too: a sense of beginning, not ending.

That night, as they shared a simple meal. Santiago said, "Tomorrow we will go out together. Not far, only to learn. But soon, boy, you will see how the sea can both give and test. And one day, you will fight your own marlin." The boy looked at him with determination. "And I will not let the sharks win."

Santiago smiled, laying down on his bed. "Even if they do, you must still fight with all your heart. That is what matters." As he closed his eyes, he dreamed again of the lions on the beach, strong and playful, and this time he imagined the boy beside him, watching the same dream.

Chapter (9) Answered Exercises

1. Why does Manolin come early with food and gear although Santiago is still weak?

– لماذا يأتي مانولين مبكرًا بالطعام وأدوات الصيد رغم ضعف سانتياجو؟

- He comes because he cares for Santiago and wants to help and support him.

2. Why do the villagers show respect when they see Santiago walking with Manolin?

– لماذا يُظهر أهل القرية الاحترام عند رؤية سانتياجو مع مانولين؟

- They respect his courage and his great struggle with the marlin.

3. How do Santiago's hands and knots show his experience?

– كيف تُظهر يدا سانتياجو والعُقَد خبرته؟

- They show long experience, skill, and patience.

4. What does Santiago mean when he says a fisherman must think like the fish?

– ماذا يقصد سانتياجو بأن الصياد يجب أن يفكر مثل السمكة؟

- A fisherman must understand the fish's behavior to catch it.

5. Why does Santiago feel quiet pride while watching the boy?

– لماذا يشعر سانتياجو بفخر هادئ وهو يشاهد الصبي؟

- Because he sees his knowledge passing to the next generation.

6. How do tourists, fishermen, and children react differently to the skeleton?

– كيف تختلف ردود فعل السائحين والصيادين والأطفال تجاه الهيكل؟

- Tourists are curious, fishermen are amazed, and children are full of wonder.

7. Why does Santiago say the sharks did not take what truly mattered?

– لماذا يقول سانتياجو إن القروش لم تأخذ ما هو مهم حقًا؟

- Because they could not take his courage or effort.

8. What main lesson does Santiago want Manolin to learn from the fight?

– ما الدرس الأساسي الذي يريد سانتياجو أن يتعلمه مانولين من القتال؟

- That effort and bravery are more important than results.

9. Why does Santiago believe true strength appears in great challenges?

– لماذا يعتقد سانتياجو أن القوة الحقيقية تظهر في التحديات الكبيرة؟

- Because difficult challenges test real courage and endurance.

10. Why does Santiago call himself stubborn instead of strong?

– لماذا يصف سانتياجو نفسه بالعنيد وليس القوي؟

- Because he believes persistence keeps him going.

11. What does the "new fire" in Santiago's eyes refer to?

- على ماذا يدل «اللهيب الجديد» في عيني سانتياجو؟

- It suggests hope, energy, and readiness for the future.

12. Why does Manolin feel this moment is a beginning, not an ending?

- لماذا يشعر مانولين أن هذه اللحظة بداية وليست نهاية؟

- Because learning and shared journeys are just starting.

13. What does "your own marlin" mean for Manolin's future?

- ماذا تعنى عبارة «سمكة المارلين الخاصة بك» لمستقبل مانولين؟

- It means his own personal challenges in life.

14. Why does Manolin say he will not let the sharks win?

- لماذا يقول مانولين إنه لن يسمح للقروش بالفوز؟

- Because he wants effort and meaning to survive.

15. Why is Santiago's dream of lions important at the end?

- لماذا حلم سانتياجو بالأسود مهم فى النهاية؟

- Because it represents strength, hope, and renewal.

تطبيق الأضواء

محتواك الرقمى مجاناً مع الكتاب:
امسح الكود الشخصى بالغلاف الداخلى فى
نهاية الكتاب، واحصل على محتوى المادة
الرقمى من تطبيق الأضواء.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Answer the following questions:

1. Why do you think Manolin chooses to help Santiago every morning?
2. Explain how the villagers' behavior shows their view of Santiago.
3. What does Santiago mean by "The sea waits for no one"?
4. How is Santiago's weak body different from his strong spirit here?
5. What lesson does Santiago teach when he says the ropes are too weak?
6. Why does Manolin watch Santiago so carefully while he works?
7. What does Manolin's quick learning of knots show about him?
8. Why does Manolin ask Santiago if seeing only bones makes him sad?
9. What does Santiago mean by being judged by how one faces the sea?
10. How can stubbornness be helpful and harmful at the same time?
11. Why does Santiago say they will go out only to learn?
12. How does Santiago change the idea of winning and losing?
13. What does the marlin's skeleton represent to the people who see it?
14. Why is it meaningful that Manolin shares the dream with Santiago?
15. In your opinion, what is more important in this story: strength of body or strength of spirit?
16. Why do you think Manolin watches every knot so carefully?
17. If you were Manolin, how would you feel while learning from Santiago?
18. Explain why Santiago believes the sharks did not truly defeat him.
19. In your opinion, what does the sea represent in this part of the story?
20. If you were Santiago, would you feel proud or sad when seeing the skeleton? Why?
21. Why do you think Santiago calls himself stubborn, not strong?
22. If you were Manolin, what lesson would you remember most from Santiago?

Chapter (10)

Back to the Sea

Vocabulary

المفردات

admiration	إعجاب	horizon	الأفق	tale	حكاية
chew	يمضغ	impress	يؤثر/يبهر	tiller	مقود (دفة)
confident	واثق	memorize	يحفظ	tuna	سمكة تونة
excitedly	بحماس	rough	خشن / فظ / هائج		
guide	يرشد	strength	قوة	wisely	بحكمة
hook	يشبك بخطاف	survive	ينجو		

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

circled above	حلقت فوق	over the horizon	فى الأفق
followed his eyes	اتبع عينيه	showing her power	تظهر قوتها
fought like a fisherman	قاتل مثل الصياد	the sea is generous today	البحر كريم اليوم
full of life	مفعم بالحياة	use your strength wisely	استخدم قوتك بحكمة
his face shone with pride	أشرق وجهه بالفخر		

Values in this chapter

Teamwork	العمل الجماعى	The boy and Santiago work as partners.
Respect for Nature's Power	احترام قوة الطبيعة	Understanding changing weather and waves.
Self-confidence	ثقة بالنفس	The boy begins to trust his abilities.
Guidance	إرشاد / توجيه	Santiago's calm presence shapes the boy's skills.

Summary in Points

1. Santiago sails again at sunrise, no longer alone, with Manolin beside him.
- يبحر سانتياجو مرة أخرى عند الشروق، ولم يعد وحيداً، بل مع مانولين.
2. Manolin prepares the boat and lines confidently, showing his learning and growth.
- يجهز مانولين القارب والخيوط بثقة، مما يدل على تعلمه ونموه.
3. Santiago explains that today is for practice, learning, and rebuilding strength.
- يوضح سانتياجو أن يومهم للتدريب والتعلم واستعادة القوة.
4. The sea is calm and clear, showing a peaceful and hopeful beginning.
- البحر هادئ وصافٍ، مما يرمز لبداية هادئة ومليئة بالأمل.
5. Santiago teaches Manolin to read nature by watching birds and water.
- يعلم سانتياجو مانولين قراءة الطبيعة من خلال الطيور والمياه.
6. Manolin catches a small fish and learns patience instead of pride.
- يصطاد مانولين سمكة صغيرة ويتعلم الصبر بدل الغرور.
7. Santiago shares stories of his youth, hardships, storms, and past victories.
- يشارك سانتياجو قصص شبابه وصعوباته والعواصف وانتصاراته الماضية.
8. Manolin listens deeply, gaining respect, wisdom, and inspiration from Santiago.
- يستمع مانولين بعمق ويكتسب الحكمة والاحترام والإلهام من سانتياجو.
9. Manolin catches a stronger fish and learns how to fight wisely.
- يصطاد مانولين سمكة أقوى ويتعلم القتال بحكمة.
10. Santiago teaches that true strength comes from patience, not force.
- يعلمنا سانتياجو أن القوة الحقيقية تأتي من الصبر لا العنف.
11. They eat raw fish, symbolizing survival, tradition, and returning strength.
- يأكلان السمك النيء رمزاً للبقاء والتقاليد واستعادة القوة.
12. Santiago reminds the boy that the sea is generous but unpredictable.
- يذكر سانتياجو الفتى بأن البحر كريم لكنه غير متوقع.
13. Rising wind teaches respect for the sea and courage without fear.
- تعلم الرياح المتصاعدة احترام البحر والشجاعة دون خوف.
14. Villagers admire the catch, but value Santiago's return with companionship.
- يعجب أهل القرية بالصيد، لكنهم يقدرّون عودة سانتياجو مع رفيق.
15. Santiago dreams of lions again, now including youth, hope, and continuity.
- يحلم سانتياجو بالأسود مرة أخرى، ومعها رمز الشباب والأمل والاستمرار.

Chapter Text

The sun rose gently over the horizon, painting the sea with gold. The boy helped Santiago into the skiff, and together they pulled it into the water. For the first time in many days, Santiago's boat sailed out, not alone but with Manolin at his side.

The old man held the tiller while the boy prepared the lines. His hands moved quickly, confident after all the lessons. Santiago watched and nodded. "You are learning well," he said. "Today, we do not need a great catch. Today we need practice."

The sea was calm, the water was clear enough to see schools of small fish moving below. Seabirds circled above, diving sharply into the waves. Santiago pointed to them. "Watch the birds, boy. They are our helpers. When they dive, fish are near."



The boy followed his eyes and threw a line where the birds fell. Soon, he pulled up a small tuna. He smiled proudly, but Santiago only said, "Good. But do not hurry. The sea teaches patience."

As the morning passed, Santiago told stories of his younger days: the great storms he had survived, the huge fish he had caught, and the long months at sea when he was a young sailor. The boy listened closely, his admiration growing with every tale.

At midday, the boy hooked another fish. This time it was larger and fought harder. Santiago guided him: "Do not pull too fast. Let the fish tire itself. Use your strength wisely, not foolishly." Manolin followed his advice, and after a long struggle, he landed the fish. His face shone with pride. Santiago placed a hand on his shoulder.



"You did well. One day, you will fight a giant, and you will remember this moment."

They ate some of the fish raw, as sailors often did. The old man chewed slowly, feeling his strength return. "The sea is generous today," he said. "But never forget—it can change at any moment."

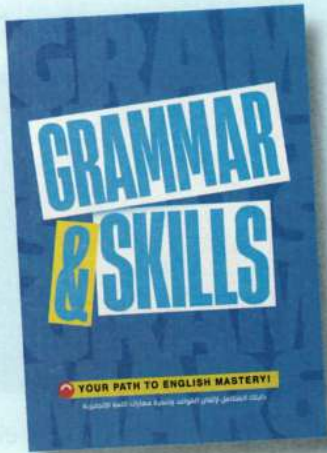
In the afternoon, the wind picked up. The waves grew larger, rocking the skiff. The boy looked worried, but Santiago smiled. "Do not fear. The sea is only showing its power. You must learn to respect its moods."

Together, they pulled in the lines and prepared to sail back. The journey was rough, but Santiago's hands guided the boat steadily. The boy watched carefully, memorizing every move.

When they reached the shore, villagers gathered to see what they had caught. The tuna and larger fish impressed them, but more than that, they noticed the change: Santiago was no longer alone. That night, back in the hut, the boy spoke excitedly. "I felt strong today. The sea listened to me."

The old man laughed. "No, boy. You listened to the sea. That is the secret."

As the night deepened, Santiago once again dreamed of the lions on the African beach. But now, the lions were not alone. A younger lion played among them, strong and full of life. And Santiago, even in his sleep, smiled.



يمكنك اقتناء كتاب

GRAMMAR & SKILLS

دليلك المتكامل في المراحل الثانوية
لإتقان القواعد والمهارات الأساسية للغة
الإنجليزية بطريقة بسيطة وشيقة!

Chapter (10) Answered Exercises

1. Why is it important that Santiago goes to sea with Manolin instead of going alone?

- لماذا من المهم أن يذهب سانتياجو إلى البحر مع مانولين بدلاً من أن يكون وحده؟

- It shows support, friendship, and a fresh beginning for Santiago.

2. How do Manolin's confident hands show his progress as a fisherman?

- كيف تُظهر يدا مانولين الواثقتان تقدّمه كصياد؟

- They show that he has learned well and gained confidence.

3. What lesson does Santiago teach by telling Manolin to watch the birds?

- ما الدرس الذي يعلّمه سانتياجو عندما يطلب من مانولين مراقبة الطيور؟

- He teaches him how to read signs in nature.

4. How do Santiago's stories from his youth affect Manolin?

- كيف تؤثر قصص سانتياجو عن شبابه على مانولين؟

- They increase Manolin's admiration and respect.

5. What does the larger fish at midday represent for Manolin?

- ماذا تمثل السمكة الأكبر لمانولين؟

- It represents a harder challenge and growth.

6. Why do you think Santiago tells Manolin to let the fish tire itself?

- لماذا برأيك يطلب سانتياجو من مانولين أن يترك السمكة تُرهق نفسها؟

- To teach smart use of strength.

7. How does catching the larger fish change Manolin's confidence?

- كيف يغيّر صيد السمكة الأكبر ثقة مانولين بنفسه؟

- It makes him feel stronger and more capable.

8. What does eating raw fish show about Santiago's life at sea?

- ماذا يُظهر أكل السمك النيئ عن حياة سانتياجو؟

- It shows experience and toughness.

9. Why does Santiago say the sea is generous but can change quickly?

- لماذا يقول سانتياجو إن البحر كريم لكنه يتغيّر سريعاً؟

- To remind Manolin that nature is unpredictable.

10. How does the strong wind affect Manolin's feelings?

- كيف تؤثر الرياح القوية على مشاعر مانولين؟

- It makes him worried and cautious.

11. Why does Santiago smile when the sea becomes rough?

– لماذا يبتسم سانتياجو عندما يصبح البحر هائجاً؟

- Because he understands and respects the sea.

12. What does Santiago mean when he says the sea is showing its power?

– ماذا يقصد سانتياجو عندما يقول إن البحر يُظهر قوته؟

- He means the sea is reminding them of its strength.

13. Why does Manolin watch Santiago closely while returning?

– لماذا يراقب مانولين سانتياجو بعناية أثناء العودة؟

- He wants to learn every movement.

14. What do the villagers notice that is more important than the fish?

– ما الشيء الذي يلاحظه أهل القرية والذي هو أهم من السمكة؟

- They notice Santiago is no longer alone.

15. Why does Santiago dream of lions again at the end?

– لماذا يحلم سانتياجو بالأسود مرة أخرى في النهاية؟

- This symbolizes strength and renewed hope.

تطبيق الأضواء مجاناً

أدخل كودك الشخصي الموجود في الغلاف الداخلي في نهاية الكتاب واستخدم تطبيق الأضواء مجاناً.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Answer the following questions:

1. Why do you think Santiago chooses to take Manolin with him to the sea this time?
2. In your opinion, what does the calm sea at the beginning show about the day ahead?
3. Why do you think Santiago focuses on practice instead of catching many fish?
4. Explain how Manolin shows he has learned from Santiago's lessons.
5. If you were Manolin, how would you feel when Santiago says you are learning well?
6. Why do you think Santiago teaches Manolin to watch the birds?
7. In your opinion, why is patience important in fishing and in life?
8. Explain why Santiago warns Manolin not to hurry after catching a fish.
9. Why do you think Manolin feels proud after catching the tuna?
10. If you were Santiago, what lesson would you want Manolin to remember most?
11. Explain how Santiago's stories from the past help Manolin learn.
12. Why do you think Santiago talks about storms and danger, not only success?
13. In your opinion, what does the larger fish represent in Manolin's journey?
14. If you were Manolin, how would you feel during the rough return trip?
15. Explain why Santiago is calm when the wind becomes strong.
16. Why do you think the villagers are impressed by more than just the fish?
17. In your opinion, what does fishing together change in Santiago's life?
18. Explain the meaning of "listening to the sea" in simple words.
19. If you were Manolin, what moment from the trip would you remember most?
20. What does the gentle sunrise suggest about the start of the journey?

Chapter (11)

The Dream of Lions

Vocabulary

المفردات

alert	يقظ / حذر	giant	عملاق	rhythm	إيقاع / وتيرة
breathless	لاهث / مجهد	lift	يرفع	scars	ندوب
coast	ساحل	overhead	فوق	soft	ناعم
defeated	هزم	peacefully	بسلام	supper	عشاء
fearless	شجاع	presence	حضور	surface	سطح
fiercely	بشراسة	renewal	تجديد	tight	مُحكَم

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

alert to the rhythm of the sea	ينتبه لإيقاع البحر	running freely across the sand	الجرى بحرية عبر الرمال
fight with patience	حارب بصبر	seen as a guide	يُنظر إليه كمرشد
fought like a fisherman	قاتل مثل الصياد	set out into the calm water	انطلق إلى المياه الهادئة
it was shining silver in the sunlight	كان يلمع باللون الفضي في ضوء الشمس	the soft sound of the waves	صوت الأمواج الناعم
on their way back	في طريق عودتهم	was no longer seen as defeated	لم يعد يُنظر إليه على أنه مهزوم
remind ... of	يذكر ... بـ		

Values

in this chapter

Courage in Challenge

الشجاعة في التحدي

The boy fights harder fish with patience.

Passing Down Wisdom

تنقل الحكمة

Santiago teaches character, not just skills.

Self-mastery

السيادة الذاتية

The true battle is with fear and weakness.

Summary in Points

1. Santiago rests at night, physically exhausted but mentally calm and satisfied.
- يستريح سانتياجو ليلاً، منهك الجسد لكنه هادئ وراضٍ نفسياً.
2. Manolin asks Santiago to tell him again about the lions of Africa.
- يطلب مانولين من سانتياجو أن يحكى له مرة أخرى عن أسود إفريقيا.
3. Santiago describes the lions as playful, fearless, strong, and full of life.
- يصف سانتياجو الأسود بأنها مرحة، شجاعة، قوية، ومليئة بالحياة.
4. The lions symbolize youth, strength, freedom, identity, and inner spirit.
- ترمز الأسود إلى الشباب والقوة والحرية والهوية والروح الداخلية.
5. Santiago believes the lions stay as long as he remembers his true self.
- يعتقد سانتياجو أن الأسود تبقى ما دام يتذكر حقيقته.
6. Next morning, Santiago and Manolin sail together into calm, hopeful seas.
- في الصباح التالي، يبحر سانتياجو ومانولين معاً في بحر هادئ مليء بالأمل.
7. Manolin hooks a fish, and Santiago teaches patience over anger or force.
- يصطاد مانولين سمكة، ويعلمه سانتياجو الصبر بدل الغضب أو القوة.
8. Manolin controls the struggle wisely and lands the fish successfully.
- يسيطر مانولين على الصراع بحكمة وينجح في إخراج السمكة.
9. Santiago praises Manolin, recognizing his growth as a true fisherman.
- يمدح سانتياجو مانولين ويعترف بنموه كصياد حقيقي.
10. They catch several small fish, enough for learning, not pride or glory.
- يصطادان عدة أسماك صغيرة، كافية للتعلم لا للفخر أو الشهرة.
11. Santiago explains that mastery of the sea comes step by step.
- يوضح سانتياجو أن إتقان البحري يأتي تدريجياً خطوة بخطوة.
12. Santiago teaches that the real battle is against fear and weakness.
- يعلم سانتياجو أن المعركة الحقيقية ضد الخوف والضعف.
13. Villagers see Santiago anew as a mentor, guide, and undefeated spirit.
- يرى أهل القرية سانتياجو من جديد كمعلم ومرشد وروح لم تُهزم.
14. Santiago dreams of lions again, symbolizing renewal, hope, and victory.
- يحلم سانتياجو بالأسود مرة أخرى رمزاً للتجديد والأمل والانتصار.
15. Santiago knows that his courage, dignity, and wisdom will live on in Manolin.
- يدرك سانتياجو أن شجاعته وكرامته وحكمته ستستمر في مانولين.

Chapter Text

That night, after a long day at sea, Santiago lay in his hut listening to the soft sound of the waves. His body was tired, but his mind was calm. The boy sat beside him, asking for another story.

"Tell me about the lions," Manolin said.

Santiago smiled faintly. "Ah, the lions. When I was young, I sailed to the coast of Africa. On the beaches, I saw lions in the evening. They played like young cats, running freely across the sand. They were strong, fearless, and full of life. Even now, when I sleep, I dream of them. They remind me of youth, of strength, of freedom."



The boy listened closely. "Do you think they will always come to your dreams?" "Perhaps," Santiago said. "As long as I remember who I am, they will not leave me."

The next morning, the boy woke early to prepare the skiff. Santiago moved slowly, his hands still marked with scars, but his spirit was alive. They set out into the calm water once more.

The sky was bright, the sea deep blue. Seabirds flew overhead, and the smell of salt filled the air. For hours, they sailed in silence, both alert to the rhythm of the sea. Then, suddenly, Manolin's line grew tight.

"I have something!" he shouted.

"Steady," Santiago warned. "Do not fight the sea with anger. Fight with patience."

The boy pulled carefully, the fish struggling fiercely below. It was strong, but Manolin remembered Santiago's words. Slowly, he guided it closer until at last the fish broke the surface, shining silver in the sunlight. Together, they lifted it into the boat.



The boy was breathless but proud. "Did I do well, old man?" "You did very well," Santiago said. "You fought like a fisherman."

The afternoon passed with more small catches, enough to fill the boat. It was not a giant marlin, but it was enough. Santiago knew the boy must first learn the sea step by step.

On their way back, the boy spoke. "One day, I want to fight a great fish like you did." "You will," Santiago answered. "But remember, boy, it is not the fish alone you fight. It is yourself, your fear, your weakness. That is the true battle."

When they returned to the village, people once again gathered at the shore. They saw.

Santiago walking beside the boy, and they noticed something new—hope. The old man was no longer seen as defeated. Instead, he was seen as a teacher, a guide, and a fisherman whose spirit had not been broken.

That evening, after supper. Santiago lay in bed and closed his eyes. The lions came again, stronger than before. They ran freely across the beach, their manes golden in the sun. Santiago felt young in their presence. He dreamed not of loss, but of renewal.

And in that dream, the boy was there too, standing beside him, watching the lions with the same wonder. Santiago knew then that his knowledge, his spirit, and his courage would live on in Manolin.

The sea had tested him, but he had not been defeated. He had given the boy more than lessons—he had given him a vision of strength and dignity.

Santiago slept peacefully, the sound of the waves carrying him deeper into the dream of lions.

Chapter (11) Answered Exercises

1. Why does Santiago feel calm even though his body is very tired at night?

– لماذا يشعر سانتياجو بالهدوء رغم أن جسده متعب جدًا في الليل؟

- Because his mind is at peace after the day at the sea and being with the boy.

2. Why does Manolin ask Santiago to tell him about the lions again?

– لماذا يطلب مانولين من سانتياجو أن يحكي له عن الأسود مرة أخرى؟

- Because the lions inspire him and connect him to Santiago's past.

3. Why do Santiago and Manolin sail in silence for hours?

– لماذا يبحر سانتياجو ومانولين في صمت لساعات؟

- Because they are focused and listening to the sea.

4. What does the calm sea and bright sky indicate about the day?

– إلى ماذا يشير البحر الهادئ والسماء الصافية عن هذا اليوم؟

- They suggest peace, hope, and a good chance to learn.

5. Why does Santiago warn Manolin not to fight the sea with anger?

– لماذا يحذر سانتياجو مانولين من قتال البحر بغضب؟

- Because anger leads to mistakes, while patience brings control.

6. Why does Manolin ask Santiago if he did well?

– لماذا يسأل مانولين سانتياجو إن كان قد أحسن التصرف؟

- Because he seeks approval and guidance from his teacher.

7. What does Santiago mean by saying, "You fought like a fisherman"?

– ماذا يقصد سانتياجو بقوله «لقد قاتلت كصياد»؟

- He means the boy showed skill, patience, and respect for the sea.

8. Why are small catches important even though they are not a giant marlin?

– لماذا تُعد الصيدات الصغيرة مهمة رغم أنها ليست مارلينًا عملاقًا؟

- Because learning comes step by step, not all at once.

9. What does Santiago want Manolin to learn before facing a giant fish?

– ماذا يريد سانتياجو أن يتعلمه مانولين قبل مواجهة سمكة عملاقة؟

- He wants him to gain experience, patience, and confidence.

10. What does Santiago mean by saying the true battle is inside yourself?

– ماذا يقصد سانتياجو بأن المعركة الحقيقية تكون داخل الإنسان؟

- He means fighting fear, weakness, and doubt.

11. Why do the villagers gather again when Santiago returns?

- لماذا يتجمع أهل القرية مرة أخرى عند عودة سانتياجو؟

- Because they notice a change in him and in his role.

12. What new thing do the villagers see in Santiago this time?

- ما الشيء الجديد الذي يراه أهل القرية في سانتياجو هذه المرة؟

- They see hope and purpose instead of defeat.

13. Why is Santiago now seen as a teacher, not a defeated man?

- لماذا يُنظر إلى سانتياجو الآن كمعلم وليس كمهزوم؟

- Because he passes his knowledge and strength to the boy.

14. What is the importance of Manolin being in the dream?

- ما أهمية وجود مانولين في الحلم؟

- It shows the future and continuation of Santiago's spirit.

15. Why does Santiago sleep peacefully at the end of the story?

- لماذا ينام سانتياجو بسلام في نهاية القصة؟

- Because he feels fulfilled and at peace.

تطبيق الأضواء

إجابات 100%: راجع إجاباتك من خلال
تنزيل وطباعة نسختك من الإجابات الكاملة
لكتاب الأضواء من داخل التطبيق.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Answer the following questions:

1. Why do you think Manolin enjoys hearing the story of the lions again?
2. If you were Manolin, how would you feel listening to Santiago's stories?
3. In your opinion, what does the calm sea represent in the story?
4. Explain why Santiago tells Manolin to fight the sea with patience, not anger.
5. Why do you think Manolin stays calm while pulling the fish?
6. If you were Manolin, what lesson would you learn from this fishing trip?
7. Explain how small catches help Manolin become a better fisherman.
8. Why do you think Santiago says the real battle is inside yourself?
9. In your opinion, what makes Santiago a good teacher?
10. If you were a villager, how would your view of Santiago change now?
11. Explain why hope is an important idea at the end of the story.
12. Why do you think Santiago is no longer seen as defeated?
13. In your opinion, what does the final dream of the lions symbolize?
14. If you were Santiago, what would make you feel most proud of Manolin?
15. Explain how Santiago passes his spirit and values to the boy.

Chapter (12)

A New Beginning

Vocabulary

المفردات

bones	عظام	effort	جهد	regret	يندم
companion	مصاحبة	enemy	عدو	satisfaction	رضا
courage	شجاعة	humility	تواضع	sharpen	يسن / يشحذ
determined	مصمم / ذو عزيمة	lullaby	أغنية لتنويم الأطفال	stretch	يتمدد
dignity	كرامة	praise	مدح		
disbelieve	عدم تصديق	promise	وعد		

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر

alive with talk	مفعمة بالحديث	leaning on his stick	متكى على عصاه
burning with effort	تحترق بالجهد	ready to learn everything	مستعد لتعلم كل شيء
carried the spirit of hope	حملت روح الأمل	sink into him like a seed	تنغمس فيه مثل البذرة
drifted into sleep	انجرف إلى النوم	with more skill than before	بمهارة أكبر من ذي قبل
full of quiet dignity	ملينة بالكرامة الهادئة		

Values in this chapter

Courage & Resilience

الشجاعة والمرونة

Santiago teaches that losing is not defeat.

Hope for the Future

الأمّل في المستقبل

Shared dream of lions symbolizes continuity.

Summary in Points

1. The village talks about the giant marlin skeleton; people admire Santiago.
- أهل القرية يتحدثون عن هيكل المارلين العملاق ويعجبون بشجاعة سانتياجو.
2. Santiago walks slowly to the beach, leaning on his stick, with Manolin.
- سانتياجو يمشى ببطء إلى الشاطئ مستندًا على عصاه ومانولين بجانبه.
3. Santiago asks the boy if he is ready to learn; Manolin replies yes.
- سانتياجو يسأل الصبي إذا كان مستعدًا للتعلم؛ ويجيب مانولين بالإيجاب.
4. They put the skiff into the water and set out to practice fishing.
- وضعوا القارب في الماء وبدأوا بالخروج لتدريب الصيد.
5. Santiago teaches that the sea is a teacher, giving lessons of patience and respect.
- سانتياجو يعلم أن البحر معلم، يعطي دروسًا في الصبر والاحترام.
6. Manolin handles the fishing lines skillfully, showing progress and growing confidence.
- مانولين يتعامل مع الحبال بمهارة، مظهرًا تقدمه وثقته المتزايدة.
7. Santiago tells stories of his youth, storms, and past sea adventures.
- سانتياجو يروي قصص شبابه والعواصف ومغامراته البحرية السابقة.
8. The boy catches fish, guided by Santiago's advice to be patient and careful.
- الصبي يصطاد الأسماك بإرشاد سانتياجو ليكون صبورًا وحذرًا.
9. Santiago praises the boy's courage and spirit, emphasizing learning over physical strength.
- سانتياجو يمدح شجاعة وروح الصبي، مؤكدًا أن التعلم أهم من القوة الجسدية.
10. They eat some fish, feeling the sea's generosity, but Santiago reminds patience is key.
- يأكلان بعض الأسماك، ويشعران بعبء البحر، لكن سانتياجو يذكر أن الصبر مهم.
11. The boy asks if Santiago regrets fighting the marlin; Santiago says struggle gives life meaning.
- الصبي يسأل إذا كان سانتياجو يندم على صيده للمارلين؛ يجيب سانتياجو أن الصراع يعطي الحياة معنى.
12. They return to shore with fish; villagers notice hope, courage, and Santiago's dignity.
- يعودان للشاطئ بالأسماك؛ يلاحظ أهل القرية الأمل والشجاعة وكرامة سانتياجو.
13. At night, Santiago dreams of lions on African beaches, symbolizing youth, strength, and freedom.
- في الليل، يحلم سانتياجو بالأسود على شواطئ إفريقيا، رمزًا للشباب والقوة والحرية.
14. The boy joins Santiago in the dream, showing the transfer of courage and wisdom.
- الصبي ينضم إلى سانتياجو في الحلم، مظهرًا انتقال الشجاعة والحكمة.
15. Santiago knows the lessons, courage, and spirit will live on in Manolin.
- سانتياجو يعلم أن الدروس والشجاعة والروح ستظل دومًا موجودة في مانولين.

Chapter Text

The next morning, the village was alive with talk. People still came to see the great skeleton of the marlin; its long white bones was shining in the sun. Some shook their heads in disbelief, others whispered about the courage of the old man who had fought it alone.

But Santiago did not seek their praise. He walked slowly to the beach, leaning on his stick, with the boy close by his side. Together, they looked at the wide blue sea.

"Are you ready, boy?" Santiago asked.

"Yes," Manolin said firmly. "I am ready to learn everything."

They put the skiff into the water and set out once again. The wind was light, the waves was gentle. The boy worked the lines with more skill than before, while Santiago guided the boat with steady hands.

As the hours passed, Santiago spoke of the sea not as an enemy but as a companion. "The sea gives us food, tests our strength, and teaches us humility. Some men call her cruel, but I call her a teacher."

The boy listened carefully. Each word seemed to sink into him like a seed. He knew these lessons were not only about fishing but about life itself.

By midday, they caught several good fish. The boy pulled in one almost by himself, his arms were burning with effort but his heart filled with pride. Santiago watched silently; his eyes were shining with quiet satisfaction.

"You are becoming a fisherman," he said at last. "Not just in your hands, but in your spirit." The boy smiled, though he was tired. "It is because you teach me."

"No," Santiago replied softly. "It is because you have the courage to learn."

In the afternoon, they rested on the rocking boat, eating pieces of fish and drinking water. The sea was calm, and the horizon stretched endlessly before them.



"Old man," the boy asked suddenly, "do you regret fighting the great marlin?"

Santiago thought for a long moment. "No, boy. I regret nothing. The struggle gave my life meaning. Even in defeat, I was not broken. Remember this: a man is not defeated when he loses. He is defeated only when he gives up."

The boy nodded slowly, taking in the weight of the words.

As the sun began to set, painting the sea in colors of fire and gold, they turned back toward the shore. The boat was heavy with fish, but more than that, it carried the spirit of hope.

When they arrived, villagers gathered again. This time, they did not only look at the fish—they looked at the boy, strong and determined, and at the old man, who no longer seemed weak but full of quiet dignity.

That night, in the small hut, Santiago lay down to sleep. His body was still tired, but his heart was light. Manolin sat beside him, sharpening the hooks for the next day.

As Santiago drifted into sleep, the lions returned in his dream. They ran across the African beaches, wild and free, full of strength and joy. But this time, Santiago was not alone. The boy stood beside him in the dream, watching the lions with eyes full of wonder.

And Santiago understood: the lions were no longer only his. They belonged to the boy as well. The dream, the spirit, the fight—these had been passed on.

The sea would test them again, as it always did. But Santiago knew the future was safe. The boy would carry his lessons forward, and the lions would never stop running on the sands of memory.

The old man smiled in his sleep, the sound of the waves whispering like a lullaby. The sea had taken much from him, but it had also given him something greater: the promise of renewal.

It was not an ending. It was a new beginning.

Chapter (12) Answered Exercises

1. Why do villagers still talk about the marlin's skeleton the next morning?

– لماذا ما زال أهل القرية يتحدثون عن هيكل سمكة المارلين في صباح اليوم التالي؟

- Because the fight was rare and showed great courage.

2. Why does Santiago not look for praise from the villagers?

– لماذا لا يبحث سانتياجو عن مديح أهل القرية؟

- Because his satisfaction comes from effort, not praise.

3. Why is Manolin walking beside Santiago important?

– لماذا يُعد سير مانولين بجانب سانتياجو أمرًا مهمًا؟

- It shows support, loyalty, and shared purpose.

4. How does Manolin show improvement while working the lines?

– كيف يُظهر مانولين تطورًا أثناء عمله بالحبال؟

- He works with more skill and confidence.

5. Why does Santiago describe the sea as a companion, not an enemy?

– لماذا يصف سانتياجو البحر بأنه رفيق وليس عدوًا؟

- Because it teaches, provides, and tests people fairly.

6. Why do Santiago's words feel like seeds to Manolin?

– لماذا تبدو كلمات سانتياجو كال بذور بالنسبة لمانولين؟

- Because they will grow into wisdom over time.

7. Why is Manolin proud after pulling in a fish by himself?

– لماذا يشعر مانولين بالفخر بعد سحب سمكة بنفسه؟

- Because he proves his growing strength and skill.

8. What does Santiago's silent watching show about his feelings?

– ماذا يُظهر صمت سانتياجو أثناء المشاهدة عن مشاعره؟

- He feels quiet pride and trust in the boy.

9. Why is the resting moment on the boat important?

– لماذا تُعد لحظة الراحة على القارب مهمة؟

- It shows balance between work and reflection.

10. How does Santiago define true defeat?

– كيف يعرف سانتياجو الهزيمة الحقيقية؟

- Giving up, not losing.

11. Why does Manolin listen quietly to Santiago's words?

– لماذا يستمع مانولين بصمت إلى كلمات سانتياجو؟

- Because he understands their deep importance.

12. Why is the boat described as carrying hope, not just fish?

– لماذا يوصف القارب بأنه يحمل الأمل وليس السمك فقط؟

- Because it carries lessons and future promise.

13. What change do villagers notice in Santiago this time?

– ما التغير الذي يلاحظه أهل القرية في سانتياغو هذه المرة؟

- He appears dignified and hopeful, not weak.

14. What does Manolin sharpening hooks at night refer to?

– إلى ماذا يشير قيام مانولين بسنّ الخطاطيف ليلاً؟

- Readiness, responsibility, and commitment.

15. Why is the ending described as a new beginning?

– لماذا توصف النهاية بأنها بداية جديدة؟

- Because the future continues through the boy.

تطبيق الأضواء

نماذج الاختبارات الشهرية: تقدر تستعد
لاختبارات الشهور مع الأضواء من خلال تحميل
ملف الاختبارات من خانة المراجعات.

نزل التطبيق أو ادخل على موقع الأضواء:
www.aladwaa.com



Answer the following questions:

1. Why do you think the villagers keep visiting the marlin's skeleton?
2. In your opinion, what does the skeleton symbolize for the village?
3. Why do you think Santiago prefers the sea's silence to people's praise?
4. Explain how Santiago's actions show humility.
5. If you were Manolin, why would you choose to return to the sea with Santiago?
6. In your opinion, what makes learning from experience important in the story?
7. Why do you think Santiago calls the sea a teacher?
8. If you were the boy, how would you feel pulling in a fish alone?
9. Explain why pride can be a positive feeling in this moment.
10. Why do you think Santiago watches the boy without speaking?
11. If you were Santiago, what lesson would you most want the boy to remember?
12. In your opinion, how does hope change the ending of the story?
13. Explain how the dream of the lions connects the old man and the boy.
14. Why do you think the story ends with a sense of renewal?
15. How do the villagers show different reactions to Santiago's struggle?
16. What does Santiago mean by being a fisherman in spirit?

Dictionary

الكلمات الواردة بقطع الفهم وأسئلة الترجمة

Unit (7)

مفردات على الوحدة السابعة

accurate	دقيق	organized	منظم
approve	يعتمد	pavement	رصيف
attention	انتباه	pennies	سنتات
believe	يؤمن / يعتقد	performance	أداء
bento boxes	صناديق بنتو (غداء ياباني)	recent	حديث
critically	بشكل نقدي	remarkable	رائع / مذهل / ملحوظ
crowd	حشد / جمهور	risky	محفوف بالمخاطر
curiosity	فضول	siesta	قيلولة
extremely	للمغاية / بشكل بالغ	spread	ينتشر
inclined	مائل / منحدر	stress	توتر
lifeless	بلا حياة	tricks	حيل / خدع
likewise	بالمثل	weep	يبكى
occasion	مناسبة		

Unit (8)

مفردات على الوحدة الثامنة

approach	نظرية / أسلوب / نهج	identity	هوية
background	خلفية	in contrast	على النقيض
celebration	احتفال	influence	تأثير
confused	مرتبك	maintain	يحافظ على
determined	مُصمَّم / عازم	meaningful	ذو معنى / هادف
disagreement	خلاف	nourishment	تغذية
diversity	تنوع	powerful	قوى
donate	يتبرع	preserve	يحفظ
element	عنصر	pressure	ضغط
equipped	مزود / مجهز	reflect	يُجسِّد / يعكس
extend	يمد / يمتد / يوسع	religious beliefs	معتقدات دينية
fast-paced	سريع الوتيرة / متسارع	social bonds	روابط اجتماعية
harmony	انسجام	social interaction	تفاعل اجتماعي
heritage	تراث	unity	وحدة
highly valued	ذو قيمة عالية	urban	حضرى
homeless	مشرَّد		

Unit (9)

مفردات على الوحدة التاسعة

adapt to	يتكيف مع	opportunity	فرصة
admire	يُعجب	otherwise	وإلا / خلاف ذلك
certain	معين / محدد	pointless	عديم الفائدة
challenges	تحديات	profession	مهنة
competitive	تنافسي	purpose	غرض / هدف
confirm	يؤكد	refrigerator	ثلاجة
effectively	بفاعلية	remain	يظل
essential	أساسي / ضروري	require	يتطلب
greatness	عظمة	therefore	لذلك
hurry back	يعود مسرعاً	uncomfortable	غير مرتاح
ignorance	جهل	underpaid	أقل من القيمة (منخفض الأجر)
improve	يحسن	values	قيم / فضائل
literate	قادر على القراءة والكتابة / متعلم	various	متنوع / مختلف
manual labor	عمل يدوي		

Unit (10)

مفردات على الوحدة العاشرة

ambition	طُموح	imagination	خيال
announce	يُعلن	in addition	بالإضافة إلى ذلك
as a result	نتيجة لذلك	issue	مشكلة / قضية
balanced	متوازن	lifestyle	نمط حياة
chaos	فوضى	managing	إدارة
community	مجتمع	massive	هائل
confident	واثق	necessities	ضروريات
convince	يُقنع	patience	صبر
develop	يطوّر / يتطور	popular	شائع / محبوب
directly	بشكل مباشر	reduce	يقلل
especially	خاصةً	responsibilities	مسئوليات
expenses	مصروفات / نفقات	strengthen	يقوّي
hack	يخترق	unnecessary	غير ضروري
household items	أشياء منزلية	wisely	بعقلانية / بحكمة
illegally	بشكل غير قانوني		

مفردات على الوحدة الحادية عشرة

Unit (11)

access to	وصول إلى	grilled	مشوى
addictive	مُسبِّب للإدمان	guidance	توجيه
afford	يستطيعون تحمُّل تكلفة / يقدرّون على	panic	يصاب بالذعر / ذعر / هلع
afterwards	بعد ذلك / فيما بعد	peaceful	هادئ
assignments	واجبات / مهام	peers	أقران / زملاء
avoid	يتجنب	recipes	وصفات
beyond your control	خارج نطاق سيطرتك	region	منطقة
cinnamon	قرفة	release for stress	وسيلة لإطلاق التوتر
common	شائع	resources	موارد
cumin	كمون	sauce	صلصة
effectively	بفاعلية	scoop up	يغرف / يجمع بملعقة
face-to-face	وجهاً لوجه	stews	يخنات
flatbread	خبز مسطح	tagine	طاجن
flavors	نكهات	teenagers	مراهقون
generosity	كرم	togetherness	ترابط / تكاتف
get hysterical	يفقد أعصابه / يصاب بهيستيريا	vendors	بائعون متجولون
grain	حبوب		

مفردات على الوحدة الثانية عشرة

Unit (12)

accidentally	مصادفة / عن طريق الخطأ	murals	جداريات
aligned	منسجم / مُحاذٍ	normal	عادي / طبيعي
architecture	هندسة معمارية	possibility	إمكانية
bowed politely	انحنى بأدب	snacks	وجبات خفيفة
ceremony	حفل / طقس	species	أنواع / فصائل (حيوانية أو نباتية)
complicated	معقّد	stepping back in time	العودة بالزمن إلى الوراء
customary	مألوف / عرفى	stretch	يمدّ / يمتد
documentary	وثائقي	tatami mat	حصيرة تاتامي
elegant	أنيق	unforgettable	لا يُنسى
embarrassed	مُحجّج	vibrant	نابض بالحياة
enemy	عدو	visionary	صاحب رؤية
entrance	مدخل	waterhole	مصادر مياه / بركة ماء
evidence	دليل / برهان	whip	سوط / يضرب بالسوط
float and glow	يطفو ويلمع	wide-open	مفتوح على مصراعيه
gently	بلطف	wildlife	حياة برية
irritated	منزعج / مثار / متهيج		



ENGLISH

for Secondary Schools

Final Revision & Tests

الصف
الأول
الثانوي
الفصل الدراسي الثاني

10



Ahmed Fadel

Emad Fawzy

By

Ayman M. Ebrahim

Mohamed Abdel Aal

الاسم:

رقم الموبايل:



امسح الكود واحصل على
لينكات الأعضاء الرسمية

Follow Us

f i x t 16766

www.aladwaa.com



Contents

Part 1

General Revision

1	Revision on Module (4) (Units 7 & 8)	4
2	Revision on Module (5) (Units 9 & 10)	33
3	Revision on Module (6) (Units 11 & 12)	65
4	The Old Man and the Sea Revision	98

Part 2

Final Tests	106
-------------------	-----

Part 1

General Revision



Part 1

Revision on Module (4) (Units 7 & 8)

Revision on Module (5) (Units 9 & 10)

Revision on Module (6) (Units 11 & 12)

The Old Man and the Sea Revision



A Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

Unit (7)			
appreciate(v) (d)	يُقدّر	kimonos(n) (الكيمنو (زي ياباني تقليدي)	routine (n) روتين
artifacts(n)	تحف / مصنوعات أثرية	last(v) (ed)	يدوم
bow(v) (ed) (n)	ينحني / انحناء	proud(adj)	فخور
culture(n)	ثقافة	punctuality(n)	انضباط / التزام بالمواعيد
energetic(adj)	نشط	refresh(v) (ed)	يُنعش
fitness(n)	لياقة بدنية	respect(n) (v) (ed)	احترام / يحترم
identity(n)	هوية	root(n)	جذر / أصل
Unit (8)			
curiosity(n)	فضول	greeting (n)	تحية
disinterest(n)	عدم اهتمام	harmony(n)	انسجام
empathy(n)	تعاطف	means(n)	وسيلة
gesture(n)	إيماءة / إشارة / لفظة	peace(n)	هدوء / سلام
goods(n)	سلع / بضائع	respect(n) (v) (ed)	احترام
			understand (v) يفهم / يتفهم

Important Vocabulary

المفردات المهمة

Unit (7)			
ancestors(n)	أجداد	brief(adj)	موجز
app(n)	تطبيق	celebration(n)	احتفال
attentive(adj)	منتبه / متيقظ	collection(n)	مجموعة
balanced(adj)	متوازن	differ(v) (ed)	يختلف
beat(n) (v)	نبض / ينبض	digital(adj)	رقمي
			display (n) (v) (ed) عرض / يعرض
			event (n) حدث
			experience (n) (v) (ed) تجربة / يمر بتجربة
			festival (n) مهرجان
			fit (v) (ted) (adj) يناسب / لائق بدنياً

gadget (n) جهاز صغير / أداة ذكية	midday (n) منتصف النهار	site (n) موقع
gather (v) (ed) يتجمع	mood (n) مزاج / حالة نفسية	social (adj) اجتماعي
globalized (adj) عالمي	object (n) شيء	stress (n) توتر
greet (v) (ed) يحيي / يرحب بـ	outdoors (adv) في الخارج	tone (n) نغمة / نبرة
influence (n) (v) (d) تأثير / يؤثر على	progress (n) (v) (ed) تقدم / يتقدم	track (v) (ed) يتتبع / مسار
inspire (v) (d) يلهم / يوحى بـ	provide (v) (d) يوفر	tradition (n) تقليد
manage (v) (d) يدير	remind (v) (ed) يذكر	unique (adj) فريد / متميز
meal (n) وجبة	reopen (v) (ed) يعيد فتح ...	vacation (n) إجازة
meaningful (adj) ذو مغزى	reward (n) (v) (ed) مكافأة / يكافئ	value (n) (v) (ed) قيمة / يقدر
meeting (n) مقابلة / اجتماع	rhythm (n) إيقاع	weather (n) طقس
mental (adj) عقلي / نفسي	serve (v) (d) يخدم / يقدم طعاماً	workout (n) تمرين / تدريب
Unit (8)		
balance (n) (v) (d) توازن / يوازن	faith (n) إيمان	poem (n) قصيدة
belonging (n) انتماء	honor (n) (v) (ed) تكريم / يكرم	poetry (n) شعر
bridge (n) جسر	human (adj) إنساني	politeness (n) أدب
care (n) (v) (d) رعاية / يهتم	inner (adj) داخلي	powerful (adj) قوي / ذو نفوذ
cheek (n) خد	interest (n) اهتمام	press (n) (v) (ed) ضغط / يضغط
commemorate (v) (d) يحيى ذكرى	kiss (n) (v) (ed) قبلة / يُقبل	promote (v) (d) يرقى / يطور / يروج
confident (adj) واثق	lack (n) (v) (ed) نقص / ينقصه	purpose (n) هدف / غرض
cooperation (n) تعاون	link (n) (v) (ed) رابط / يربط	realize (v) (d) يدرك
cultural (adj) ثقافي	memorize (v) (d) يحفظ	reflect (v) (ed) يعكس / يتأمل
curiosity (n) فضول	misunderstanding (n) سوء فهم	sign (n) إشارة
depth (n) عمق	nation (n) أمة	soul (n) روح
distant (adj) بعيد	native tongue (n) لغة أصلية	step (n) خطوة
enthusiasm (n) حماس	obtain (v) (ed) يحصل على / يكتسب	tool (n) أداة
exchange (n) (v) (d) تبادل / يتبادل	open-minded (adj) متفتح الذهن	trade (n) (v) (d) تجارة / يتاجر
express (v) (ed) يعبر عن	patience (n) صبر	warmth (n) دفء
facial (adj) وجهي	peaceful (adj) هادئ / مسالم	youth (n) شباب

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

أهم التعبيرات والمصطلحات

Unit (7)

bring people together يجمع الناس معًا	make a difference يحدث فرقًا	stay connected يبقى متصلًا
feel connected to يشعر بالانتماء لـ	make progress يحقق التقدم	stay motivated يبقى متحمسًا
have a positive effect له تأثير إيجابي	sense of identity شعور بالهوية	stay organized تحافظ على تنظيمك
keep habits يحافظ على عاداته	set clear goals يضع أهدافًا واضحة	take evening walks القيام بنزهات مسائية
look different يبدو مختلفًا	show respect for يظهر الاحترام لـ	value your heritage تقدّر تراثك

Unit (8)

around the world حول العالم	for instance على سبيل المثال	lost in translation ضائع في الترجمة
at a comfortable pace بوتيرة مريحة	have in common يشتركان في	open a window to يفتح نافذة لـ
at the click of a button بضغط زر	have the same opinion يتفق في الرأي	press ... together يضغط ... معًا
build bridges with words يبنى جسورًا بالكلمات	in return في المقابل	show power يُظهر القوة
carry powerful messages يحمل رسائل قوية	keep ... alive يبقى ... حيًا	take exams يخوض الامتحانات

Prepositions

حروف الجر

Unit (7)

according to وفقًا لـ	instead of بدلًا من	reflection about تأمل حول
agree on يتفق على	last up to يدوم حتى	share ... with يشارك ... مع
begin ... with يبدأ ... بـ	passed from ممر/منقول من	show off يتباهى بـ

Unit (8)

balance between توازن بين	described as موصوف بأنه	greet with يرحب بـ
connected with مرتبط بـ	differ from يختلف عن	lack of نقص في
depend on يعتمد على	end with ينتهي بـ	secret to سر لـ

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
Unit (7)					
balanced	متوازن	equal/stable/healthy		unbalanced/unhealthy	غير متوازن / غير صحي
energetic	نشط	active/lively/enthusiastic		lazy/tired/weak	كسول / متعب / ضعيف
gather	يجمع	collect/bring together		scatter/separate	تشتت / فصل
last	أخير	continue/remain		end/finish/stop	نهاية / إنهاء / توقف
schedule	جدول زمني	timetable/program		disorder/confusion	اضطراب / ارتباك
single	فردى	alone/individual		double/multiple	مزدوج / متعدد
appreciate	تقدير	value/admire		underestimate/disrespect	يستهين / يقلل من شأن
celebration	احتفال	festival/ceremony		mourning/sorrow	حزن / أسى
display	عرض	show/exhibit		cover/conceal	يغطي / يخفي
meaningful	ذو مغزى	significant/valuable		meaningless/pointless	بلا معنى / بلا مغزى
unity	وحدة	coherence/solidarity		separation/disagreement	انفصال / خلاف
Unit (8)					
commemorate	إحياء ذكرى	remember/honor		forget/ignore	ينسى / يتجاهل
confident	واثق	sure/self-assured		doubtful/unsure	متردد / غير متأكد
cooperation	تعاون	teamwork/collaboration		conflict/disagreement	صراع / خلاف
curiosity	فضول	interest/eagerness		boredom/indifference	ملل / لامبالاة
disappear	يختفي	vanish/fade		appear/show up	يظهر / يحضر
distant	بعيد	far/remote		near/close	قريب / مجاور
empathy	تعاطف	understanding/sympathy		indifference/cruelty	لامبالاة / قسوة

enthusiasm	حماس	excitement/energy	laziness/boredom	كسل / ملل
harmony	انسجام	peace/agreement	conflict/disorder	صراع / فوضى
peace	سلام	calm/safety	war/violence	حرب / عنف
spiritual	روحي	religious/inner	physical/material	جسماني / مادي

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1	habit	عادة (شيء تقوم به بانتظام، غالبًا دون التفكير فيه)
	routine	عادة / نظام يومي (الطريقة المعتادة لفعل الأشياء يوميًا)
	custom	عادة / عرف (طريقة معتادة للتصرف في مكان أو موقف معين)
2	punctuality	التزام بالمواعيد (القدرة على الوصول في الوقت المحدد دائمًا)
	discipline	انضباط (القدرة على التحكم في نفسك والالتزام بالقواعد)
3	reward	١. مكافأة (شيء تعطيه لشخص مقابل عمل جيد أو جهد بذله) ٢. مكافأة (شيء يمنح لشخص لتحفيزه أو تقديره على سلوك إيجابي)
	award	جائزة / منحة (شيء رسمي يُعطى لشخص لتمييزه أو لإنجازه في مجال معين)
	prize	جائزة / مكافأة (شيء يُعطى لشخص فائز في مسابقة أو يحقق هدفًا معينًا)
	trophy	كأس / درع (شيء مادي يُمنح للفائز في مسابقة أو بطولة)
4	site	موقع (مكان محدد لحدث أو بناء أو نشاط معين) موقع إلكتروني (على الإنترنت)
	scene	مشهد (منظر أو صورة لمكان معين) مكان الحادث (المكان الذي وقع فيه حدث) مشهد (جزء من فيلم أو مسرحية)
	venue	مكان إقامة فعالية (مكان محدد لإقامة حفل أو مؤتمر أو حدث رياضي)
	sight	منظر / مشهد (شيء تراه بعينيك) معلم سياحي (مكان مهم يستحق الزيارة) البصر / الرؤية (حاسة النظر)

5	local	محلى (يشير إلى منطقة محدودة، مثل الحي أو المدينة)
	national	وطني / قومي (يشير إلى أمة أو دولة كاملة)
	international	دولي (يشير إلى دولتين أو حكومتين أو أكثر)
	global	عالمي (يشير إلى ما يشمل العالم بأكمله)
6	commemorate	يُحيى ذكرى / يُخلد (فعل عام لتكريم ذكرى شخص أو حدث مهم)
	memorize	يحفظ (يتعلم ويخزن المعلومات في الذاكرة بدقة)
7	appreciate	يُقدّر / يثمن (إدراك قيمة شيء أو شخص) يزداد في القيمة (يرتفع سعر شيء بمرور الوقت)
	estimate	يُقدّر / يُخمّن (حساب قيمة أو كمية شيء تقريبياً) تقدير (حساب تقريبي لقيمة أو حجم شيء)
8	gesture	إيماءة / حركة ذات معنى (حركة جسدية تعبر عن شعور أو فكرة)
	sign	١. علامة / إشارة ثابتة (رمز أو رسم متفق عليه له معنى محدد) ٢. لافتة علامة على حدوث شيء أو شعور
	signal	١. إشارة / علامة للإبلاغ (فعل أو صوت أو ضوء لإعطاء رسالة أو أمر) ٢. إشارة لاسلكية

Module (4)

Vocabulary Question Bank

Unit 7

Choose the TWO (correct answers from the FIVE options:

1. She was known for her energetic personality that inspired everyone around her. The synonyms of "energetic" are and
a) active b) lazy c) tired d) lively e) intensive
2. The streets were filled with celebration after the team won the championship. The antonyms of "celebration" are and
a) festival b) mourning c) ceremony d) party e) sorrow
3. Children gather in the park to play after school. The synonyms of "gather" are and
a) collect b) scatter c) separate
d) cover e) bring together
4. The battery will last for up to 10 hours on a single charge. The synonyms of "last" are and
a) expire b) remain c) persist d) continue e) cease
5. The community worked in unity to rebuild after the storm. The antonyms of "unity" are and
a) coherence b) separation c) disagreement
d) celebration e) solidarity

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6. I your help in organizing the event; it was a huge success.
a) count b) rely c) estimate d) appreciate
7. Ashraf showed great by arriving 15 minutes early to the interview.
a) conclusion b) punctuality c) medication d) creativity
8. Parents and teachers work together to children's character and future behavior positively.
a) collect b) ignore c) shape d) look
9. Egypt's rich is reflected in its ancient history and architecture.
a) routine b) system c) reward d) culture
10. I try to stick to a daily of study to stay productive and focused.
a) routine b) device c) scene d) diet
11. The Japanese Textile Museum's collection of traditional Japanese was wonderful.
a) suits b) habits c) customs d) kimonos

12. Many plants grow better when their have enough water and nutrients from the soil.
 a) branches b) roots c) fruits d) leaves
13. After a good night's sleep, I always feel more and ready for school.
 a) energetic b) careful c) athletic d) surprised
14. Taking a short walk outside can your energy and help you focus again.
 a) damage b) refresh c) collect d) memorize
15. Good friends are a real because they make life happier and more meaningful.
 a) peace b) pressure c) habit d) treasure
16. In Japan, it's customary to as a sign of respect when meeting someone.
 a) clap b) point c) touch d) bow
17. The students showed great by helping each other complete the project successfully.
 a) unity b) routine c) competition d) conflict
18. Each guest has the right to take a can of soda and a piece of cake in the party.
 a) signal b) bunch c) single d) sign
19. Ancient pottery فخار and tools displayed in museums are valuable historical
 a) cultures b) roots c) schedules d) artifacts
20. Regular exercise helps improve your physical and energy levels.
 a) heritage b) fitness c) routine d) identity
21. The school posted a weekly so students know when exams and events take place.
 a) map b) schedule c) habit d) root
22. Our is all the culture, history, and traditions passed from the past.
 a) heritage b) routine c) geography d) punctuality
23. The new park in our neighborhood has really helped to make a in reducing pollution.
 a) schedule b) plane c) difference d) collection
24. Under normal usage conditions, the battery life of this new smartphone can last to forty-eight hours.
 a) for b) in c) up d) of

25. The coach was careful to talk to the players to make sure they motivated.
 a) appreciate b) go c) make d) stay
26. Successful athletes always clear goals before competitions.
 a) set b) do c) sit d) replay
27. It's not nice to off your property when others don't have the same things.
 a) turn b) take c) show d) put
28. The police are offering a/an for information leading to the suspect's arrest.
 a) reward b) award c) prize d) trophy
29. The company is looking for a to build its new factory.
 a) scene b) site c) venue d) sight
30. The contractor will the cost of the renovation before starting work.
 a) appreciate b) make c) design d) estimate

Unit 8

Choose the TWO correct answers from the FIVE options:

1. The child's curiosity drove her to ask questions about everything she saw.
 The synonyms of "curiosity" are and
 a) interest b) worry c) eagerness
 d) indifference e) disinterest
2. She lacked the confident attitude needed to lead the team. The antonyms of "confident" are and
 a) fearless b) doubtful c) self-assured
 d) unsure e) bold
3. True empathy requires feeling others' pains. The synonyms of "empathy" are and
 a) heartlessness b) cruelty c) understanding
 d) cooperation e) sympathy
4. Many people seek spiritual growth through meditation and reflection.
 The synonyms of "spiritual" are and
 a) physical b) earthly c) materialistic
 d) religious e) inner
5. We traveled to a distant town by bus. The antonyms of "distant" are and
 a) far b) remote c) near
 d) close e) violent

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6. A simple like bowing can carry deep cultural meaning in Japan.
a) tool b) link c) gesture d) signal
7. Maher asked thoughtful questions because of his natural about other cultures.
a) discipline b) curiosity c) rudeness d) disinterest
8. In Kenya, a short "hi" is considered because it shows lack of care.
a) rude b) curious c) spiritual d) respectful
9. The students worked together in perfect, finishing the project early.
a) disinterest b) harmony c) circle d) tradition
10. The new worker finally how the machine works after several attempts.
a) commemorated b) neglected c) understood d) inspired
11. Learning other languages helps us communicate globally and spread all over the world.
a) conflict b) dispute c) handshake d) peace
12. Our great grandfather used to go on long journeys to exchange food and other
a) means b) goods c) movies d) vehicles
13. It's important to other people's opinions even if you disagree.
a) agree b) doubt c) respect d) ignore
14. The students showed during the long and boring presentation which their classmate showed.
a) disinterest b) interest c) excitement d) denial
15. Nour sent a card to her friend for the vacation season.
a) relaxing b) greeting c) posting d) serious
16. Social media has become an important of sharing information and news.
a) pavement b) canal c) means d) approach
17. The United Nations promotes international through dialog and education.
a) navigation b) construction c) cooperation d) interruption
18. The country's main partners are China and the United States.
a) disagreement b) festival c) artistic d) trade

19. After five years of hard work, Mr. Zain was to manager of the sales department.
a) promoted b) updated c) advanced d) upgraded
20. The reporter explained that the of taking that photo was to reassure followers about the actor's health.
a) tone b) purpose c) bridge d) gesture
21. Language acts as a between people from different parts of the world.
a) mark b) sign c) bridge d) peace
22. Learning about others' traditions can help you become more and accepting.
a) rude b) strong c) big-headed d) open-minded
23. Mrs. Hanan sent a detailed email to avoid any about the meeting time.
a) harmony b) misunderstanding
c) empathy d) curiosity
24. These two cars a lot in common especially the engine and security tools.
a) consist b) vary c) have d) differ
25. He helped his neighbor fix the fence; in, the neighbor invited him over for dinner.
a) return b) progress c) advance d) application
26. The joke was very funny in its original language, but the humor was lost in when it was subtitled.
a) invention b) rewriting c) difference d) translation
27. Many accidents occur due to lack attention while driving.
a) with b) of c) on d) out
28. British English differs American English in spelling and pronunciation.
a) from b) with c) at d) to
29. Students need to all the formulas معادلات for the math exam.
a) commemorate b) memorize c) discover d) design
30. The Olympic Committee organizes the games every four years.
a) local b) national c) international d) global

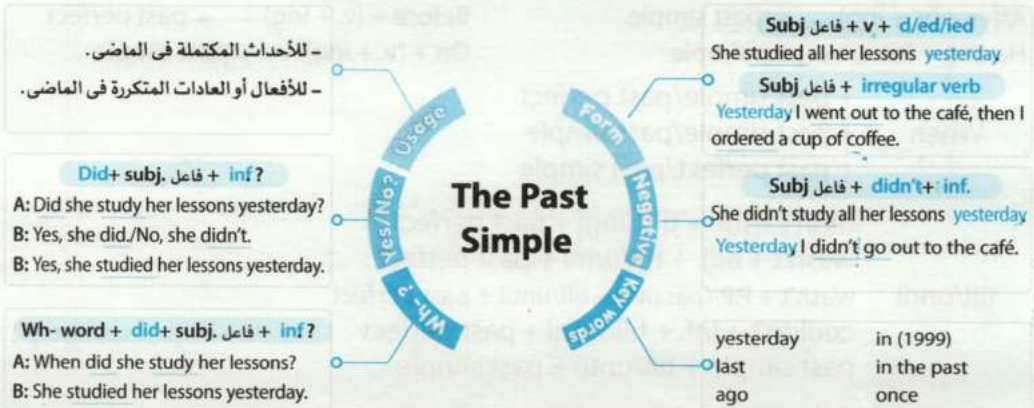
B

Language

Unit 7

1 The Past Simple Tense

زمن الماضي البسيط

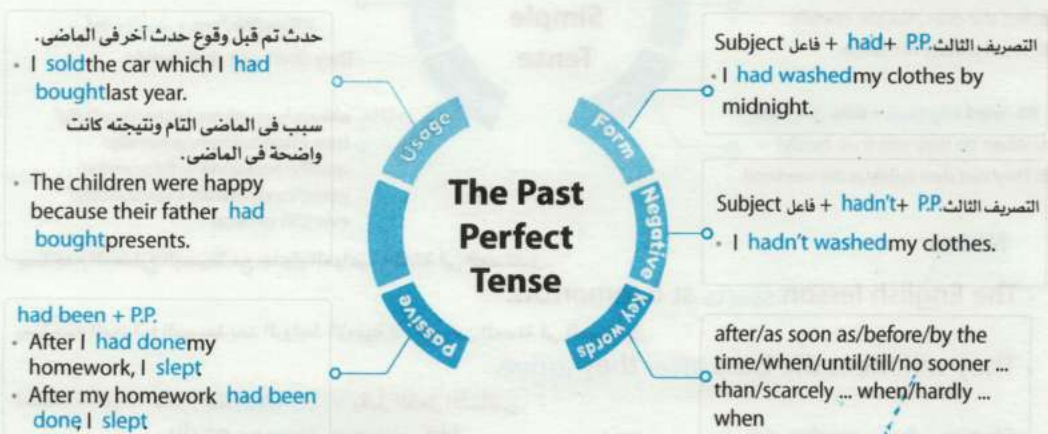


Notes

- كان معتادًا ولم يعد - used to + inf. (فاعل + used to + inf.)
- اعتاد على (be) used to + (v-ing) فاعل عاقل
- يُستخدم (be) used to + inf. فاعل غير عاقل
- I wish - Suppose - It's time + past simple (ماضي غير حقيقي)
- 'd rather + inf./'d rather + فاعل + past simple

2 The Past Perfect Tense

زمن الماضي التام



Notes

(After – As soon as – When) + past perfect → past simple
(Before – By the time – When) + past simple → past perfect

ماضي تام + until/till + ماضي بسيط منفى

No sooner + had + فاعل + P.P. → than + past simple

Scarcely – Hardly + had + فاعل + P.P. → when + past simple

After + (v. + ing) → past simple

Before + (v. + ing) → past perfect

Having + P.P. → past simple

On + (v. + ing) → past simple

When + past simple/past perfect
+ past simple/past simple
+ past perfect/past simple

till/until didn't + inf. + till/until + past perfect
wasn't + adj. + till/until + past perfect
wasn't + P.P. (passive) + till/until + past perfect
couldn't + inf. + till/until + past perfect
past simple + till/until + past simple

no sooner Subject + had + no sooner + P.P. + than إذا لم تأت بداية الجملة

Unit 8

The Present Simple Tense

زمن المضارع البسيط

- For scientific and universal facts.
- For habits or repeated actions.
- For permanent situations.

Do/Does + subj. فاعل + inf.?

A: Does she visit her family?

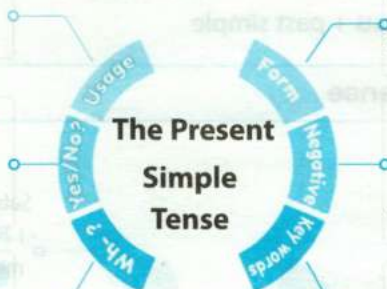
B: Yes, she does./No, she doesn't.

B: Yes, she visits her family.

Wh- word + do/does + subj. فاعل + inf.?

A: When do they visit their family?

B: They visit their family at the weekend.



He/She/It + v. + s/es/ies

He visits his family every weekend.

I/They/We/You + inf.

They visit their family every weekend.

He/She/It + doesn't + inf.

Nada doesn't visit her family.

I/They/We/You + don't + inf.

They don't visit their family.

always/sometimes/often/regularly/
how often/seldom/generally/
usually/occasionally/frequently/
never/rarely/hardly ever/scarcely/
every/in general

Notes

يستخدم المضارع البسيط مع جدول المواعيد الثابتة في المستقبل.

- The English lesson **starts** at 6 tomorrow.

يستخدم المضارع البسيط بعد الروابط الزمنية إذا كان زمن الجملة في المستقبل.

- They will meet the boss **after** they **arrive**.

تستخدم ظروف التكرار بعد **v. to (be)** وقبل الفعل الأساسي.

- She **is often** early.

- He **always comes** early.

Module (4)

Language Question Bank

Unit 7

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Yesterday, I my old friend happily in the street near the park.
a) was meeting b) have met c) meet d) met
2. By the time the manager arrived, the meeting
a) has started b) had started c) was starting d) starts
3. Last night, Sara very tired after finishing all her work at the office.
a) were b) is c) was d) has been
4. She was exhausted because she all night.
a) had worked b) was working c) has worked d) worked
5. When I was a child, I extremely afraid of the dark at night.
a) am b) was c) have been d) were
6. I realized that I the wrong number when the call ended.
a) dial b) have dialed c) was dialing d) had dialed
7. Two years ago, we a completely new house near the beautiful sea.
a) were buying b) had bought c) bought d) have bought
8. The painting by a famous artist in the 18th century.
a) paints b) painted c) has painted d) was painted
9. In the past, people without any modern technology or electricity at all.
a) lived b) are living
c) have lived d) are used to living
10. The teacher was angry because the students their homework.
a) weren't finishing b) hadn't finished
c) haven't finished d) used to finish
11. When did you your very first mobile phone in your life?
a) buying b) have bought c) buy d) bought
12. The children stayed awake until their parents home.
a) had come b) came
c) come d) were coming

13. She didn't leave the office until she the emails.
 a) had replied to b) has replied to
 c) replied to d) replies to
14. The files were missing because they accidentally.
 a) delete b) had been deleted
 c) have been deleting d) deleted
15. The students very happy when they heard the good and exciting news.
 a) are b) were c) have been d) will be
16. My sister isn't used to alone at night.
 a) stay b) stayed c) stays d) staying
17. He drink coffee every morning, but now he prefers tea.
 a) is used to b) used to c) uses to d) was used
18. Last Friday, we a very interesting and educational movie at the cinema.
 a) have watched b) were watching c) had watched d) watched
19. After the guests, we started cleaning the house.
 a) had left b) were leaving c) left d) leave
20. The show due to technical problems.
 a) cancels b) was canceled
 c) canceling d) has canceled
21. the documents, the clerk filed them carefully.
 a) After checked b) After check
 c) After having check d) After checking
22. She the front door carefully before leaving the house for work.
 a) was locking b) has locked c) locked d) locks
23. Before he abroad, he had sold his car.
 a) traveled b) travels c) has traveled d) traveling
24. Yesterday evening, my father me with my homework in the living room.
 a) is helping b) has helped c) helped d) helps
25. the instructions, he began operating تشغيل the device.
 a) Read b) Having read c) Being read d) To read
26. The train the station exactly ten minutes ago in the evening.
 a) leaves b) was leaving c) has left d) left

27. On the final result, the team celebrated wildly.

- a) hear b) hearing c) heard d) having hear

28. In ancient times, people letters by hand to communicate with others.

- a) were writing b) write c) wrote d) have written

29. No sooner had the bell rung the students rushed out.

- a) then b) that c) when d) than

30. I'd rather you the issue calmly.

- a) handle b) handled c) have handled d) handling

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. The teacher corrected the exams and announced the results. (The exams ...)

.....

2. First, he packed his bags. Then, he left for the airport. (After)

.....

3. When she completed the project, she felt proud. (Before)

.....

4. The alarm rang, and everyone rushed outside. (As soon as)

.....

5. They reached the cinema, but the movie had already started. (By the time)

.....

6. He finished the report before the deadline. (By ...)

.....

7. As soon as the teacher entered the class, the students stood up. (No sooner)

.....

8. He completed the training. Then he joined the company. (Having)

.....

9. She opened the email and immediately understood the problem. (On)

.....

10. When he was young, he played in the street every evening. (used to)

.....

Unit 8

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. My father usually to work by bus because his office is far from our house.
a) is going b) go c) goes d) went
2. She never her phone while she is studying for important exams.
a) use b) is using c) used d) uses
3. Water when it reaches 100°C under normal pressure.
a) is boiling b) boils c) boil d) boiled
4. She late yesterday because the traffic was unusually heavy on the roads.
a) arrives b) has arrived c) was arriving d) arrived
5. My uncle in Aswan and works as an engineer in a big company.
a) lives b) live c) is living d) lived
6. People communicate through letters before smartphones.
a) were used b) are used to c) used to d) use to
7. Reading books regularly students improve their language skills.
a) is helping b) help c) helped d) helps
8. After he his homework carefully, he will go out with his friends.
a) will finish b) finishes c) finished d) is finishing
9. I won't answer the phone until I what the caller wants.
a) will know b) had known c) know d) am knowing
10. When my brother tired after work, he usually takes a short rest.
a) feels b) will feel c) is feeling d) felt
11. People now heavily on the internet to get information quickly.
a) will depend b) are depended c) depend d) depended
12. The train from Cairo at seven o'clock and reaches Alexandria at ten.
a) leave b) leaves c) is leaving d) left
13. My sister doesn't much time watching TV during the school week.
a) has b) having c) had d) have
14. He always the truth, even if it causes him problems.
a) tells b) tell c) is telling d) told
15. If Ali hard every day, he will succeed at the end of the year.
a) study b) will study c) studies d) studied

16. English all over the world as a main language of communication.
 a) is spoken b) speaks c) spoke d) speaking
17. Football by millions of fans around the world every weekend.
 a) watches b) watched c) is watched d) watching
18. She very nervous before the difficult exam started in the morning.
 a) was b) has been c) is d) were
19. Here the bus that takes students to school every morning.
 a) come b) comes c) is coming d) coming
20. My parents usually breakfast together before they go to work.
 a) has b) are having c) have d) had
21. He believes that honesty the best way to gain people's trust.
 a) is b) was c) being d) has been
22. As soon as the teacher the classroom, the students keep quiet.
 a) will enter b) entered c) enters d) had entered
23. She always polite when she talks to older people.
 a) be b) is c) does d) has
24. He never to bed without checking my messages first.
 a) goes b) go c) is going d) was going
25. Last summer, we our holiday in Alexandria by the beautiful Mediterranean Sea.
 a) spend b) have spent
 c) spent d) were spending
26. This shop at nine o'clock every morning except Friday.
 a) open b) opening c) opened d) opens
27. Rice in many countries that have a hot climate.
 a) grows b) is grown c) grew d) growing
28. Students usually better when the teacher explains the lesson clearly.
 a) understands b) are understanding
 c) understood d) understand
29. In the past, students rely on online sources so much.
 a) don't b) haven't c) didn't d) aren't
30. Everyone mistakes, but wise people learn from them.
 a) make b) is making c) made d) makes

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. He always goes to school on time. (punctual)
.....
2. She doesn't like noise. (never)
.....
3. When he finishes his homework, he will watch TV. (before)
.....
4. My brother works hard at all times. (always)
.....
5. Samir always fixes his bike by himself. (is)
.....
6. People nowadays are heavy dependent on technology. (heavily)
.....
7. He is never on time for school. (always)
.....
8. He doesn't have enough time to relax. (never)
.....
9. People speak English all over the world. (is)
.....
10. It's her habit to eat dinner and go for a walk afterwards. (After)
.....

Module (4)

Skills Question Bank

1 Read the following passages, then answer the questions:

Passage No. 1

In the modern world, technology has become an essential part of everyday life. People rely on it for communication, education, work, and even entertainment. Cell phones and the internet allow individuals to stay connected with others regardless of distance. Students can easily access information, attend online classes, and communicate with teachers in ways that were impossible in the past. Similarly, many workers depend on technology to complete tasks efficiently and accurately.

Despite these advantages, excessive use of technology can create serious problems. Spending long hours in front of screens may lead to physical issues such as eye strain and lack of physical activity. Moreover, some people become so absorbed in virtual communication that they neglect real relationships with family and friends. As a result, social skills may weaken, and feelings of isolation may increase.

Another concern is that people often trust online information without questioning its accuracy. Not all content found on the internet is reliable, and believing false information can lead to misunderstanding or poor decisions. Therefore, individuals need to develop critical thinking skills to evaluate what they read or watch online.

In conclusion, technology itself is neither completely good nor entirely bad. Its impact depends on how people use it. When used wisely and in moderation, technology can improve the quality of life. However, when used excessively or carelessly, it may cause more harm than benefit.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The best title for the passage is ".....".
 - a) The Dangers of Modern Life
 - b) Technology and Its Role in Society
 - c) Why People Hate Technology
 - d) Life Without the Internet
2. The passage mainly discusses technology as something that
 - a) should be completely avoided
 - b) is useful only for students
 - c) has advantages and disadvantages
 - d) causes more harm than good

3. The underlined word "absorbed" in the passage is closest in meaning to
- a) confused
 - b) disappointed
 - c) deeply infected
 - d) deeply involved
4. According to the passage, one result of too much screen time is
- a) eye strain and inactivity
 - b) improved communication skills
 - c) better physical health
 - d) stronger social relationships
5. The writer wants to show that people should
- a) avoid the internet completely
 - b) trust all online information
 - c) question the accuracy of what they read
 - d) depend only on social media completely
6. From the passage, we can infer that virtual communication may
- a) improve family relationships
 - b) reduce face-to-face interaction
 - c) completely replace real communication
 - d) increase physical activity
7. Which of the following best expresses the writer's opinion?
- a) Technology should be limited to education only.
 - b) Technology is dangerous in all situations.
 - c) Technology improves life only for workers.
 - d) The effects of technology depend on how it is used.

Passage No. 2

Everyone knows that running is a great way to get into shape, but it also can benefit almost every part of your body and boost your mood. Whether it's your favorite part of the day or something you have to push yourself through, the benefits are undeniable.

- | | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 1. Running improves your health. | 2. It prevents disease. |
| 3. You might lose weight. | 4. Running boosts your confidence. |
| 5. It relieves stress. | |
| 6. Running has the power to eliminate depression. | |

One of the coolest things about the sport of running is that you don't need expensive equipment. All you need is a good pair of running shoes and a safe environment.

No one wakes up and decides to run a marathon without training. Running requires discipline, perseverance, and concentration. It's a sport that's good for your body and mind.

Running strengthens your heart, lungs, and muscles. It develops coordination and makes you more aware of your body. Running also gives you energy by increasing your oxygen intake, and it improves your immune system so you don't get sick as easily. It can even help you stay more focused in school because exercise helps you to think more clearly.

Most schools offer cross-country and track programs, but there are also running clubs open to all ages. A simple Internet search can help you find some in your area. The programs show you how running can offer competition or just be for fun. They also teach runners to set realistic goals and take care of their bodies.

If you're looking for more than just a sport, running may be the perfect choice for you.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- What is the main idea of the fourth paragraph in this article?
 - Running is one way to keep your body healthy.
 - You don't need expensive equipment to be a runner.
 - Running for fun is better than running in a competition.
 - There are many running clubs and teams you can become involved in.
- What is the author's main purpose for writing this passage?
 - To give historical information about runners.
 - To teach readers how to become great runners.
 - To persuade readers to try running.
 - To compare and contrast running and watching television.
- Running strengthens your

a) heart, lungs, and muscles	b) hearing
c) hair	d) smell, smile, skin, and mouth
- The words "protects your body from bacteria and disease" refer to

a) lungs	b) immune system
c) heart	d) marathon
- Running can benefit the mind as it

a) boosts confidence	b) helps people lose weight
c) helps people think clearly	d) keeps you hungry
- According to the passage, people can find the suitable places for running through

a) the newspapers	b) the magazines
c) the internet	d) the school noticeboard

7. The underlined word "discipline" means

- a) carelessness
- b) self-deny
- c) self-control
- d) flexibility

Passage No. 3

You don't need to be an adult to help others. In November 2009, when she was just thirteen years old, Nahla was looking for the sports section in the newspaper.

A story about a girl named Karima El-Said caught her eye. Karima El-Said, who lived in Siwa, had been forced to work long days in a carpet factory.

She had worked fourteen hours a day, seven days a week from the time she was six years old until she escaped. Her job was to tie small knots in the carpets.

The article shocked Nahla. Karima El-Said was the same age as Nahla. Nahla just couldn't imagine what it was like to work all day seven days a week and never have a chance to attend school or play. Nahla tore the article out of the newspaper and put it in her rucksack. But she couldn't get Karima El-Said out of her mind. Riding the bus to school, she took the article out of her rucksack and read it again and again. After school, she went to the local library and got as much information as she could find on child labor and exploitation. The next morning, with the teacher's permission, she told the class about Karima and about the thousands of children who were forced to work on plantations, mines, and in factories.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Which one of the following isn't true?

- a) Nahla is about 23 years now.
- b) Nahla never had a chance to attend school.
- c) Nahla and Karima are the same age.
- d) Nahla was sorry for Karima.

2. This story shows that you to help others.

- a) don't have to be old
- b) must be old
- c) need to be courageous
- d) have to be a student

3. The best title to the passage is ".....".

- a) How to help others
- b) Children are more useful than adults
- c) Children in plantations
- d) Child employment and manipulation

4. The underlined word "plantations" means
 a) shops b) schools c) farms d) markets
5. Nahla knew about Karima El-Said's story when she
 a) went to school b) read the newspaper
 c) met her teacher d) met her personally
6. What was shocking about Karima's story?
 a) She worked for long hours and had no education.
 b) She worked in carpets.
 c) She was from Siwa.
 d) She had the ability to work for long hours.
7. Karima couldn't bear her conditions and
 a) decided to open her factory b) escaped from the factory
 c) committed a suicide d) went to school

2 Translation:

1. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Obesity is a growing global health problem caused by behavior, environment, and genetics, increasing risks of serious diseases.

- (a) السمنة مشكلة صحية عالمية متزايدة سببها السلوك والبيئة والعوامل الوراثية. وتزيد من مخاطر الإصابة بأمراض خطيرة.
- (b) السمنة حالة طبيعية متزايدة سببها الغذاء والبيئة والعوامل الوراثية، وتزيد من مخاطر الإصابة بأمراض وراثية.
- (c) السمنة مشكلة صحية محلية متزايدة سببها السلوك والضغط العصبي والعوامل الوراثية، وتزيد من فرص التعافي من الأمراض.
- (d) السمنة مشكلة صحية عالمية متزايدة سببها السلوك والتكنولوجيا والعوامل البيئية، وتضاعف من مخاطر الإصابة بأمراض مزمنة.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- تقلل التكنولوجيا من عادة القراءة عند معظم الناس، مما يجعل الأطفال سلبين؛ القراءة اليومية تطور قارئين أسرع ومستقلين ومهريين ومثقفين.

- a) Technology increases the reading habit among most people, making children passive; daily reading develops efficient, dependent, skilled, and educated readers.
- b) Technology reduces the reading habit among few people, making children active; daily reading develops faster, independent, skilled, and knowledgeable students.
- c) Technology reduces the reading habit among most people, making children passive; occasional reading develops faster, independent, talented, and educated readers.
- d) Technology reduces the reading habit among most people, making children passive; daily reading develops faster, independent, skilled, and educated readers.

2. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Desert plants and animals survive harsh, dry conditions through adaptations like water storage, small leaves, seeds, and minimal water needs.

- (a) تنمو النباتات والحيوانات في الغابات وتعيش الظروف القاسية والجافة بفضل التكيفات مثل تخزين الماء، الأوراق الكبيرة، البذور، وقلة الحاجة للماء.
- (b) تنمو النباتات والحيوانات في الصحراء وتعيش الظروف القاسية والجافة بفضل التكيفات مثل تخزين الماء، الأوراق الصغيرة، البذور، وقلة الحاجة للماء.
- (c) تنمو النباتات والحيوانات في الصحراء وتعيش الظروف المعتدلة والجافة بفضل التكيفات مثل تخزين الطعام، الأوراق الصغيرة، البذور، وقلة الحاجة للماء.
- (d) تنمو النباتات والحيوانات في الصحراء وتعيش الظروف القاسية والجافة بفضل التكيفات مثل تخزين الماء، الأوراق الصغيرة، الفواكه، والحاجة الكثيرة للماء.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- حزن الصياد كثيرًا لأنه كان يذهب للصيد كل يوم دون أن يأتي بشيء. فقرر أن يترك المدينة ويهاجر إلى مكان آخر لعل الحظ يبتسم له تلك المرة.

- a) Sad the hunter much because was he go for hunting every day without bringing anything. So decided he to leave city and migrate to place another may be luck smiles to him this time.
- b) The hunter was very sadly because he used to go fishing every day without coming up with anything. He decided to leave the city and immigrate to another place, perhaps luck will smile at him this time.
- c) The hunter was very sad because he used to go fishing every day without coming up with anything. He decided to leave the city and emigrate to another place, perhaps luck would smile at him that time.
- d) Sadly, the hunter used to go fishing every day without coming up with anything. He decided to leave the city and emigrate to another place, perhaps luck will laugh at him this time.

3 Writing:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What is the main purpose of writing a personal journal?

- a) To impress readers with formal language.
- b) To record personal thoughts and feelings.
- c) To explain scientific facts.
- d) To persuade people to change their opinions.

2. Which opening sentence is most suitable for a personal journal?
 - a) "Dear Diary, today was a strange day."
 - b) This report discusses my daily routine."
 - c) "According to recent studies ..."
 - d) "All citizens should be aware that ..."
3. Which of the following should be avoided in a personal journal?
 - a) Honest feelings.
 - b) Personal experiences.
 - c) Formal and official language.
 - d) Reflections and lessons.
4. Which sentence best fits a personal journal?
 - a) "The experiment was conducted under controlled conditions."
 - b) "I couldn't stop smiling when my friends surprised me today."
 - c) "Customers must follow the instructions carefully."
 - d) "The results prove the hypothesis."
5. When writing a personal journal, it is best to
 - a) be honest and expressive
 - b) write only about other people
 - c) hide your real feelings
 - d) use very difficult words
6. What is the main aim of a blog post?
 - a) To give orders to readers.
 - b) To share ideas, opinions, or experiences.
 - c) To write official letters.
 - d) To test grammar rules.
7. Which opening sentence is best for a blog post?
 - a) "This article will discuss the following points."
 - b) "Dear Sir or Madam,"
 - c) "Have you ever wondered why this topic matters?"
 - d) "The data proves that ..."
8. What style should a blog post be written in?
 - a) Friendly and relaxed.
 - b) Formal and serious.
 - c) Strict and academic.
 - d) Complicated and long.
9. Why are examples important in a blog post?
 - a) To repeat information.
 - b) To confuse readers.
 - c) To help readers understand ideas.
 - d) To make it longer.
10. What is a good way to organize a blog post?
 - a) One long paragraph.
 - b) Clear paragraphs with headings.
 - c) No paragraphs.
 - d) Random ideas.

Cumulative Test Units 7 & 8

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. We should always respect our parents and teachers. Which TWO words are closest in meaning to respect?
a) Appreciate. b) Honor. c) Dislike. d) Insult. e) Think.
2. They look energetic after exercise. The antonyms of "energetic" are and
a) tired b) enthusiastic c) active d) lively e) weak

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I really our family history, especially how they started the great business.
a) appreciate b) shape c) neglect d) motivate
2. Regular exercise helps improve your physical and energy levels.
a) heritage b) routine c) identity d) fitness
3. To a difference in your life, it's important to set goals and celebrate small successes.
a) make b) stay c) neglect d) take
4. Good communication starts with You should try to feel what others feel.
a) curiosity b) empathy c) honor d) confusion
5. Maher asked thoughtful questions because of his natural about other cultures.
a) disinterest b) rudeness c) curiosity d) intelligence
6. The students worked together in perfect, finishing the project early.
a) disinterest b) harmony c) circle d) mixture
7. My sister no longer a lot as she used to do.
a) travel b) traveled c) was traveling d) travels
8. Ayman the money he needed from his father.
a) gave b) didn't give c) give d) was given
9. The old letters were damaged because they for many years in a dirty cupboard.
a) had been kept b) kept
c) have been keeping d) were keeping
10. all the files, the secretary sent them to the manager.
a) After checked b) After checking
c) After check d) After having check
11. A personal journal is mainly used to
a) write formal essays b) record daily experiences
c) copy information from books d) practice handwriting

12. How should a blog post usually begin?

- a) With a conclusion. b) With a greeting.
c) With references. d) With a title only.

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

What are your goals and ambitions for the future? Which job do you want to do when you leave school? Everyone should have their goals and ambitions and try their best to achieve them. They should have a lot of skills to cope with this changing world of work. 150 years ago, there were not many choices. Some people took academic jobs such as becoming a lawyer or an accountant. Others took jobs that needed vocational skills, such as becoming a farmer or a carpenter. Today, however, there are hundreds of new jobs which we did not have ten years ago. This is good news for young people today because there are many new exciting jobs that they can do. An example of these exciting jobs is computer programming for cell phone companies.

Cell phones are developing every year and phone companies need people to help to develop them even more. Another new job is something called library science. The use of these libraries is to know how to understand information on the internet. This is very important for businesses which have a lot of information about their customers and want to know how to use it, so they can sell their things. So, there are a lot of opportunities for work in the future, but they may not be the jobs that you have heard of before.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**1. The best title for this passage is ".....".**

- a) Ever-changing jobs b) Academic jobs
c) Unwanted jobs d) Vocational jobs

2. Based on the passage, which of the following sentences is CORRECT?

- a) Jobs today are similar to those in the past.
b) Jobs in the future will be more traditional.
c) Jobs in the past were only vocational.
d) Jobs in the future may be different from those nowadays.

3. Which of the following jobs couldn't people do 150 years ago?

- a) Academic jobs. b) Computer programming.
c) Vocational jobs. d) Farming.

4. The main idea of the passage is that some future jobs

- a) might not exist today b) will be vocational jobs
c) will be the same as 10 years ago d) will be the same as 150 years ago

5. According to the passage, "customers" are people who

- a) sell b) manufacture c) analyze d) buy

6. The best sentence which summarizes the passage is

- a) academic jobs will prevail in the future
- b) pilots and astronauts will be the most needed jobs in the future
- c) jobs in the future will be connected with computer and technology
- d) vocational jobs will prevail in the future

7. We can infer from the passage that can benefit from new jobs.

- a) old people
- b) youth
- c) retired people
- d) pensioners

4 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

History witnesses that Egypt is the land of civilization and our ancestors were the first teachers for humanity. The ancient Egyptian civilization is full of wonders.

- (a) يشهد التاريخ أن مصر أرض الحضارة وأن أحفادنا كانوا أول من علّم البشرية؛ فالحضارة القديمة زاخرة بالمعجزات.
- (b) يشهد التاريخ أن مصر أرض الحضارة وأن أسلافنا كانوا المعلمين الأوائل للإنسانية؛ فالحضارة المصرية القديمة مليئة بالخيرات.
- (c) يشهد التاريخ أن مصر أرض الحضارة وأن أجدادنا كانوا أول من علم البشرية؛ فالحضارة المصرية القديمة زاخرة بالعجائب.
- (d) يلاحظ التاريخ أن مصر أرض الحضارة وأن أجدادنا كانوا أول من علم البشرية؛ فالحضارة المصرية القديمة مملنة بالمنجزات.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

يجب أن يلعب الجميع دورًا إيجابيًا في تنمية بلدنا حتى تنعم الأجيال القادمة بالرخاء.

- a) Everyone should play a positive role in the development of our country, so that future generations can enjoy a better life.
- b) Everyone should play a positive role in the development of our district, so that future generations can enjoy prosperity.
- c) Everyone should play a positive role in the development of our country, so that future generations can enjoy prosperity.
- d) Everyone should play a proper role in the development of our country, so that future generations can enjoy prosperity.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (The Old Man and the Sea)

1. In your opinion, what is the most important lesson Santiago teaches?
2. Why do you think Santiago is proud even though he lost most of the fish to sharks?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. The police arrested the suspect near the border. (The suspect ...)
2. I saw the email. I forwarded it to my colleague at once. (As soon as ...)

7 Write ONE HUNDRED and FIFTY (150) words on the following topic:

"Visiting Museums can help keep cultural identity. Do you agree? Why?"

.....

.....

.....

A Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

Unit (9)

achievement (n)	إنجاز	discipline (n)	انضباط	replace (v) (d)	يستبدل
adapt (v) (ed)	يتأقلم / يتكيف	drone (n)	طائرة بدون طيار	routine (n)	روتين
addiction (n)	الإدمان	empathy (n)	تعاطف	solar (adj)	شمسي
artificial (adj)	صناعي	fast-changing (adj)	سريع التغير	specialists (n)	متخصصون
balanced life (n)	حياة متوازنة	flexibility (n)	مرونة	succeed (v) (ed)	ينجح
challenges (n)	تحديات	green (adj)	أخضر (ملامح للبيئة)	sustainability (n)	استدامة
creativity (n)	إبداع	problem-solving (n)	حل المشكلات	training (n)	تدريب
digital wellness (n)	الرفاهية الرقمية	progress (n)	تقدم	virtual (adj)	افتراضي

Unit (10)

balance (n)	رصيد / توازن	durability (n)	المتانة	seller's ratings (n)	تقييمات البائع
budget (n)	ميزانية	financial (adj)	مالي	single (adj)	واحد / مفرد
cancellation (n)	إلغاء	impulse (n)	اندفاع / تصرف مفاجئ	smart choices (n)	اختيارات ذكية
contactless (adj)	بدون تلامس	notifications (n)	إشعارات	tax (n)	ضريبة
convenience (n)	راحة / سهولة	overdraft (n)	سحب على المكشوف	track (v) (ed)	يتتبع
convenient (adj)	مريح / سهل	payment methods (n)	طرق الدفع	variety (n)	تنوع
coupons (n)	قسائم / كوبونات خصم	purchases (n)	مشتريات	warranty (n)	ضمان
credit card (n)	بطاقة ائتمان	receipt (n)	إيصال	window shopping (n)	مشاهدة المحلات دون شراء
debit cards (n)	بطاقات خصم	schedule (n) (v) (d)	جدول / يحدد موعداً	wireless (adj)	لاسلكي

Unit (9)

aerospace(n) الفضاء الجوي	emotion(n) عاطفة	require(v) (d) يتطلب
(AI) Artificial Intelligence(n) الذكاء الاصطناعي	exist(v) (ed) يوجد	resources(n) موارد
businesses(n) شركات / مشروعات تجارية	expert(n) خبير	solution(n) حل
career objective(n) هدف وظيفي	growth(n) نمو	specific(adj) محدد
career(n) مهنة / حياة مهنية	industry(n) الصناعة	stable(adj) مستقر
client(n) عميل	inspire(v) (d) يلهم / يوحى بـ	stressful(adj) مُرهق / مجهد
climate change(n) تغير المناخ	invest(v) (ed) الاستثمار	struggle(v) (d) يعاني
clothing(n) ملابس	job market(n) سوق العمل	supportive(adj) داعم
coach(n) مدرب	mindfulness(n) وعي	technical(adj) تقني / فني
competitive(adj) تنافسي	nonstop(adj) بدون توقف	tourism(n) السياحة
consultant(n) مستشار	office assistant(n) مساعد إداري	virtual-reality(n) واقع افتراضي
continuously(adv) باستمرار	planner(n) مخطط	volunteer(n) (v) (ed) متطوع / يتطوع
course(n) دورة تدريبية	position(n) موقع / منصب	work environment(n) بيئة عمل
decent(adj) لائق	potential(n) إمكانية / قدرة	work experience(n) خبرة عملية
eco-friendly(adj) صديق للبيئة	professional(n) محترف	workplace(n) مكان عمل
education(n) تعليم	quality(n) صفة / خاصية	workshop(n) ورشة عمل

Unit (10)

accept(v) (ed) يقبل	cash(n) نقود	deals(n) صفقات
advantages(n) مزايا	cashback(n) استرداد نقدي	debt(n) دين
amount(n) كمية / مبلغ	community(n) مجتمع	descriptions(n) أوصاف
apps(n) تطبيقات	compare(v) (d) يقارن	directly(adv) مباشرة
audience(n) جمهور	convenient(adj) مريح / سهل	discounts(n) خصومات
benefits(n) فوائد	currency(n) عملة	drawbacks(n) عيوب

earbuds (n)	سماعات أذن	limited (adj)	محدود	principle (n)	مبدأ
earn (v) (ed)	يكسب	loyalty (n)	ولاء	product (n)	منتج
extra (adj) (n)	إضافي / فائض	mall (n)	مركز تجاري	promotions (n)	عروض ترويجية
features (n)	خصائص / مميزات	manage (v) (d)	يدير	protection (n)	حماية
fees (n)	رسوم	materials (n)	خامات / مواد	review (v) (ed) (n)	يراجع / مراجعة
flexible (adj)	مرن	monitor (v) (ed)	يراقب	sale (n)	تخفيضات / بيع
genuine (adj)	أصلي / حقيقي	occur (v) (ed)	يحدث	secure (adj)	آمن
guarantee (n)	ضمان	overspend (v)	يُسرف في الإنفاق	store (n)	متجر
ignore (v) (d)	يتجاهل	own (v) (ed) (adj)	يملك / خاص	thoughtful (adj)	مدروس / متأنى
imported (adj)	مستورد	parallel (adj)	متوازي	tips (n)	نصائح
instant (adj)	فوري	pay (v)	يدفع	ultimately (adv)	في النهاية
issues (n)	مشكلات	physically (adv)	جسدياً / فعلياً	wallet (n)	محفظة
items (n)	سلع / عناصر	points (n)	نقاط	waste (v) (d) (n)	يهدر / إهدار / مخلفات

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

أهم التعبيرات والمصطلحات

Unit (9)

aim higher	يرفع طموحاته	find a job	يبحث عن وظيفة	join the gym	يلتحق بصالة رياضية
build a stable future	يبنى مستقبلاً مستقرًا	fit a new situation	يتكيف مع وضع جديد	make changes	يجري تغييرات
build new habits	ينشئ عادات جديدة	get ready for	يستعد لـ	stay healthy	يحافظ على الصحة
face big life changes	يواجه تغييرات الحياة الكبيرة	give advice	يقدم النصائح	stay updated with	يظل على اطلاع دائم
feel valued	يشعر بالتقدير	in high demand	مطلوب بشدة	take on new challenge	يتقبل تحدياً جديداً

Unit (10)

at different prices بأسعار مختلفة	in the long run على المدى الطويل	prepaid cards بطاقات مدفوعة مسبقًا
do some shopping يقوم ببعض التسوق	last a long time يدوم لفترة طويلة	quality over quantity الجودة أهم من الكمية
easy to use سهل الاستخدام	make a list يعد قائمة	spend time together يقضي وقتًا مع ...
get free shipping يحصل على شحن مجاني	make it easier يجعل الأمر أسهل	split bills with يُقسم الفاتورة مع
get the best value for يحصل على أفضل قيمة مقابل ...	making thoughtful decisions اتخاذ قرارات مدروسة	stay aware of يكون على دراية بـ
go shopping يذهب للتسوق	meet your needs يلبّي احتياجاتك	stay in control of يظل مسيطرًا على
high interest rates معدلات فائدة مرتفعة	on the other hand من ناحية أخرى	take money straight from يسحب المال مباشرة من

حروف الجر

Prepositions

Unit (9)

abilityto قدرة لـ	dealwith يتعامل مع	knownfor معروف بـ
adaptto يتأقلم مع	dreamof يحلم بـ	preparefor يعد / يجهز لـ
applyfor يتقدم بطلب لـ	growup يكبر / ينمو	proudof فخور بـ
believein يؤمن بـ	investin يستثمر في	strugglewith يكافح / يعاني بـ

Unit (10)

breakout يندلع / يبدأ فجأة	focuson يركز على	usefulfor مفيد لـ
calloff يُلغى	leadto يؤدي إلى	valuefor قيمة مقابل ...
carefulwith حريص / حذر مع	missout يفوّت / يخسر	wayof/to طريقة لـ
dependon يعتمد على	payfor يدفع ثمن ...	wearout يَبلى / يتلف
endup ينتهي به الأمر	preventfrom يمنع من	

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
Unit (9)					
artificial	صناعي	man-made/synthetic		natural/real	طبيعي / حقيقي
dignity	كرامة	respect/honor		shame/humiliation	عار / إذلال
discipline	انضباط	order/self/control		disorder/carelessness	فوضى / إهمال
flexibility	مرونة	adaptability/ease		rigidity/stiffness	جمود / تصلب
progress	تقدم	development/improvement		decline/failure	انحدار / فشل
replace	يستبدل	substitute/exchange/change		keep/retain	يحفظ / يحافظ على
stable	مستقر	steady/firm		unstable/changing	غير مستقر / متغير
supportive	داعم	helpful/encouraging		unsupportive/discouraging	غير داعم / مُثبِّط
sustainability	استدامة	conservation/balance		waste/depletion	هدر / استنزاف
technical	تقني / فني	practical/specialized		simple/non-technical	بسيط / غير تقني
virtual	افتراضي	digital/simulated		real/physical	حقيقي / مادي
Unit (10)					
benefits	فوائد	gains/advantages		losses/drawbacks	خسائر / عيوب
debt	دين	loan/overdraft		savings/credit	مدخرات / رصيد
durability	المتانة	strength/sturdiness		fragility/weakness	هشاشة / ضعف
genuine	أصلي / حقيقي	authentic/real		fake/counterfeit	مزيف
instant	فوري	immediate/quick		delayed/slow	متأخر / بطيء
limited	محدود	restricted/finite		unlimited/infinite	غير محدود / لا نهائي
loyalty	ولاء	faithfulness/commitment		betrayal/disloyalty	خيانة / عدم ولاء
overdraft	سحب على المكشوف	debt/negative balance		credit/surplus	رصيد / فائض

secure	آمن / محمي	safe/protected	unsafe/vulnerable	غير آمن / عرضة للخطر
track	يتبع	follow/monitor	ignore/lose	يتجاهل / يفقد
value	قيمة	worth/importance	worthlessness/insignificance	عديم القيمة / الأهمية
variety	تنوع	range/diversity	sameness/uniformity	تشابه / تماثل
waste	تهديد / ضياع	extravagance/misuse	saving/ conservation	توفير / محافظة
wireless	لاسلكي	cordless/unwired	wired/cabled	سلكي / موصل بسلك

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1	artificial	١. صناعي (من صنع الإنسان) ٢. مزيف / مصطنع
	industrial	صناعي (خاص بالصناعة)
2	space	١. فراغ / مساحة ٢. مسافة ٣. فضاء
	gap	١. فجوة ٢. فراغ (نقص) ٣. فاصل
3	pay	أجر (مصطلح عام وشامل لأي مقابل مالي عن العمل).
	salary	راتب (مبلغ ثابت يُدفع عادةً للموظفين المحترفين أو الإداريين بشكل شهري).
	wages	أجرة (بالساعة أو اليوم للعمال).
	fees	١. رسوم / أتعاب (مبلغ مالي يُدفع مقابل خدمة مهنية محددة مثل طبيب أو محام). ٢. رسوم / مصاريف (دراسية أو لخدمة).

4	adapt	١. يتكيف / يعدل (نفسه أو شيئاً ليتناسب مع ظروف جديدة). ٢. يعدل عملاً فنياً (كرواية أو فيلم) لوسيط آخر.
	adopt	١. يتبنى (طفلاً أو فكرةً أو أسلوباً). ٢. يعتمد (سياسةً أو تقنيةً أو منهجاً).
5	training	تدريب (تعلم مهارات جديدة من خلال الدروس أو التعليمات أو التوجيه من معلم أو مدرب).
	practice	ممارسة / تدريب (ممارسة نفس المهارة مرارًا وتكرارًا لتحسينها).
	rehearsal	بروفة / تجربة (تحضيرًا لعرض).
6	private	خاص / خصوصي (يتعلق بالفرد أو مجموعة محددة، وليس للعامّة).
	special	خاص / مميز (يختلف عن المعتاد أو العادي).
7	client	عميل (شخص أو شركة يستأجر خدماتك أو خبرتك).
	customer	زبون (شخص يشتري سلعة أو خدمة).
8	revision	١. تنقيح (التعديل والتحرير لتحسين النص). ٢. مراجعة (إعادة دراسة).
	review	١. مراجعة (تقييم / نقد الحكم على جودة أو قيمة شيء). ٢. استعراض (فحص عام أو عرض شامل للموضوع).
9	discount	خصم (التركيز على التخفيض نفسه).
	sale	تخفيض / عرض (فترة أو مناسبة لتخفيض الأسعار).
10	flexible	مرن وقابل للتغيير.
	adaptable	يتأقلم بسهولة (التكيف مع ظروف جديدة).
	adjustable	يمكن ضبطه أو تغييره (غالبًا مع الأشياء).

Module (5)

Vocabulary Question Bank

Unit 9

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. Having the flexibility to start work earlier or later helps parents pick up their children from school. The synonyms of "flexibility" are and
a) stiffness b) anger c) intention d) ease e) adaptability
2. The artificial flowers looked so realistic that many guests thought they were real. The antonyms of "artificial" are and
a) man-made b) fake c) natural d) real e) sensible
3. She appreciated her manager's supportive attitude during her difficult project. The word "supportive" can be replaced by or
a) opposing b) encouraging c) helpful d) critical e) discouraging
4. The company decided to replace all old computers with new laptops next month. The synonyms of "replace" are and
a) substitute b) exchange c) maintain d) keep e) define
5. The workshop focuses on developing technical expertise *خبرة* in data analysis. The antonyms of "technical" are and
a) general b) complex c) simple d) specialized e) non-technical

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6. Digital includes using technology mindfully and knowing how to be safe online.
a) creativity b) pay c) wellness d) intelligence
7. Many teens struggle with technology and too much screen time.
a) addiction b) invention c) detection d) refecation
8. The elderly man kept his even when he needed help with daily tasks.
a) humidity b) affection c) laziness d) dignity
9. can help develop online shopping and reduce shipping time, plus they are controlled remotely.
a) Drones b) Fleas c) Bikes d) Planes
10. The factory improved its by using solar power instead of coal.
a) challenges b) sustainability c) innovation d) indication
11. Employers value candidates who demonstrate excellent skills during interviews.
a) virtual-reality b) green job
c) challenge d) problem-solving

12. The teacher showed toward the students when they were stressed before exams.
a) sustainability b) finance c) empathy d) production
13. Digital wellness coaches help people reduce screen time and live a more life.
a) interested b) balanced c) chaotic d) stressful
14. Medical use advanced knowledge to treat serious diseases and complex health problems.
a) specialists b) patients c) assistants d) cleaners
15. During emergencies, students can continue learning through classes using online platforms.
a) global b) crowded c) virtual d) outdoor
16. Strong helps students organize their time and achieve better results in school.
a) confusion b) discipline c) freedom d) weakness
17. We must keep learning new skills to succeed in today's world.
a) traditional b) slow c) peaceful d) fast-changing
18. Governments often in renewable energy to protect the environment.
a) invest b) depend c) adapt d) resist
19. Many young men and women regularly to support charities and help people in need.
a) accept b) volunteer c) complain d) refuse
20. Teachers attended a training to learn new methods of online teaching.
a) workplace b) festival c) workshop d) celebration
21. Mr. Essam finally reached a senior after years of hard work and dedication in the office.
a) work b) task c) course d) position
22. Forests, rivers, and minerals are natural that should be protected from overuse.
a) machines b) sights c) resources d) scenes
23. The hospital called a medical to examine the patient with a rare condition.
a) officer b) consultant c) profession d) patient
24. I believe giving people second chances when they make mistakes.
a) in b) at c) on d) of
25. Students can apply scholarships to help cover their tuition costs رسوم.
a) at b) for c) off d) away

26. Electric vehicles are in demand as more people become environmentally conscious.
 a) sow b) low c) high d) long
27. It's important to stay with new technology in your field.
 a) imported b) detached c) attached d) updated
28. intelligence is transforming the way businesses operate and make decisions.
 a) Artificial b) Industrial c) Natural d) Fake
29. My friend Karma attended only international school before going to university.
 a) special b) private c) general d) intensive
30. After ten years with the firm, the employee's monthly had doubled from when he first started.
 a) wages b) fees c) salary d) fare

Unit 10

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- Consumers appreciate the durability of this brand's products, which last for many years. The synonyms of "durability" are and
 a) weakness b) strength c) fragility
 d) brittleness e) sturdiness
- Education provides great value to individuals and society by improving opportunities and skills. The antonyms of "value" are and
 a) worthlessness b) worth c) importance
 d) insignificance e) benefit
- The instant messaging app allows users to communicate in real-time without delay. The word "instant" can be replaced by or
 a) gradual b) delayed c) immediate
 d) quick e) slow
- The bank charged him a fee because he went into overdraft when his expenses exceeded his balance. The antonyms of "overdraft" are and
 a) efficiency b) surplus c) profit
 d) extension e) credit
- Modern wireless technology allows devices to connect to the internet without physical cables. The synonyms of "wireless" are and
 a) cordless b) unwired c) cabled
 d) wired e) remote

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6. This blender is expensive, but it has a two-year , so it might be worth it.
a) receipt b) warranty c) tax d) coupon
7. You should always keep your in case you need to return or exchange something.
a) report b) purchase c) wallet d) receipt
8. Many people regret making purchases when they're feeling excited or hasty.
a) smart b) budgeted c) impulse d) durable
9. When I received the from the app, I replied to the comment immediately.
a) notification b) tune c) policy d) call
10. Check your after the transaction to make sure you received the money.
a) receipt b) history c) balance d) charge
11. Mobile payment apps help you your spending with instant notifications.
a) stop b) hold c) catch d) track
12. Dina used a 20% off to get a discount on her new backpack.
a) warranty b) coupon c) receipt d) tax
13. A card can be used at ATMs to check balances or withdraw cash quickly.
a) debit b) cash c) prepaid d) remote
14. The government prepares an annual to allocate يخصص money for education, health, and roads.
a) budget b) income c) project d) warranty
15. Salma got a great on her school bag; it was originally L.E. 50, but she paid only L.E. 35.
a) increase b) debit c) discount d) method
16. Sellers should treat the customers gently, so that they don't affect their negatively.
a) receipts b) coupons c) bargains d) ratings
17. The teacher explained the main of mathematics that applies to solving every problem.
a) role b) tool c) principle d) example
18. Some banks offer when customers use their debit or credit cards for shopping.
a) discount b) cashback c) loan d) payment

19. Parents should their children's online activities to ensure they are safe on the internet.
a) monitor b) ignore c) join d) trust
20. It is important to buy products to ensure quality and avoid disappointment.
a) fake b) genuine c) cheap d) duplicate
21. Smartphones today have many useful such as cameras, GPS, and health apps.
a) tools b) plans c) features d) results
22. Young people need to develop good habits to manage their money responsibly in the future.
a) social b) physical c) mental d) financial
23. The supermarket advertised special this week, offering discounts and free gifts for customers.
a) loans b) payments c) promotions d) products
24. Eating healthy foods regularly is beneficial for both mind and body.
a) in the short term b) in the long run c) in advance d) at once
25. When shopping for clothes, it is better to choose to have good quality goods.
a) quantity over quality b) price over style
c) style over price d) quality over quantity
26. The manager decided to call the meeting because most employees were absent today.
a) at b) in c) off d) for
27. Buying a bigger house may not be practical; it must your needs carefully.
a) meet b) waste c) ignore d) imply
28. If you skip the school trip, you will miss on learning new experiences with friends.
a) away b) out c) in d) at
29. The editor asked for a of the article to correct grammatical errors.
a) revision b) review c) summary d) copy
30. The store announced a huge this weekend with discounts on all electronic items.
a) profit b) purchase c) sale d) price

B

Language

Unit 9

The Present Perfect Tense

زمن المضارع التام

- Actions that started in the past and continue into the present.
- Questions and answers about people's experiences.
- Actions that happened in the past without mentioning a specific time.
- Actions that happened in the past and its effect is clear in the present.

Has/Have + subj. فاعل + P.P?

A: Has he done his homework?

B: Yes, he has./No, he hasn't.

B: Yes, he has done his homework.

Wh- word + has/have + subj. فاعل + P.P?

A: How long have they done their homework?B: They have done their homework for 2 hours.

The Present Perfect

Form
Negative
Key wordsHe/She/It + **has** + P.P.He has done his homework.I/They/We/You + **have** + P.P.They have done their homework.He/She/It + **hasn't** + P.P.He hasn't done his homework.I/They/We/You + **haven't** + P.P.They haven't done their homework.already/just/ever/never/yet/lately/
recently/so far/up till now/for/since

Notes

ماضي بسيط (has - have) + P.P. + since + مضارع تام

• have - has + been to ذهب وعاد

• have - has + gone to ذهب وما زال هناك

• It is + since + فترة + ماضي بسيط

• ماضي بسيط + when + ماضي بسيط + last فاعل

• ماضٍ بسيط + since the last time + past

• It's the first time + مضارع تام

• لم تنته + this morning + ماضٍ تام

• انتهت + Past + this morning

• Subject + last + past + when

• The last time + past + was + ago

• ماضي بسيط + last + since + مدة + It's

for/since

تستخدم **for/since** مع تعبيرات مختلفة، لاحظ التالي:

for

- a day/a month/a year
- weeks/months/years
- several days/weeks/years
- 2 hours
- ages
- a long time
- the last week/year

مع كل ما بدأ بـ **a/an** أو انتهى بـ **s**

since

- + ماضٍ بسيط he **left** school.
- أيام Friday/Monday
- شهور last June/April
- سنتين 2000 / ساعات 2 o'clock
- + عبارة اسمية (his childhood)
- last week/last year
- ماضٍ بسيط + the last time
- منذ ذلك الحين (بدل ماضٍ بسيط) then

Unit 10

Future Tenses

Tense	Usage	Example
will + inf.	• تنبؤ بدون دليل (رأى شخصي) • حقائق مستقبلية • قرارات سريعة • العروض - الطلب - الوعد • التهديد والتحذير • الأمل والتمنى • مع أفعال think/believe/expect/hope/promise • مع First Conditional	• I think AI will change education. • Tomorrow will be the third of March. • The phone is ringing. I will answer it. • Don't worry, I will help you. • If you don't study hard, you won't succeed. • If you study hard, you will succeed.
going to + inf.	• خطط ونوايا مستقبلية • تنبؤ مع وجود دليل • تحذير مع دليل	• I am going to visit my uncle tomorrow. • Look at the sky! It is going to rain. • Be careful! You are going to fall.
Present continuous	• ترتيبات مسبقة للمستقبل	• I am meeting my friend tonight. • She is getting married next week. • I can't come; I am traveling tomorrow.

Present simple	• جدول مواعيد ثابت (مواعيد ثابت - حصص - مباريات)	• The train leaves at 7 a.m. • The lesson starts at 9 a.m.
shall + inf.	• اقتراح • عرض (مع I/we)	• Shall we go to the club? • Shall I help you?
be about to	• مستقبل قريب جداً	• The match is about to start . • Hurry up! The bus is about to leave .
be to + inf.	• ترتيبات رسمية	• The President is to visit France.

Notes

will & going to

- will → رأى شخصي • I think our team **will win**.
- going to → دليل واضح • The players are strong. The match **is going to be** difficult.
- الجملة الأولى Present Simple أو Present Perfect الجملة الثانية. **will + inf.**
- After he **finishes/has finished**, he **will go** home.
- Don't leave until your father **comes/has come**.

promise/expect/predict

فاعل + will	He promises he will help me.
الماضي + would	He promised he would help me.
بدون فاعل → to + inf.	He promised to help me.

Passive

- Object + (will/going to) + be + P.P.
- The thief **will be arrested**.
- The match **is going to be played** soon.

Module (5)

Language Question Bank

Unit 9

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. I my homework already; I can go out now.
 a) finish b) finished c) had finished d) have finished
2. My father for the same company for 20 years, and he still works there.
 a) worked b) is working c) has worked d) works
3. A: Where is Omar? B: He to the supermarket; he'll be back in ten minutes.
 a) has gone b) has been c) went d) goes
4. I haven't seen my uncle the last wedding.
 a) for b) ago c) yet d) since
5. It's two years I last visited my village.
 a) for b) since c) when d) that
6. Have you finished that long book? You are a very fast reader!
 a) yet b) since c) already d) never
7. This is the most difficult exam I
 a) have ever taken b) had ever taken
 c) have never taken d) ever took
8. I three cups of coffee this morning, and I might have another one before noon.
 a) have drunk b) drank
 c) have been drinking d) was drinking
9. We in this house since 2010.
 a) lived b) are living c) live d) have lived
10. I Sameh since we were at primary school.
 a) have been knowing b) know
 c) have known d) knew
11. I any food since I had breakfast.
 a) haven't eaten b) didn't eat
 c) haven't been eating d) hadn't eaten
12. The last time I tennis was five years ago.
 a) have played b) play
 c) had played d) played
13. My brother a car for five years now; he loves it.
 a) has been owning b) has owned
 c) owned d) owns

- 14.** How long that headache? You should see a doctor.
a) did you have b) have you been having
c) have you had d) do you have
- 15.** I to London twice, but I'd like to go again.
a) have been b) have gone c) went d) was going
- 16.** He worked too much in the garden, so he is exhausted now.
a) hasn't b) was c) had d) has
- 17.** Scientists many great things over the last few decades.
a) achieve b) achieved
c) are achieving d) have achieved
- 18.** It's the first time I a horse.
a) ride b) rode c) have ridden d) am riding
- 19.** I'll call you as soon as I my work.
a) have finished b) finished c) finishing d) will finish
- 20.** Ali in Paris for three years now and he likes it there.
a) was b) is c) has gone d) has been
- 21.** I haven't swum in the sea since the last time I Alexandria.
a) have visited b) visited c) visit d) was visiting
- 22.** "How long ago your car?"
a) did you buy b) have you bought c) had you bought d) do you buy
- 23.** I haven't seen Mariam ages.
a) in b) at c) for d) since
- 24.** I have had this camera I got married.
a) for b) ago c) when d) since
- 25.** I four emails so far this morning.
a) received b) have received c) am receiving d) receive
- 26.** you ever traveled on a plane?
a) Do b) Are c) Have d) Did
- 27.** She has lived in Cairo 2015.
a) for b) ago c) in d) since
- 28.** The car yet, so we have to take a taxi.
a) hasn't repaired b) hasn't been repaired
c) didn't repair d) isn't repaired
- 29.** you are tired, I will do the washing up for you.
a) For b) Yet c) Already d) Since
- 30.** He this car for 10 years before he sold it last week.
a) has had b) has c) had had d) was having

2 Rewrite the following sentences, using the words between brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Did you go to Paris at any time in your life? (ever)
.....
2. It is the first time they have tasted sushi. (never)
.....
3. I finished my meal a moment ago. (just)
.....
4. He began working here in 2015 and still works here. (since)
.....
5. I have never met such a tall man. (ever)
.....
6. The workers haven't finished the bridge up to this moment. (yet)
.....
7. I haven't visited my grandparents for two months. (The last time ...)
.....
8. It's been ages since we went to the cinema. (haven't)
.....
9. He last played football when he was ten. (since)
.....
10. My father hasn't smoked a cigarette since his illness. (last)
.....

Unit 10

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Look at the boy on the edge of the roof! He fall.
a) falls b) is falling c) will d) is going to
2. I'm sure you this movie; it's fantastic.
a) enjoy b) will enjoy c) enjoyed d) are enjoying
3. A: What are your plans for the weekend?
B: I my grandparents.
a) am going to visit b) will visit
c) visit d) visited
4. The bus at 6 a.m. tomorrow according to the timetable.
a) will leave b) is leaving c) leaves d) has left
5. Don't worry! I tell anyone about your secret.
a) will b) am not c) wouldn't d) won't
6. I hope scientists a cure for cancer one day.
a) will find b) find c) are going to find d) are finding

7. After she the report, she will send it by email.
 a) will finish b) finishes c) is finishing d) finished
8. The girl looks pale. I think she faint.
 a) faints b) will c) is going to d) fainted
9. The phone is dead. I charge it now.
 a) will b) am going to c) am charging d) charged
10. Baher expects he promoted next month.
 a) was b) is going to be c) would be d) will be
11. Don't phone me at 8 tonight. I my lesson online.
 a) attend b) am attending
 c) will attend d) am going to attend
12. Be careful! You on the wet floor.
 a) will step b) step c) are going to step d) stepped
13. The match in the main stadium tomorrow.
 a) will be played b) will play
 c) is playing d) going to be played
14. Perhaps, the minister our school tomorrow.
 a) is going to visit b) is visiting
 c) visited d) will visit
15. She can't attend the meeting; she abroad tomorrow.
 a) travels b) is traveling c) will travel d) traveled
16. If you don't hurry, you miss the train.
 a) will miss b) miss c) are missing d) would miss
17. I open the window for you?
 a) Will b) Do c) Shall d) Am
18. Once he his homework, he will go out.
 a) will finish b) is finishing c) finished d) has finished
19. The President visit Japan next month. This is an official arrangement.
 a) will b) is going to c) is to d) is visiting
20. He promised that he help me.
 a) helps b) would c) will d) is going to
21. Look at the way he's driving! He an accident.
 a) will cause b) is going to cause c) causes d) caused
22. The conference next Monday as officially announced.
 a) will hold b) is holding
 c) will be held d) going to be held
23. I can't come with you. I my cousin at the airport.
 a) will meet b) meet c) am meeting d) met

24. If you touch that wire, you an electric shock.
 a) get b) will get c) got d) are getting
25. The new bridge before the end of the year.
 a) have been finished b) will finish
 c) is finishing d) will be finished
26. Once the guests, dinner will be served.
 a) arrive b) will arrive c) are arriving d) arrived
27. He didn't expect he chosen for the team.
 a) is b) will be c) has been d) would be
28. Hurry up! The teacher enter the class.
 a) is about to b) will c) is going to d) enters
29. He promised me as soon as he arrived.
 a) helping b) help c) will help d) to help
30. I didn't plan this at all. I you now.
 a) will pay b) am going to pay
 c) am paying d) pay

2 Rewrite the following sentences, using the words between brackets to give the same meaning:

1. She has arranged to meet her manager tomorrow. (meeting)

2. I won't be with you tomorrow as I have an appointment with the doctor. (am)

3. I will go out after my father arrives. (until)

4. They will build a new bridge next year. (built)

5. As Ali is clever, it's easy for him to pass the exam. (think)

6. We have planned to spend the holiday in Alex. (going)

7. The match will start very soon. (about)

8. She has arranged to travel to London tomorrow. (is)

9. What do you intend to do on the weekend? (going)

10. They are going to complete the project soon. (The project is...)

Module (5)

Skills Question Bank

1 Read the following passages, then answer the questions:

Passage No. 1

In today's competitive world, managing your own work effectively has become an essential skill for anyone looking for a job. Many young people have realized that success no longer depends only on academic qualifications, but also on self-discipline, planning, and continuous effort. Those who have learned how to organize their time and set clear goals are more likely to succeed in their careers.

Searching for a job can be stressful, especially for fresh graduates who have never worked before. However, people who have prepared themselves well usually feel more confident. They have improved their skills, updated their CVs, and learned how to present themselves in interviews. Instead of waiting for opportunities, they actively look for them and learn from every experience they face.

Managing your work independently also means taking responsibility for your mistakes. Some people blame circumstances when they fail, while others try to analyze their weaknesses and improve them. Over the years, employers have preferred individuals who can work on their own, solve problems, and adapt to new situations quickly. Such qualities have become more important than ever before.

In the future, those who have developed strong self-management skills will find it easier to move between jobs and face challenges with confidence. Job seekers who understand this fact are likely to build successful careers, even in difficult economic conditions.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The main idea of the passage is ".....".
 - a) Academic degrees are becoming increasingly useless today.
 - b) Managing work greatly helps in finding employment
 - c) Employers no longer hire university graduates nowadays
 - d) Job interviews are unfair and unequal processes
2. According to the passage, success depends on
 - a) self-management and effort
 - b) luck only
 - c) academic qualifications alone
 - d) having many connections

3. The word "essential" in paragraph 1 most nearly means
a) unimportant b) difficult c) necessary d) temporary
4. The sentence that shows a positive attitude toward failure is
a) blaming outside circumstances b) avoiding personal responsibility
c) quitting after mistakes d) analyzing weaknesses improving
5. We can infer from the passage that
a) self-management skills increase job opportunities
b) employers dislike independent workers
c) interviews are the most important factor
d) experience is unnecessary
6. From a critical point of view, the writer believes that
a) failure should be avoided at all costs
b) responsibility is key to improvement
c) qualifications are meaningless
d) job searching is a waste of time
7. Which statement is TRUE according to the passage?
a) All graduates find jobs easily.
b) Employers prefer people who depend on others.
c) Self-disciplined workers adapt quickly.
d) Planning has no effect on success.

Passage No. 2

You go to bed at night, close your eyes, and drift off to sleep. Have you ever wondered how exactly sleep works? Plus, where do dreams come from? When you fall asleep, you go through the four stages of the sleep cycle.

Stage 1. This is when you feel yourself becoming **drowsy**. Your muscles begin to relax and your brain activity slows down. Your eye movements are slow during Stage 1. It lasts several minutes and you can be woken up easily.

Stage 2, when your sleep becomes a bit deeper. You won't wake up as easily.

The slow eye movements continue and your brain waves slow down even more. Your body temperature goes down and your heart rate slows down.

Stage 3 is known as deep sleep. It's more difficult for you to be woken up. And although you are sleeping deeply, this is when sleepwalking or sleep talking occurs. So all those sleepwalkers out there may not actually remember doing anything strange in their sleep the next day.

Then finally, you move into REM. That stands for rapid eye movement. During the REM stage, your eyes move quickly beneath your closed eyelids. This is caused by certain brain activity. You may have vivid dreams during this stage. Your brain waves are more active than in Stages 2 and 3. They're similar to when you're awake. It's easier for someone to wake you up, but you may feel groggy or sleepy.

Once your REM phase is over, the cycle starts all over again with Stage 1.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. "You begin to feel drowsy. Your muscles relax." This happens in stage
 a) one b) two c) three d) four
2. What happens in stage two?
 a) Sleepwalking sleep talking occurs
 b) The person's body temperature goes down
 c) The person can be woken up easily
 d) The person may have vivid dreams
3. The synonym of the word "drowsy" is
 a) active b) vivid c) sleepy d) awake
4. When you are asleep, the quick eye movement is caused by
 a) the person's movement
 b) the person's thoughts
 c) the light around the person
 d) certain brain activity
5. People might not remember sleepwalking the next day because
 a) they are dreaming vividly
 b) sleepwalking happens during deep sleep
 c) they wake up immediately after
 d) their eyes are moving rapidly
6. The synonym of the underlined word "Rapid" is
 a) later b) gradual c) slow d) quick
7. Which one of the following isn't of the benefits of getting enough sleep?
 a) sleep helps you to function properly
 b) sleep helps you to learn
 c) sleep helps you concentrate
 d) sleep helps you respond slowly

Passage No. 3

All of us know how important recycling is. Recycling is when you take old things and turn them into new things. It sounds like magic. But it's actually very scientific.

Only certain materials can be recycled. These include things made out of paper, metal, glass, and plastic. Soda cans are a good example. They are made out of metal. Magazines and newspapers are made out of paper. So are cereal boxes. Some bottles of juice are made out of glass. Bags and yogurt containers are made out of plastic.

These things are usually stamped **مختومة** with the recycling loop. It has 3 arrows that go in a triangular circle. This shows that the cycle continues. Items are thrown away, but continue their lives as something else. Once you put all your items in a recycling bin, a truck comes to pick them up. Everything goes to a recycling plant.

There, the materials get separated. They go into different piles. There are special machines that crush each pile together. The materials get squashed into square cubes. They are really heavy. You would need a forklift to carry them. Companies buy these cubes and turn them into new products. Old paper is torn into tiny pieces. Then, a special water with chemicals is poured onto it. The fibers start to stick together. In time, a brand new roll of paper is created! If there were things written or printed on the first paper, they disappear.

Recycling keeps our planet healthy. It reduces waste. It also saves energy. So just remember the golden rule: always recycle your products!

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Which one of the following isn't of the steps in the process of recycling?

- a) The new recycled items are sold cheaper than the original ones.
- b) The materials get separated into different piles.
- c) Special machines crush each pile into a square cube.
- d) Companies buy the cubes of crushed materials and turn them into new products.

2. What does the word "plant" mean in "Everything goes to a recycling plant."?

- a) Tree.
- b) Vegetable.
- c) Factory.
- d) Flower.

3. According to the passage, recycling is a/an process.

- a) difficult
- b) old
- c) easy
- d) scientific

4. Which one of the following that can't be recycled?

- a) Magazines. b) Electricity. c) Bottles of juice. d) Soda cans.

5. As well as keeping our planet healthy, recycling

- a) saves energy b) increases waste c) doubles electricity d) saves lives

6. The word from the passage that means "to go out of view" is

- a) separated b) crush c) squashed d) disappear

7. With recycling, we

- a) separate metals b) change old things into new ones
c) throw away our bottles d) teach people something new

2 Translation:

1. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Besides being an important source of national income, tourism strengthens ties among the nations of the world. It also helps to spread peace, love, and understanding.

- (a) بالإضافة إلى كونها مصدرًا أساسيًا للدخل القومي، فإن السياحة توصلت الحبال بين أمم العالم، كما تساعد في نشر السلام والحب والتفاهم.
(b) بسبب كونها مصدرًا هامًا للدخل الدولي، فإن السياحة تقوى العلاقات بين شعوب العالم، كما تساعد في نشر السلام والحب والتفاهم.
(c) فضلًا عن كونها مصدرًا هامًا للدخل القومي، فإن السياحة تقوى الروابط بين أمم العالم، كما تساعد في نشر السلام والحب والتفاهم.
(d) بعيدًا عن كونها مصدرًا هامًا للدخل العالمي، فإن السياحة تقوى الروابط بين أمم العالم، كما تساهم في الحفاظ على السلام والحب والوئام.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- تعمل الحكومة على إنشاء العديد من مراكز الشباب وتزويدها بالإمكانيات الحديثة لتسهيل عليهم ممارسة الرياضة وقضاء أوقات فراغهم بطريقة مفيدة.

- a) The government is working to distinguish many youth centers and provide them with modern facilities to help young people practice sports and spend their space time in a benefit way.
b) The government is working to establish many youthful centers and avoid them with modern facilities to help young people practice sports and spend their free time in a useful way.
c) The government is working to establish many youth centers and provide them with modern facilities to help young people practice sports and spend their free time in a useful way.
d) The government is working to demolish many youth centers and raise them with modern facilities to help young people practice sports and spend their free time in a useful way.

2. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Individuals differ in their ability to understand complex ideas and to adapt effectively to the environment. So, they must be taught in different ways.

- (a) يختلف الأفراد في قدرتهم على فهم وتبنى الأفكار الصعبة بفاعلية مع البيئة، ولذلك يجب تعليمهم بطرق متنوعة.
- (b) يتباين الأفراد في قدرتهم على فهم الأفكار المعقدة والتكيف بنجاح مع البيئة، ولذلك يجب معاملتهم بطرق مختلفة.
- (c) يختلف الأفراد في قدرتهم على فهم الأفكار المختلفة والتبنى بفاعلية مع الوسط المحيط، ولذلك يتعين فهمهم بطرق مختلفة.
- (d) يختلف الأفراد في قدرتهم على فهم الأفكار المعقدة والتكيف بفاعلية مع البيئة، ولذلك يجب تعليمهم بطرق مختلفة.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- يقال إن الأدب هو مرآة المجتمع التي تعكس حضارته وقيمه التي تتطور على مر العصور لذا تهتم الدولة به وتوفر الدعم اللازم لتطويره.

- a) It is said that literature is the mirror of society, reflecting its globalization and values that develop over the ages; therefore, the state cares for it and supports the necessary support to it.
- b) It is said that literature is the mirror of society, reflecting its civilization and values that develop over the ages; therefore, the state cares for it and provides the necessary support to it.
- c) It is said that culture is the mirror of society, opposing its civilization and values that rise over the ages; therefore, the state cares for it and provides the necessary support to it.
- d) It is said that agriculture is the mirror of society, reflecting its civilization and values that develop over the ages; therefore, the state cares for it and provides the necessity support to it.

3. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- The government is carrying out a lot of industrial and agricultural projects in Upper Egypt. This leads to providing job opportunities for the citizens there.

- (a) تقوم الحكومة بتنفيذ الكثير من المشروعات الصناعية والزراعية في صعيد مصر، وهذا يؤدي إلى توفير فرص عمل للمواطنين هناك.
- (b) تنفذ الحكومة الكثير من المشروعات الصناعية والثقافية في صعيد مصر، مما يفضي إلى إيجاد فرص عمل للمواطنين هناك.
- (c) تقوم الحكومة بتحمل الكثير من المشروعات الصناعية والزراعية في مصر العليا، وهذا يقود إلى توفير وظائف للمواطنين هناك.
- (d) تقوم الحكومة بإنشاء الكثير من المشروعات الزراعية والصناعية في صعيد مصر، وهذا يؤدي إلى مضاعفة فرص عمل للأهالي هناك.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

يحذر كثير من الخبراء من الاستخدام المفرط للتليفون المحمول لأن ذلك قد يؤدي إلى مشكلات صحية ونفسية واجتماعية خطيرة وخاصة لدى الأطفال.

- a) Many experts warn against the excessive use of cell phones because it may lead to serious physical, psychological, and social problems, especially among children.
- b) Many experts warn against the immoderate use of cell phones because it may lead to severe physical, psychological, and social problems, especially among children.
- c) Many experts warn against the excessive use of cell phones because it might lead to serious health, psychological, and social issues, especially among children.
- d) Many experts caution against the excessive use of cell phones because it may cause serious physical, psychological, and social problems, particularly among students.

3 Writing:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What does an argumentative essay mainly try to do?

- a) Tell a story.
- b) Convince the reader.
- c) Describe a person.
- d) Explain a process.

2. Where are reasons and evidence usually found in an argumentative essay?

- a) Title.
- b) Introduction.
- c) Body.
- d) Conclusion.

3. Which of the following is the BEST evidence to support an argument?

- a) A personal wish.
- b) A joke.
- c) A fact or statistic.
- d) A question.

4. What should be avoided in an argumentative essay?

- a) Clear opinion.
- b) Logical reasons.
- c) Strong evidence.
- d) Unrelated ideas.

5. Which topic is MOST suitable for an argumentative essay?

- a) School uniforms should be compulsory.
- b) My best friend likes tennis.
- c) A trip to Alexandria will be tomorrow.
- d) My favorite food is sushi.

6. What is the most important part of a poster?

- a) A tiny font that is hard to read.
- b) A list of every person in your family.
- c) A big, clear heading (title).
- d) Using 20 different colors.

7. Where should you put the most important information (like the date and time)?

- a) Hidden in a corner.
- b) In very light-yellow ink.
- c) On the back of the poster.
- d) In large, bold text so it is easy to see.

8. When choosing colors for a poster, what is the best rule?

- a) Use dark text on a dark background.
- b) Use light text on a light background.
- c) Use "high contrast".
- d) Use as many colors as possible to make it messy.

9. When placing a picture on a poster, where should it go?

- a) Covering up the date and time.
- b) A picture helps tell the story without hiding the words.
- c) Upside down in the very corner.
- d) Behind the text using a color that is exactly the same as the words.

10. Why should you leave "white space" (empty space) on your poster?

- a) Because you ran out of ideas.
- b) So you can draw doodles later.
- c) To save money on ink.
- d) To help people read it easily.

4 Write ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:**1. A Person Who Inspires you and Why**

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

2. How Technology Helps Students Learn Better

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

3. How Artificial Intelligence Will Change Our Future

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Cumulative Test Units 9 & 10

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. People must adapt to new situations to succeed. The antonyms of "adapt" are and
a) adjust b) resist c) oppose d) modify e) change
2. Having a variety of activities makes life interesting. The synonyms of "variety" are and
a) sameness b) diversity c) uniformity d) difference e) range

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Online banking offers great since people can pay bills, transfer money, and check balances anytime from home.
a) importance b) convenience c) difficulty d) trouble
2. Companies today look for people who show and respect in teamwork.
a) reality b) dignity c) noise d) stress
3. Digital wellness coaches help people reduce screen time and live a more life.
a) excited b) balanced c) stressful d) cheap
4. Many customers use when shopping online because they help save money and get special discounts easily.
a) coupons b) bills c) taxes d) receipts
5. The workshop helped participants improve their communication
a) challenges b) routines c) skills d) jobs
6. The new smartphone is popular because of its excellent, allowing it to survive drops and last for many years.
a) durability b) disability c) shape d) size
7. I have been playing tennis the age of ten.
a) in b) for c) ago d) since
8. Has it stopped raining ? I don't think we can go to the stadium.
a) already b) just c) yet d) recently
9. I make some coffee. Do you want some?
a) may b) would c) going to d) am going to
10. I hope all my dreams in life.
a) will achieve b) would achieve c) to achieving d) to achieve
11. How can a personal journal entry begin?
a) With a title page only.
b) With "Dear Journal" or personal thoughts.
c) With a summary paragraph.
d) With references and citations.

12. What helps make a blog post more engaging?

- a) Long paragraphs only. b) Difficult vocabulary.
c) Emojis or expressive words. d) No personal details.

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The Paralympic Games are the biggest sporting event for world-class athletes with disabilities. The sporting event runs in parallel with **بالتوازي مع** the Olympics, so it is called Paralympics. They are staged in the same place, but at a later date. The games grew out of the work of German neurologist **طبيب أعصاب**, Dr Ludwig Guttman. He started using sports to help soldiers who had suffered injuries in the Second World War. In 1948, he started the first international wheelchair in England. This was the seed which flowered into the Summer Paralympics twelve years later in Rome. Since then, the competition has gone from strength to strength. In the Paralympic Summer Games in Athens in 2004, 3,806 sportsmen and women from 136 countries battled to be the best. Athletes used to be grouped according to their type of disability; for example, sportsmen and women who didn't have arms or legs competed against each other. Now participants' evaluation is based on their ability to perform the skills required by their sport.

Like the Olympics, the Paralympics have introduced new sports. Some of these have grown from more traditional sports such as wheelchair rugby, cycling and swimming. Other sports are completely new like goal ball. The latest sport to be added is wheelchair curling.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The Paralympics are held the Olympic Games.
a) before b) after c) by the time d) during
- The underlined word "staged" is similar in the meaning to
a) classified b) delayed c) watched d) held
- The original root for the Paralympics started in England in
a) 1948 b) 2004 c) 1960 d) 1945
- The best title for the passage could be ".....".
a) The history of the Paralympics b) The importance of doing sport
c) The history of the Olympics d) How to be a champion
- The Paralympics are for athletes.
a) fit b) disabled c) amateur d) professional
- The first international Paralympic Games were
a) wheelchair b) cycling c) swimming d) goal ball
- From the last paragraph we infer that were added to the Paralympics.
a) more participants b) grouped teams
c) Olympics d) new games

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

Production must go side by side with global quality. We should increase and improve our local products, so that we can compete in the global market.

- (a) لا بد أن يسير الإنتاج جنبًا إلى جنب مع الجودة العالمية. وعلينا زيادة وتحسين منتجاتنا المحلية للمنافسة في السوق العربي.
- (b) لا بد أن يسير الابتكار جنبًا إلى جنب مع الجودة العالية. وعلينا زيادة تصدير منتجاتنا المحلية لمواجهة المنافسة في السوق العالمية.
- (c) لا بد أن يسير الإنتاج جنبًا إلى جنب مع الجودة العالية. وعلينا زيادة وتحسين منتجاتنا المحلية للمنافسة في السوق العالمية.
- (d) لا بد أن يسير الإنتاج جنبًا إلى جنب مع الكمية العالية. وعلينا زيادة وتحسين منتجاتنا المصرية لمواجهة المنافسة في كل مكان.

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- يمكن للشباب أن يتعاملوا مع أناس من ثقافات أخرى ما داموا قادرين على الاستفادة مما يناسبهم من تلك الثقافات والمحافظة على قيمهم وعاداتهم الأصيلة.

- a) Young people can compete with people from other cultures as long as they aren't able to benefit from what suits them from those cultures and preserve their original values and customs.
- b) Young people can deal with people from other cultures as long as they are able to benefit from what suits them from those cultures and preserve their original values and customs.
- c) Young people can't travel with people from other cultures as long as they aren't able to benefit from what suits them from those cultures and preserve their local values and customs.
- d) Young people can travel with people from other cultures as long as they are able to benefit from what suits them from those cultures, regardless of keeping their original values and customs.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (The Old Man and the Sea)

1. Why does Santiago believe that preparing and learning are more important than fishing on that day?
2. What does the image of a "younger lion" in Santiago's dream suggest about the future for Manolin and Santiago?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. My father's intension is to travel abroad. (going)
2. I last met Mona when we were in Alex. (since)

7 Write ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

An email to an electronic company because you want to buy a wireless speaker. Ask about the price, warranty, and return policy.

A Vocabulary

Key Vocabulary

المفردات الرئيسية

Unit (11)

adjust (v) (ed)	يضبط/ يعدل	fast (v) (ed) (n)	يصوم/ صيام	resemble (v) (d)	يُشبه
aisle (n)	ممر/ ممر المتجر	feature (v) (d)	يبرز/ يتكون من	seasoning (n)	توابل
allergy (n)	حساسية	fiery (adj)	ناري / حار جدًا	slurping (n)	شفط (صوت الشرب)
bowl (n)	وعاء/ سلطانية	filling (n)	حشوة	steam (n) (v) (ed)	بخار/ يُبخّر
celery (n)	كرفس	funeral (n)	جنازة	swap (v) (ped)	يبدل/ يستبدل
comfort (n)	راحة/ راحة نفسية	gratitude (n)	امتنان/ شكر	tacos (n)	تاكو (طعام مكسيكي)
dietary (adj)	غذائي/ متعلق بالنظام الغذائي	homemade (adj)	منزلي الصنع	tortillas (n)	تورتيلا (خبز مكسيكي)
dip (n) (v) (ped)	صلصة/ يغمس	lamb (n)	لحم غنم	tradition (n)	تقليد
dough (n)	عجين	recipes (n)	وصفات		

Unit (12)

align (v) (ed)	يُحاذا/ يُنسّق	historic (adj)	تاريخي	simmer (v) (ed)	يغلي على نار هادئة
bargain (n) (v) (ed)	صفقة/ يساوم	joggers (n)	عدّاءون	stretch (v) (ed)	يتمدّد/ يمتدّ
carvings (n)	نقوش/ منحوتات	landmarks (n)	معالم/ علامات مميزة	stunning (adj)	رائع/ مذهل
entire (adj)	كامل/ تام	murals (n)	جداريات/ رسومات حائط	urban (adj)	حضرى/ متعلّق بالمدينة
evidence (n)	دليل/ إثبات	pace (n)(v)(d)	سرعة/ إيقاع/ يحدد سرعة	vendors (n)	بائعون
float (v) (ed)	يطفو	peaceful (adj)	هادئ/ سلمي	visionary (adj/n)	خيالي/ صاحب رؤية
glowing (adj)	متوهج/ مشرق	possibility (n)	احتمال/ إمكانية	whisper (v) (ed)	يهمس
half-worn (adj)	نصف مهترئ	rituals (n)	طقوس/ شعائر		

Unit (11)

appreciation(n) تقدير/امتنان	fry(v) (yied) يقلى	natural(adj) طبيعي
burning(adj) محترق/مشتعل	fuel(n) (v) (ed) وقود/يزود بالطاقة	occasion(n) مناسبة
canned(adj) معلب	gather(v) (ed) يجمع	polite(adj) مهذب
ceremony(n) مراسم/احتفال	guest(n) ضيف	press(v) (ed) يضغط/يعصر
chop(v) (ped) يفرم/يقطع	hold(v) يمسك/يحمل	recommend(v) (ed) يوصى
chopstick(n) عود أكل	honor(n) (v) (ed) شرف/يكرم	represent(v) (ed) يمثل (ينوب عن)
closeness(n) قرب/علاقة وثيقة	hospitality(n) كرم الضيافة	sign(n) (v) (ed) علامة/يوقع
combine(v) (d) يدمج/يجمع	host(n) (v) (ed) مضيف/يستضيف	signal(v) (ed) يُشير/يرسل إشارة
condition(n) حالة/ظرف	hostess(n) مضيفة	simmer(v) (ed) يطبخ على نار هادئة
custom(n) عادة	ingredients(n) مكونات	stew(v) (ed) (n) يطبخ/طعام مطبوخ ببطء (يخنة/حساء)
dill(n) شبت	instructions(n) تعليمات	stick(n) (v) عصا/يلتصق
dishes(n) أطباق	manners(n) آداب السلوك	stir(v) (red) يحرك
dumplings(n) زلاية/فطائر محشوة	mealtime(n) وقت الطعام	substitute(v) (d) يستبدل
exactly(adv) بالضبط	memory(n) ذاكرة/ذكرى	tasty(adj) لذيذ
explore(v) (d) يستكشف	mention(v) (ed) يذكر	the globe(n) الكرة الأرضية
flavors(n) نكهات	narrator(n) راوٍ	

Unit (12)

adventure(n) مغامرة	beauty(n) جمال	distance(n) مسافة
appearance(n) مظهر/هيئة	blanket(n) بطانية	echo(n) صدى
architect(n) مهندس معماري	briefly(adv) بإيجاز/باختصار	enormous(adj) هائل
architecture(n) عمارة/هندسة معمارية	citadel(n) قلعة/حصن	extend(v) (ed) يمدد/يوسع
astronomy(n) علم الفلك	coast(n) ساحل	fit(v) (ted) يناسب
bakery(n) مخبز	columns(n) أعمدة	flavorful(adj) غني بالنكهة/لذيذ

gallery (n)	معرض	mud-brick (n)	طوب طيني	roasted coffee (n)	قهوة محمصة
genius (n)	عبقري	musicians (n)	موسيقيون	roll (n)(v)(ed)	لفة / يتدحرج
gods (n)	آلهة	mystery (n)	لغز / سر	shine (v) (n)	يلمع / لمعان
hieroglyphs (n)	كتابات هيرغليفية	neighborhood (n)	حي / منطقة سكنية	sights (n)	معالم / مناظر
historical (adj)	تاريخي	oasis (n)	واحة	sink (v)	يفرق (للأشياء)
imaginative (adj)	خيالي / مبدع	palm groves (n)	بساتين نخيل	spirit (n)	روح / معنويات
impressive (adj)	رائع / مُثير للإعجاب	path (n)	طريق / ممر	strength (n)	قوة
intelligent (adj)	ذكي	patterns (n)	أنماط / أشكال	symbols (n)	رموز
lanes (n)	ممرات / حارات	recognize (v) (d)	يتعرف على	temple (n)	معبد
layout (n)	تصميم / تخطيط	record (n) (v) (ed)	سجل / يسجل	the Sphinx (n)	أبو الهول
massive (adj)	ضخم	religious (adj)	ديني	tone (n)	نبرة / لهجة
masterpiece (n)	تحفة فنية	reminders (n)	تذكيرات	trips (n)	رحلات
match (v) (ed)	يطابق	resilience (n)	مرونة / صمود	tune (n)	لحن
monuments (n)	آثار / معالم	rhythm (n)	إيقاع	wonder (n)	عجب / أعجوبة

Phrases, Expressions & Idioms

أهم التعبيرات والمصطلحات

Unit (11)

at the end of ...	في نهاية ...	go hand in hand	يسير جنباً إلى جنب / مرتبطان معاً	stick chopsticks upright	وضع أعواد الأكل عمودياً
(be) pressed for time	مضغوط بالوقت	in the end	في النهاية	take you around the globe	يأخذك حول العالم
(be) supposed to	من المفترض أن	on fire	مشتعل / حارق	the same as ...	نفس الشيء مثل ...
come straight off	يأتى / يخرج مباشرة	one-size-fits-all	مقاس واحد يناسب الجميع	turn a meal into	يحوّل وجبة إلى
follow a few basic steps	يتبع بعض الخطوات الأساسية	out of place	غير مناسب / في غير مكانه	we eat with our eyes first	نأكل بعينينا أولاً
follow their lead	يحدو حذوهم	set the table	يجهز المائدة	with an open mind	بعقل متفتح / بمرونة

Unit (12)

(be) linked by	مرتبط بـ	feel the spirit of	يشعر بروح	roll open	يُفتح / يُفتح بالدرجة
bring history to life	يُحيى التاريخ	in contrast	على النقيض / بالمقارنة	tell stories of	يروي قصصاً عن
can't help but wonder	لا أستطيع إلا أن أتساءل	on corners	عند الزوايا	the heart of the action	قلب الحدث / مركز النشاط
feel safe	يشعر بالأمان	on the Mediterranean coast	على ساحل البحر الأبيض المتوسط	the sound and light show	عرض الصوت والضوء

حروف الجر

Prepositions

Unit (11)

come together	يتجمع / يتكاتف	mix with	يخلط مع	speak up	يتكلم بصوت مسموع
cooked with	مطبوخ مع	prepare for	يستعد لـ	wait for	ينتظر
filled with	ملئ بـ	react to	يتفاعل مع / يرد على		
look like	يشبه / يبدو مثل	similar to	مشابه لـ / مماثل لـ		

Unit (12)

belong to	ينتمي إلى	lie beyond	يقع خلف / يتجاوز	symbol of	رمز لـ
contrast with	يتناقض مع / يقارن بـ	related to	مرتبط بـ	take place	يحدث / يُقام
cut into	ينقش / يُقطع في	stand before	يقف أمام	turn into	يتحول إلى
echo through	تتردد عبر	suitable for	مناسب لـ	use up	يستهلك / ينفد

Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	Synonym	المترادف	Antonym	المضاد
Unit (11)					
burning	مشتعل / ملتهب	hot/fiery/blazing		cold/cool	بارد
combine	ينضم / يوحد / يدمج	join/unite/merge		separate/divide/split	يفصل / يقسم / يفرق
comfort	راحة	ease/relief		discomfort/distress	ضيق / عدم الراحة
dietary	غذائي، صحي	nutritional/healthy		unhealthy/junk	غير صحي / ضار

fiery	حار/شديد	hot/intense	cold/calm	بارد/هادئ
gather	يجمع	collect/assemble	disperse/spread	ينثر/ينشر
gratitude	امتنان/تقدير	thankfulness/appreciation	ingratitude/ungratefulness	جحود/عدم امتنان
honor	شرف/احترام	respect/esteem	dishonor/shame/disrespect	إهانة/عدم احترام
hospitality	حسن الضيافة/كرم	friendliness/generosity	unfriendliness/hostility	عداء/عدوانية
press	يضغط	push/compress	release/loosen	يفك/يخفف
swap	يبادل/يبدل	exchange/switch	keep/retain	يحتفظ/يبقى
tasty	لذيذ، شهى	delicious/flavorful	tasteless/bland	بلا طعم/فاقد النكهة

Unit (12)

bargain	صفقة	deal/discount	overpay/waste	يدفع أكثر/يهدر
entire	كامل	whole/complete	partial/incomplete	جزئي/غير مكتمل
evidence	دليل/إثبات	proof/sign	doubt/denial	شك/إنكار
flavorful	غنى بالنكهة	tasty/delicious	bland/tasteless	عديم الطعم/بلا نكهة
float	يطفو	drift/hover	sink/submerge	يغرق/يغطس
imaginative	مبدع	creative/inventive	dull/unimaginative	ممل/غير خيالي
pace	سرعة/إيقاع	speed/rate	slowness/stop	بطء/توقف
resilience	مرونة/صمود	toughness/endurance	weakness/fragility	ضعف/هشاشة
shine	يلمع/لمعان	glow/sparkle	fade/dull	يبهت/يخفت
stretch	يتمدد	extend/expand	contract/shrink	ينكمش/يتقلص
urban	حضرى	city/metropolitan	rural/countryside	ريفى

Notes

on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

1	tasty	لذيذ (له طعم جيد وممتع)
	tasteful	أنيق (ذو ذوق جيد)
2	allergic	مصاب بحساسية تجاه شيء (مثل طعام أو دواء أو غبار)
	sensitive	حساس، يتأثر بسهولة (عاطفيًا أو جسديًا)
	sensible	عقلاني، منطقي، يتصرف بعقلانية
3	explore	يستكشف
	discover	يكشف
	invent	يخترع
4	coast	ساحل (منطقة واسعة)
	shore	شاطئ / حافة
	beach	شاطئ رملي
	bank	ضفة (نهر غالبًا)
5	lane	حارة (جزء من الطريق مخصص للسيارات أو الدراجات)
	route	طريق / مسار محدد (طريق مخطط أو مسار للسفر)
	road	طريق (طريق عام تسير عليه السيارات)
	street	شارع (طريق في المدينة عادة مع منازل ومتاجر)
6	include	يشمل / يحتوي على (جزء من الكل، قد يكون أكثر من عنصر)
	contain	يحتوي على (الشيء موجودًا داخل الشيء الآخر فعليًا)
	consist of	يتكون من (التركيبية الأساسية أو المكونات التي تتكون منها)

7	imaginative imaginary	خيالي / مبدع. وهمي / غير حقيقي.
8	astronomy astrology	علم الفلك (العلم الذي يدرس النجوم والكواكب والفضاء). علم التنجيم (يربط الأحداث الشخصية بمواقع الكواكب).
9	occasion event incident	مناسبة (غالبًا ما تكون شخصية أو احتفالية). حدث هام (يرتبط غالبًا بفرح أو إنجاز) / فعالية (حدث مخطط لغرض محدد). حادثة / واقعة (يرتبط بعنف أو شيء غير معتاد).
10	gallery fair exhibition	معرض / قاعة عرض (خاصة بالفنون). معرض (تجاري / تخصصي). معرض (عرض مؤقت).

Module (6)

Vocabulary Question Bank

Unit 11

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- The doctor said she should follow dietary rules to stay healthy. The synonyms of "dietary" are and
a) emotional b) nutritional c) physical d) unrelated e) healthy
- She felt gratitude toward everyone who helped her. The synonyms of "gratitude" are and
a) appreciation b) ungratefulness c) thankfulness
d) anger e) complaint
- The cook will combine the eggs and milk together. The antonyms of "combine" are and
a) exchange b) blend c) separate d) join e) divide
- The food at that restaurant is very tasty. The synonyms of "tasty" are and
a) bland b) intense c) bitter d) delicious e) flavorful
- The school held a party to honor the best student. The antonyms of "honor" are and
a) esteem b) dishonor c) respect d) disrespect e) celebrate

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The for lentil soup includes onions, garlic, cumin, and tomatoes.
a) tradition b) recipe c) bowl d) custom
- My grandmother's chicken soup always makes me feel better when I'm sick.
a) fiery b) stale c) homemade d) steamed
- In Mexico, tacos are often served in soft corn instead of bread.
a) dumplings b) bowls c) dips d) tortillas
- Nada decided to the beef in the recipe with mushrooms to make it vegetarian.
a) swap b) set c) fill d) pinch
- The dumplings had a delicious meat flavored with garlic and herbs.
a) dough b) stew c) filling d) steam
- The curry was so that I needed a glass of milk to cool my mouth!
a) bored b) fiery c) comforting d) delicious

12. You can find canned beans and spices in the third of the supermarket.
 a) street b) road c) aisle d) place
13. My favorite is warm grilled meat and tomato soup on a rainy day.
 a) flavor b) allergy c) filling d) recipe
14. Celery, carrots, and onions are often used as a base for soup or
 a) stew b) tortillas c) aisle d) dough
15. The first step of the pizza recipe is to make a soft, then the topping.
 a) filling b) dough c) flour d) zucchini
16. Sharing a meal with friends is a beautiful that builds connection.
 a) tax b) invention
 c) tradition d) ability
17. He decided to the vegetables so they stayed crisp and healthy.
 a) chop b) simmer c) blend d) steam
18. Don't skip the garlic; it adds essential to the whole dish.
 a) vision b) tradition c) flavor d) seasoning
19. The recipe requires fresh parsley, but I had to it with spinach because it's healthier.
 a) fill b) swap c) steam d) treat
20. My favorite choice is warm soup. It brings great in cold winter nights.
 a) comfort b) spice c) cold d) light
21. The recipe says to the sauce gently for 20 minutes to develop rich flavors.
 a) chop b) steam c) simmer d) blend
22. It's a good idea to check for to nuts or dairy before serving food to guests.
 a) charges b) diseases c) changes d) allergies
23. He found tomatoes in the supermarket and bought the meat at the butcher's.
 a) fried b) canned c) minced d) grilled
24. Always taste your food before serving—it helps you the seasoning.
 a) swap b) fill c) adjust d) steam
25. Can you the table before dinner, please? Put out plates, forks, and napkins for everyone.
 a) manage b) set c) sit d) create

26. Good table manners and delicious food go in hand during family dinners.
 a) hand b) arm c) wrist d) palm
27. Homemade dumplings remind me my childhood in Japan.
 a) at b) from c) with d) of
28. Good food and good manners aren't They vary by culture.
 a) out of place b) step-by-step
 c) one-size-fits-all d) window-shopping
29. Archaeologists ancient tools that help us understand history.
 a) explore b) discover c) invent d) create
30. Saving water is a/an habit that helps protect the environment.
 a) allergic b) sensitive c) sensible d) senseless

Unit 12

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. She found a great bargain at the store and bought a dress for half price.
 The synonyms of "bargain" are and
 a) deal b) endurance c) discount d) overpriced e) loss
2. The boat will float on the water during our trip. The antonyms of "float" are and
 a) drift b) sink c) hover d) drop e) submerge
3. His resilience helped him get through difficult times and stay strong.
 The synonyms of "resilience" are and
 a) weakness b) fragility c) toughness d) endurance e) sadness
4. Many people prefer urban life in the city to living in the countryside.
 The antonyms of "urban" are and
 a) city b) rural c) metropolitan
 d) countryside e) modern
5. The runner kept a steady pace throughout the entire race. The synonyms of "pace" are and
 a) rest b) stillness c) slowness d) speed e) rate

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

6. The Pyramids and the Sphinx are famous that attract millions of visitors every year.
 a) lands b) marks c) deserts d) landmarks

7. The ancient temple walls are covered with detailed showing gods and pharaohs.
 a) carvings b) papers c) tunes d) rituals
8. At sunset, the Philae Temple seems to on the calm waters of the Nile.
 a) spray b) whisper c) float d) follow
9. Early in the morning, you'll see running along the river path before school.
 a) vendors b) joggers c) landmarks d) visions
10. Street sell fresh bread, spices, and handmade souvenirs near the Museum.
 a) murals b) rituals c) buyers d) vendors
11. I checked all my, but I couldn't find today's meeting. I think it's not planned.
 a) essays b) reminders c) memories d) books
12. The of life in the countryside is much quieter than in big cities like Cairo.
 a) peace b) market c) pace d) fragility
13. The mall was full of cheerful playing from small cafés and music shops.
 a) lessons b) tons c) tunes d) whispers
14. The notebook's cover was from years of use, but the pages were still full of dreams.
 a) imaginative b) half-worn c) vibrant d) ancient
15. Every was decorated with lights and flags after the national team won the cup.
 a) neighborhood b) layout c) lane d) country
16. Ancient Egyptians performed sacred in temples, which was part of their culture.
 a) murals b) tombs c) rituals d) carvings
17. Ismail spoke so softly; he was almost, but I heard every word clearly.
 a) crying b) shouting c) fighting d) whispering
18. There's strong that Nour will come with his children, so let's prepare more food.
 a) possibility b) beauty c) pace d) vision

19. The museum displayed tools, pottery, and jewelry from over 2,000 years ago.
 a) peaceful b) historic c) fresh d) modern
20. As a child, he dreamed of becoming a who builds cities that protect nature and people.
 a) teacher b) jogger c) visionary d) vendor
21. From the hilltop, you can see the city below, lit up like stars at night.
 a) entire b) half-worn
 c) nervous d) personal
22. Local artists painted colorful on the walls of the old market.
 a) trees b) columns c) notebooks d) murals
23. Make sure your books are on the shelf so the room looks tidy.
 a) repaired b) stuck c) aligned d) mastered
24. The shop open its doors early to welcome customers in the morning.
 a) rolled b) changed c) ruled d) retained
25. My brother enjoys sports;, I prefer reading books at home.
 a) in return b) in contrast
 c) in advance d) in progress
26. The lesson is related the topic we studied last week.
 a) out b) on c) to d) up
27. This story is suitable young students because it is simple and interesting.
 a) with b) of c) in d) for
28. The problem is that we up all the resources we have. We should find sustainable ones.
 a) used b) got c) brought d) turned
29. We went to the book, where we bought useful books and school supplies.
 a) gallery b) fair c) exhibition d) museum
30. The children rode their bicycles along the narrow behind the school.
 a) lane b) route c) road d) rail

B

Language

Unit 11

Reported Speech

1 Reported Statement

عند تحويل الجملة الخبرية من مباشر إلى غير مباشر تتبع الآتي:

1 تحويل فعل القول.

- say – says – said → تبقى كما هي
- say to – says to – said to → tell – tells – told

2 حذف الأقواس واستخدام الرابط.

- نحذف الأقواس ونربط بـ **that**، ومن الممكن عدم استخدامها (مع الجملة الخبرية).
- نحذف الأقواس ونربط بـ **inf.** + **(to – not to)** (مع الجملة الأمرية).

3 تحويل الضمائر.

- يتم تحويل الضمائر داخل الأقواس حسب الضمائر خارجه وحسب المعنى.

I	he – she
you (إذا كانت فاعلاً)	I – he – she (مخاطب)
you (إذا كانت مفعولاً)	me – him – her (مخاطب)
your	my – his – her (ملكية للمخاطب)
me	him – her
my	his – her (متكلم)

4 تحويل الأزمنة.

- تتحول الأزمنة من المضارع إلى الماضي.

present simple	past simple
present continuous	past continuous
present perfect	past perfect
past simple	past perfect
will – can – may – must	would – could – might – had to

5 تحويل بعض الكلمات.

yesterday	the day before – the previous day
last (week – year – month)	the (week – year – month) before
next (week – month – year)	the following (week – month – year)
tomorrow	the next/following day – the day after
today – tonight	that day – that night
this	that
here	there
these	those
now	then

- لاحظ أن الأزمنة لا تتحول:

١- إذا كان فعل القول مضارعًا.

٢- إذا كان ما بداخل علامات الاقتباس حقيقة علمية ثابتة .

٣- إذا كان فعل القول ماضيًا، مع وجود كلمة تدل على حدوث الكلام في الحال أو قبل فترة بسيطة، مثل:

just now – a moment/minute ago – a short time ago –

٤- مع الحالة الصفرية والثانية والثالثة من الحالات الشرطية لـ **if** .

٥- بعد التعبيرات التالية: **would rather/would like/had better/it is time** .

2 Reported Questions

وعند تحويل الجملة الاستفهامية من مباشر إلى غير مباشر تتبع الآتي:

1 يتحول فعل القول **said** إلى: **asked – wondered – wanted to know** .

2 إذا بدأ السؤال بفعل مساعد أو ناقص تحذف الأقواس ويربط بـ **if** أو **whether** .

3 إذا بدأ السؤال بأداة استفهام يربط بنفس الأداة.

4 يحول السؤال إلى جملة خبرية ويأتي الفاعل بعد أداة الاستفهام أو **if/whether** .

5 الضمان داخل الأقواس تتحول حسب الضمان خارجها كما سبق ذكره.

6 يتغير الزمن من المضارع إلى الماضي داخل الأقواس إذا كان فعل القول ماضيًا.

7 الأزمنة داخل الأقواس تبقى كما هي:

* إذا كان فعل القول مضارعًا (**ask – asks – say – says**) .

* عند وجود كلمة تدل على حدوث الفعل منذ فترة قصيرة جدًا (**just now**) أو تعبر الجملة عن حقيقة.

8 تحول الكلمات الدالة على الزمان والمكان كما سبق ذكره.

3 Reported Imperatives

وعند تحويل جملة الأمر تتبع الآتي:

1 يتحول فعل القول إلى **told/asked/advised/warned** .

2 نحذف الأقواس ويربط بـ **to/not to** .



Important Notes

ملاحظات هامة على الكلام المنقول:

من الممكن أن يتحول فعل القول **said** إلى بعض الكلمات حسب غرض الجملة كما يلي:

said

offered to + inf.	جملة العرض
suggest + (v-ing)	جملة الاقتراح
suggest + that + subj. + (should) + inf.	
accused + obj. of + (v-ing)/noun اسم شخص / ضمير	جملة الاتهام
denied + (v-ing)	جملة الإنكار
denied that + جملة	
apologized for + (v-ing)	جملة الاعتذار
apologized that + جملة	
apologized to + object المفعول + for + (v-ing)	
asked + obj. to + inf. اسم شخص / ضمير	جملة الطلب
admitted (to) + (v-ing)	حالة الاعتراف
insisted on + (v-ing)	حالة الإصرار
insisted that + subject + verb	
refused + (to + inf.)	حالة الرفض
promised to + inf.	حالة الوعد
promised that + subject + verb	

Unit 12

Modal verbs for possibility/deduction

الأفعال الناقصة للتعبير عن الاحتمالية / الاستنتاج

الكلمات الدالة	Present في المضارع		Past في الماضي
- (be) sure/certain - I believe/think - certainly/definitely	must + مصدر	للتأكيد / للإثبات	must have + P.P.
	can't + مصدر	استحالة	can't have + P.P.
- (be) not sure - (be) uncertain/less certain - It is possible/probable - I don't think/believe/know - Perhaps/Probably - I guess	may/might/ could (not) be + مصدر	احتمالية / عدم تأكيد	may/might/could (not) have been

لاحظ

1 الاستنتاج في المبني للمجهول:

	Rule
مضارع	modal + be + P.P.
ماضي	modal + have been + P.P.

2 اختلاف زمن الجملة عن زمن الاستنتاج:

Hala got full marks. الجملة في زمن الماضي.	She must be clever. الاستنتاج في المضارع.
My uncle is a famous writer. الجملة في المضارع.	He must have been a talented student. الاستنتاج في زمن الماضي.

3 تستخدم **can't + inf. = mustn't + inf** للتعبير عن الاستحالة أو المنع في المضارع. (It is impossible.)

4 تستخدم **can't + have + P.P. = couldn't have + P.P.** للتعبير عن فعل كان من المستحيل حدوثه في الماضي ولم يتم.

5 تستخدم **could have + P.P.** للتعبير عن فعل كان من الممكن حدوثه في الماضي ولم يتم.

6 تستخدم **should (ought to) have + P.P.** للتعبير عن شيء كان ينبغي حدوثه في الماضي ولم يتم.

7 تستخدم **shouldn't (oughtn't to) have + P.P.** للتعبير عن شيء لم يكن ينبغي حدوثه في الماضي ولكن تم.

Module (6)

Language Question Bank

Unit 11

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Wael said that he very busy at work that day.
 a) will be b) is c) has been d) was
2. My friend asked me where I the previous weekend.
 a) spend b) had spent c) spent d) have spent
3. The doctor advised him more vegetables every day.
 a) to eat b) eat c) eating d) ate
4. Eman said that she the email before she left the office.
 a) had been sent b) has sent c) had sent d) will send
5. Rami asked Mona she liked reading novels.
 a) what b) to c) that d) if
6. My father warned me late at night.
 a) go out b) not to go out c) going out d) didn't go out
7. My brother suggested a short break after the exam.
 a) taking b) take c) to take d) took
8. Maher said that he English for ten years before he moved abroad.
 a) learns b) learned c) had learned d) has learned
9. She asked him why he so late the night before.
 a) arrives b) arrived c) has arrived d) had arrived
10. Huda asked me her with the heavy boxes.
 a) help b) to help c) helping d) helped
11. Laila said that she for the bus when she saw the accident.
 a) waits b) had waited c) was waiting d) has waited
12. Nada said that her brother able to solve the problem alone.
 a) was b) would c) has been d) will be
13. He said that he finish the work whether he liked it or not.
 a) must b) had to c) has to d) must have
14. The teacher asked when the students their homework.
 a) had finished b) would finish c) will finish d) both a and b
15. They said that they to travel abroad the following week.
 a) had decided b) decide c) would decide d) will decide
16. Ali said that he finish the report before the deadline.
 a) could b) can c) may d) must

17. The policeman asked who the accident.
a) was causing b) had caused c) caused d) causes
18. He said that they the meeting if the manager arrived early.
a) started b) will start c) start d) would start
19. The scientist said that water at 100°C.
a) was boiling b) boils c) boiled d) has boiled
20. They said that they the match although it was very difficult.
a) win b) won c) had won d) would win
21. The manager said that the company many problems that year.
a) had faced b) faces c) has faced d) will face
22. He said that he to Alex the day before yesterday.
a) travels b) traveled c) has traveled d) had traveled
23. She reminded me the report before leaving the office.
a) finish b) to finish c) finishing d) finished
24. Marwa asked when they again after the vacation.
a) meet b) will meet c) met d) would meet
25. She reminded me the door before leaving.
a) lock b) to lock c) locking d) locked
26. He encouraged his friend harder for the final exam.
a) study b) studied c) to study d) studying
27. My sister suggested that we earlier the next day.
a) leave b) leaving c) to leave d) left
28. My social studies teacher said that the sun a big star.
a) was b) is c) will be d) had been
29. She said just now that she very tired.
a) was b) is c) had been d) will be
30. He asked how he solve that difficult problem.
a) will b) would c) may d) can

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. "I didn't finish my homework last night." (Sara said that ...)

2. The doctor said, "You must take this medicine twice a day." (The doctor told me ...)

3. "I will call you as soon as I arrive," he said to me. (He told me ...)

4. "My father bought a new car last month," Ahmed said. (Ahmed said that ...)
5. "We have lived in this village since 2015," they said. (They said that ...)
6. "Where did you learn English?" he said to me. (He asked me ...)
7. "Have you ever visited Aswan?" my friend said. (My friend asked if ...)
8. "Why are you late again?" the teacher said to Ali. (The teacher asked Ali ...)
9. "What time does the train leave?" he said. (He wanted to know ...)
10. "Will you attend the meeting tomorrow?" my boss said. (My boss asked if ...)
11. "Open the window, please". (My friend asked me...)
12. "Don't be late again". (The teacher told me ...)
13. "Wait for me here". (Ola asked Noha ...)
14. "Be careful with that glass". (My brother advised his son ...)
15. "Don't forget to turn off the lights". (My mother reminded me ...)

Unit 12

1 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. She got full marks without any help. She very intelligent.
 - a) can't be
 - b) shouldn't be
 - c) might have been
 - d) must be
2. This ring looks very cheap. It made of real gold.
 - a) may have been
 - b) can't be
 - c) must be
 - d) shouldn't have been
3. I'm not sure where Karim is. He at the library.
 - a) can't be
 - b) must be
 - c) may be
 - d) must have been

4. He passed a very difficult exam. He studied hard.
a) must have b) can't have
c) may be d) shouldn't have
5. I'm sure he didn't hear the news. He about it.
a) must know b) may know
c) must have known d) can't have known
6. The classroom is empty, yet the projector is on. The teacher to turn it off.
a) must forget b) must have forgotten
c) can't forget d) may forget
7. I saw Ali this morning at home. He at work at that time.
a) might be b) must be
c) can't have been d) shouldn't have been
8. The streets are wet, but it isn't raining now. It rained earlier.
a) must have b) must have been c) may be d) can't have
9. She didn't recognize me. She me before.
a) must have met b) shouldn't meet
c) can't have met d) might meet
10. The lights are off and the door is locked. They left the building.
a) must be b) can't have c) must have got d) must have
11. My friend looks pale and exhausted. He enough sleep.
a) must get b) can't have got
c) may get d) shouldn't get
12. My aunt arrived an hour late. She the bus.
a) must have missed b) must miss
c) can't miss d) had to miss
13. The food is untouched. They had lunch yet.
a) must have b) may have c) should have d) can't have
14. I called her many times, but she didn't answer. She asleep.
a) must be b) must have been
c) can't be d) shouldn't have been
15. He is a successful businessman now. He very ambitious when young.
a) must be b) may be
c) must have been d) can't have been
16. The door was open, yet nothing was stolen. The thief entered the house.
a) can't have b) must have c) may not have d) should have

2 Rewrite the following using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. I can see Samir's car outside the house. I'm sure he is at home. (must)

2. The lights are on and music is playing. I'm sure someone is inside. (must)

3. My friend has dark circles under his eyes. I'm certain he didn't sleep well. (can't)

4. The shop was closed before we arrived. I'm sure they didn't buy anything. (can't)

5. The road was wet, but it wasn't raining. Perhaps it rained earlier. (may)

6. The lights are off, but the TV is on standby. Maybe someone is home. (might)

7. The manger isn't answering his phone. Perhaps he's in a meeting. (could)

8. My car is still in bad condition. I'm sure it hasn't been repaired well. (can't)

9. This castle is very old. I'm sure it was built before 1900. (must)

10. Ali didn't pass the exam as he wasted much time playing. (shouldn't)

Module (6)

Skills Question Bank

1 Read the following passages, then answer the questions:

Passage No. 1

Volunteering and community service play a vital role in strengthening societies and improving the quality of life for individuals. Volunteers offer their time and effort without expecting financial rewards, driven by a desire to support others and contribute to the common good. Their work may include helping the poor, teaching disadvantaged children, protecting the environment, or assisting during natural disasters.

One of the most significant benefits of volunteering is its positive impact on communities. When citizens actively participate in community service, they help reduce social problems such as poverty, illiteracy, and social isolation. Volunteering also promotes cooperation among people from different backgrounds, encouraging mutual understanding and social cohesion. As a result, communities become more resilient and capable of facing challenges.

In addition to helping society, volunteering benefits individuals as well. Many volunteers develop essential skills such as communication, leadership, and problem-solving. These skills are often transferable to the workplace, making volunteers more competitive in the job market. Moreover, volunteering enhances mental well-being by giving individuals a sense of purpose and achievement.

Despite its importance, volunteering is sometimes undervalued. Some people mistakenly believe that unpaid work is less meaningful than paid employment. However, this narrow view ignores the long-term social impact of voluntary efforts. Governments and educational institutions increasingly encourage volunteering, recognizing it as a powerful tool for social development and active citizenship.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The passage is mainly about
 - a) volunteering and its importance
 - b) the benefit of paid jobs
 - c) government services
 - d) school activities
2. Which activity is mentioned as an example of volunteering?
 - a) Running a private business.
 - b) Teaching disadvantaged children.
 - c) Working in factories.
 - d) Traveling abroad for pleasure.

3. Volunteering helps communities as it

- a) creates conflicts
- b) wastes time
- c) increases competition
- d) reduces social problems

4. The word "resilient" in the passage means

- a) careless wants to be helped
- b) strong and able to recover
- c) lazy and gets everything done
- d) weak and unable to recover

5. Some people undervalue volunteering as it

- a) is boring
- b) is illegal
- c) is unpaid
- d) is dangerous

6. Volunteering improves in individuals.

- a) mental well-being
- b) physical strength only
- c) memory loss
- d) social isolation

7. The phrase "social cohesion" refers to

- a) economic problems
- b) political conflicts
- c) separation between people
- d) strong social relationships

Passage No. 2

Cats played an important role in Ancient Egypt. From protectors of their grain to pets, cats' influence on Egyptian life was unmistakable. The popularity of Egyptian cats is reflected in the many Ancient Egyptian paintings and carved stone statues in which they appear.

Cats and Egypt share a long and interesting history. Many cat experts believe that Ancient Egyptians were the first to domesticate cats. At first, it was a practical matter as cats were brought in to protect granaries and homes from pests like rats and cockroaches. Eventually though, Ancient Egyptians, especially the wealthy, started to adopt cats as pets.

Paintings on tombs and other buildings show spotted, slender cats, which are believed to be the first domestic cats. It is believed that these early Egyptian cats were the ancestors of the Egyptian Mau. This breed is not as well known as other cat breeds.

Whoever killed a cat in Ancient Egypt was put to death. Amazingly there were also laws banning the exportation of cats.

Ancient Egyptians loved cats and went into mourning whenever any of the family cats died. Cats were even mummified after death. Cat cemeteries have been discovered along the River Nile and cat mummies can be found in the tombs of many Egyptians.

Cats were also deeply linked to religion, specifically the goddess Bastet, who represented protection and fertility. Egyptians believed cats possessed spiritual energy that warded off evil spirits and brought good fortune.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. This text could possibly be found in a book.
 - a) science fiction
 - b) history
 - c) cooking
 - d) fashion
2. The word "domesticate" in the second paragraph means to
 - a) bring animals to live with humans
 - b) draw pictures of animals
 - c) sell animals to other countries
 - d) hunt animals in the wild
3. A short summary of the text is that Egyptians cats.
 - a) feared and hated
 - b) ignored and forgot
 - c) loved, protected, and honored
 - d) used and ate
4. We can infer that cats were important to the economy because
 - a) they were sold for a lot of money
 - b) they protected the grain supplies
 - c) they helped farmers pull plows
 - d) they were exported to other countries
5. The law against exporting cats suggests that Egyptians
 - a) wanted to share their cats with other nations
 - b) wanted to keep cats a secret
 - c) valued cats as a national treasure
 - d) didn't like trading with other nations
6. The connection to the goddess Bastet shows that cats were as well as practical.
 - a) sacred
 - b) annoying
 - c) expensive
 - d) dangerous
7. Finding cat cemeteries along the Nile suggests that cats were
 - a) thrown away after death
 - b) treated like family members
 - c) not really loved
 - d) only kept in the city

Passage No. 3

Once a lion, the king of the forest fell very sick. He was unable to go hunting. So, he called the fox and told him, "I am not keeping well. I want you to assist me in looking after the animal kingdom. From today onwards, you are my minister. Your first duty is to get food for me."

The fox was very pleased, but at the same time he was scared. To get food for the lion was not an easy task. So, he thought and thought. Finally, he got an idea. He said to himself, "The donkey is a foolish animal; I can easily fool him and bring him here."

He went to the donkey and said, "Brother, among all animals, you are the luckiest one. Our Majesty, the Lion, thinks that you are the most intelligent of all the animals. He has chosen you to be his minister. Come with me and meet him."

The foolish donkey was impressed by the Fox's talks. So, he went with the fox to the lion's den. When he was about to sit next to the Lion, the lion **sprang on** the donkey and killed him.

The lion then said to the fox, "I am going to the river to drink water. You shall watch over my food."

After saying this, the Lion went to the river. Now the fox was also hungry, moreover, he was very fond of eating the brains of dead animals. So, before the Lion returned, the fox quickly feasted on the donkey's.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. This story could best be categorized as a
a) fable b) news report c) biography d) historical diary
2. The lion asked the fox to help him because he was
a) feeling lazy b) very sick and couldn't hunt
c) too old to rule d) planning to go on a trip
3. The word "assist" in the first paragraph most likely means to
a) fight b) ignore c) help d) Replace
4. The main idea of this story is ".....".
a) Donkeys make the best ministers for sick kings
b) It is important to drink water from the river after a meal
c) Lions are the strongest animals in the forest
d) Cleverness and trickery can be used to survive or get what one wants
5. The fox told the donkey he was "the most intelligent of all the animals"
a) because the lion actually said those words
b) to make the donkey feel proud and lower his guard
c) because the fox truly admired the donkey's wisdom
d) to warn the donkey that the lion was dangerous

6. From the fox's final reply to the lion, we can infer that the fox is
- terrified of the lion's anger
 - honest and regretful for eating the brain
 - witty and capable of using logic to escape trouble
 - confused about where the brain went
7. Based on the context, the phrase "sprang on" suggests the lion moved
- suddenly and with great force
 - in a friendly and welcoming way
 - away from the animal
 - slowly and carefully

2 Translation:

1. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- We must realize the value of science because it is the weapon of nations, the basis of their civilization, and the source of their progress and prosperity.

- يجب أن ندرك قيمة العلم لأنه سلاح الأمم وأساس حضارتها ومصدر تقدمها ورخائها.
- يجب أن ندرك القيمة العلمية لأنه سلاح الأمم وأساس الحضارة ومصدر تقدمها وازدهارها.
- يجب أن ندرك قيمة العلم في تطور سلاح الأمم وأساس الحضارة ومصدر التقدم والازدهار.
- يجب أن ندرك قيمة العلم لأنه سلاح الوطن وأصل حضارتها ومنبع التقدم والرخاء.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- لا نستطيع العيش بدون ماء لذلك يجب أن نكون عقلاء ونستخدمه بحكمة ونعاقب هؤلاء الذين يسرفون في استخدامه وحروب المستقبل ستكون من أجل المياه.

- We cannot live without water, so we must be wisdom, use it wisely, and punish those who use it excessively. Future wars will be over water.
 - We cannot live without water, so we must be wisely, use it wise, and punish those who use it extravagantly. Future wars will be over water.
 - We cannot live without water, so we must be reasonable, use it wisely, and dismiss those who use it extravagantly. Future wars will be over water.
 - We cannot live without water, so we must be reasonable, use it wisely, and punish those who use it wastefully. Future wars will be over water.
2. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:
- Egypt has proved that it does not fear terrorism, which knows nothing but destruction, and that it is serious about eliminating it.

- لقد حسنت مصر السياحة التي لا تعرف الخراب وأنها جادة في رقيها وازدهارها.
- لقد أثبتت مصر أنها لا تخشى الإرهاب الذي لا يعرف فقط إلا الخراب وأنها جادة في القضاء عليه.
- لقد أثبتت مصر أنها لا تخاف على السياحة لا تعرف الخراب وأنها جادة في تشجيعها عليه.
- لقد أثبتت مصر أنها لا تخشى الإرهاب الذي لا يعرف شيئاً إلا الخراب وأنها مخلصه في قطع جذوره.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- على الرغم من أن السفر للخارج له بعض العيوب، إلا أنه يجعل الشخص مستقلاً عن الآخرين ويمكنه من اكتساب خبرات ومعارف جديدة.

- a) Although traveling abroad has some disadvantages, it makes a person independent on others and enables him to acquire new experiences and knowledge.
- b) Although traveling abroad has some disadvantages, it makes a person independent of others and enables them to acquire new experiences and knowledge.
- c) Although traveling aboard has some disadvantages, it makes a person independent of others and enables them of acquiring new experience and knowledge.
- d) Although traveling abroad has some disadvantages, it makes a person independent on others and enables them to acquire new experience and science.

3. (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- A good role model serves as an example for inspiring and motivating us to work hard to uncover our true inner potentials.

- (a) يُعد النموذج دورًا جيدًا يُلهمنا ويحفزنا على العمل الجاد لمعرفة طاقاتنا الداخلية الحقيقية.
- (b) يعتبر دور النموذج الجيد مثالاً يُلهمنا ويحفزنا على العمل الجاد لمعرفة إمكاناتنا الداخلية الحقيقية.
- (c) يُعد القدوة الحسنة مثالاً يُلهمنا ويحفزنا على العمل الجاد للكشف عن إمكاناتنا الداخلية الحقيقية.
- (d) تلعب القدوة دورًا جيدًا يُلهمنا ويمكننا من العمل الجاد لمعرفة طاقاتنا الداخلية الصادقة.

(B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- تختلف أسباب السعادة من شخص لآخر فالبعض يجدها في جمع المال وآخرون يجدونها في مساعدة الآخرين والتغلب على لحظات الفشل.

- a) The reasons of happiness different from one person to another, some find it in collecting money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.
- b) The reasons for happiness different from one person to another, some find it in collecting money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.
- c) The causes for happiness differ from one person to other, some find it in saving money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of sadness.
- d) The causes of happiness differ from one person to another, some find it in collecting money and others find it in helping others and overcoming moments of failure.

3 Writing**Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:**

1. Which of the following is the BEST example of a “catchy title” عنوان جذاب for a recipe blog?
 - a) A Recipe for Soup
 - b) My Favorite Soup
 - c) A Bowl of Comfort
 - d) How to Make Chicken Soup
2. What is the main purpose of the short introduction in a recipe blog post?
 - a) To share the recipe’s personal significance.
 - b) To provide a detailed nutritional analysis.
 - c) To list all the ingredients needed.
 - d) To give the first step of the cooking instructions.
3. How should ingredients be listed in a professional recipe blog?
 - a) In a long paragraph.
 - b) In a clear list, in the order they are used.
 - c) Only the main ingredients, without measurements
 - d) Alphabetically.
4. What is the purpose of including a “short tip” in a blog post?
 - a) To make the post longer
 - b) To show off the writer’s expertise and knowledge
 - c) To list alternative ingredients
 - d) To share a useful secret that improves the dish
5. How should a recipe blog post typically END?
 - a) With a list of all the equipment used
 - b) With a formal citation of the recipe’s source
 - c) With an invitation for readers to try the recipe
 - d) With the writer’s full biography
6. Which opening is BEST for a travel journal?
 - a) Had a fun day
 - b) Monday, Tokyo. Rainy and cool
 - c) I will visit Japan next year
 - d) Traveling is interesting
7. Which sentence tells what happened BEST?
 - a) I am eating pizza in Italy.
 - b) Pizza is good food.
 - c) I eat pizza sometimes.
 - d) Yesterday I ate pizza in Rome.
8. Which sentence shows feelings BEST?
 - a) I was happy and relaxed at the beach.
 - b) The beach was big.
 - c) Many people were at the beach.
 - d) The beach had white sand.

9. Which sentence has good details?

- a) The market was nice and full of goods.
- b) I went to the market near my school.
- c) The colorful market smelled like flowers.
- d) Markets sell things.

10. Which ending has a good lesson?

- a) Then I went home.
- b) This trip can be found on the website.
- c) This trip taught me to try new foods.
- d) Tomorrow I will sleep.

4 Write ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

1. Describe a specific meal or food tradition in your family. How does it represent your heritage?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

2. In a world of VR الواقع الافتراضي and high-definition video, do we still need to physically travel to understand another culture?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

3. If you could go anywhere in the world, where would it be? What would you do there?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Cumulative Test Units 11 & 12

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- The two players decided to swap positions during the game. The antonyms of "swap" are and
 a) exchange b) keep c) retain d) trade e) replace
- The elephant is an enormous animal. The synonyms of "enormous" are and
 a) huge b) tiny c) massive d) small e) little

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- My grandmother always follows a secret for chocolate cake that makes it taste incredibly delicious every time.
 a) recipe b) instruction c) habit d) habit
- It is important to the seat and mirrors before driving to ensure safety and comfort on the road.
 a) move b) adopt c) ignore d) adjust
- A soft blanket and warm tea provide great after a long, stressful day at school or work.
 a) trouble b) pain c) comfort d) health
- She cannot eat peanuts because she has a severe that causes serious reactions if she consumes them accidentally.
 a) allergy b) habit c) skill d) taste
- Tourists often take pictures of famous in a city because they represent its history and culture.
 a) landfills b) landmarks c) streets d) parks
- Many families have morning that include drinking tea together and talking about the day ahead.
 a) chores b) games c) habits d) rituals
- The child said that he his homework the previous day.
 a) had done b) would do c) is doing d) was doing
- The teacher Ali and Ahmed to be good students.
 a) said b) told c) says d) tell
- Tamer was hungry. The food, all the plates were empty.
 a) can't eat b) must eat
 c) must have been eaten d) can't have been eaten
- I have just seen Omar at school now. He be at home.
 a) can't b) mustn't c) can d) must
- A travel journal is
 a) a storybook about history b) a personal record of trips
 c) a school textbook d) a list of rules

12. What does a recipe blog usually include?

- a) Only pictures.
- b) Only cooking tips.
- c) A story, ingredients, and step-by-step instructions.
- d) Exam questions.

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Scientists believe that there are many reasons for climate change. One reason could be the changes in the amount of heat which actually comes from the sun at different times. Another could be volcanic dust. People have also been adding gases such as carbon dioxide to the atmosphere. These are called greenhouse gases because they hang in the atmosphere around the Earth like the roof and walls of a greenhouse. The Earth receives heat and light from the sun and sends this back into space as infrared radiation. Much of this radiation cannot pass through the greenhouse gases and this causes increasing temperature near the Earth. The amount of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere is increasing mainly because all countries burn fossil fuels such as oil, natural gas, and coal. The destruction of the big rainforests, which absorb carbon dioxide and give out oxygen, makes matters worse. What can be done to prevent this situation? Global warming is a problem that affects every country and every person in the world. First of all, all governments must agree to stop the destruction of the world's rainforests. Secondly, they must agree to reduce the amount of carbon dioxide that transport and industries emit into the atmosphere. And we can all play a part as individuals. We should all try to reduce the amount of carbon dioxide we emit into the atmosphere. This can be done by driving fuel-efficient cars. The best way people can help is to use public transport as much as possible instead of their cars. And finally, we should plant more trees in the cities and on farms to give us back the air we need.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. If the amount of carbon dioxide doubles, the average temperature
a) decreases b) reduces c) increases d) recovers
2. To decrease pollution, people can use
a) their private cars b) their private cars and bikes
c) old buses d) public transport
3. Fuel-efficient cars
a) use a lot of fuel b) use less fuel
c) burn fuel efficiently d) both b & c
4. The underlined word "emit" means
a) absorb b) take in c) release d) stop
5. The best title for the passage is ".....".
a) Rainforests b) Climate change c) Carbon dioxide d) Fuel

6. The amount of carbon dioxide increases in the atmosphere because of

- a) burning fossil fuels b) heat and light from the sun
c) the destruction of houses d) both a & b

7. helps us to get more oxygen.

- a) Building factories b) Cutting rainforests
c) Absorbing infrared radiation d) Planting trees

4 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Thanks to modern inventions, life has become easy. One can go from one place to another in a car, by train, or by plane. Modern means of transport have made it possible to enjoy travel.

- (a) لقد أصبحت الحياة صعبة بفضل الاختراعات الحديثة؛ لأن المرء يمكنه الآن أن ينتقل من مكان لآخر بالسيارة أو بالقطار أو بالطائرة، فوسائل النقل السريعة جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر.
(b) لقد أصبحت الحياة أسرع بفضل الاختراعات الحديثة؛ لأن المرء لا يمكنه الآن أن ينتقل من مكان لآخر بالسيارة أو بالقطار أو بالطائرة، فوسائل النقل السريعة جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر.
(c) لقد أصبحت الحياة أفضل بفضل الاختراعات الحديثة؛ لأن المرء يمكنه الآن أن ينتقل من مكان لآخر بالسيارة أو بالقطار أو بالطائرة، فوسائل النقل الحديثة جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر.
(d) لقد أصبحت الحياة أفضل بفضل الاختراعات الحديثة؛ لأن المرء يمكنه الآن أن ينتقل من مكان لآخر بالسيارة أو بالقطار أو بالطائرة، فوسائل النقل الكهربائية جعلت من الممكن الاستمتاع بالسفر.

B) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- لابد أن تتعلم كيفية إدارة الوقت وترتيب أولوياتك حتى تنجز الكثير من المهام المختلفة بكفاءة وفي وقت مناسب، وهذا بالتأكيد يجعلك شخصاً منتجاً وناجحاً في الحياة.

- a) You must learn how to arrange your time and manage your priorities in order to accomplish a lot of different tasks efficiently promptly. This definitely makes you a productive and successful person in life.
b) You must learn how to manage your time and arrange your priorities to accomplish a lot of different tasks sufficiently promptly. This definitely makes you a productive and successful person in career.
c) You must learn how to manage your time and arrange your priorities to accomplish a lot of different tasks efficiently in a timely manner. This definitely makes you a productive and successful person in life.
d) You must learn when to manage your time and arrange your priorities in order to refresh a lot of different tasks efficiently in a timely manner. This definitely makes you a consumer and successful person in life.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (The Old Man and the Sea)

1. What change occurred in the villagers' attitudes towards Santiago?
2. What life lessons did Santiago teach the boy on this final trip?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Ahmed said, "I didn't steal your money." (Ahmed denied)
2. I'm very uncertain that he received my letter. (might)

7 Write ONE HUNDRED and FIFTY (150) words on the following topic:

Online shopping vs. traditional markets. Which one do you prefer? Why?

Summary

- After a long battle معركة at sea, Santiago returns home with only the skeleton of a giant marlin after sharks ate the meat. Although the fish is lost, the 18-foot bones prove his bravery and earn him the villagers' respect. His young friend, Manolin, promises they will fish together again, so Santiago is never alone. Santiago falls asleep feeling proud and unbroken, dreaming of his youth.
- As the villagers stare in awe يتنظرون دهول at the 18-foot skeleton, the fishermen stop mocking السخرية من Santiago and start calling him a hero. Inside the hut, Manolin cares for the old man and promises to fish with him forever, saying he wants to learn Santiago's heart and patience. Santiago teaches the boy that true strength is in the chest (the spirit), not the arms.
- The next day, Santiago and Manolin go to the shore to prepare for the future. Instead of fishing, Santiago teaches the boy how to fix nets and tie stronger knots العقد. He tells Manolin that a fisherman is not judged by the fish he catches, but by how he faces a challenge.
- Santiago explains that even though the sharks ate the meat, they could not take away his courage. The boy promises that when he catches his own big fish, he won't let the sharks win. The story ends with them planning to go to sea together the next day. Santiago dreams of the lions again, but this time, he imagines the boy is there with him.
- The next morning, Santiago and Manolin go out to sea together. Santiago is no longer alone. He teaches the boy how to watch the birds to find fish and how to have patience.
- When Manolin catches a large fish, Santiago tells him that true strength is using your mind, not just your muscles العضلات. Even when the waves get rough, Santiago stays calm to show the boy how to respect the power of the sea. When they return, the villagers are happy to see them working as a team.
- That night, Santiago dreams of the lions again, but this time there is a young lion with them. This shows that Manolin is like a young lion who will carry on Santiago's strength and spirit.

- Santiago explains to Manolin that he dreams of lions in Africa because they represent youth, strength, and freedom. The next day, they go fishing again. Manolin hooks a strong fish and, by using patience instead of anger, he successfully catches it.
- Santiago tells the boy the most important lesson: the real battle isn't against the fish, but against your own fear and weakness. When they return, the villagers no longer see Santiago as an old, defeated **مهمزوم** man; they see him as a great teacher.
- Santiago and Manolin return to the sea, not to catch another monster **وحش**, but to practice the art of fishing. Santiago teaches the boy that the sea is a teacher, not an enemy **عدو**. He explains that even though he lost the marlin's meat, he has no regrets because the struggle gave his life meaning. The most important lesson he gives Manolin is: "A man is not defeated when he loses. He is defeated only when he gives up."
- The story ends with a powerful version **نسخة** of Santiago's dream. He sees the lions again, but now Manolin is in the dream with him. This shows that Santiago's courage, skills, and spirit have been successfully passed on to the next generation **جيل**. The "lions" (strength and youth) now belong to both of them.

Questions & Answers

1. Why do you think Santiago keeps fighting when he knows the sharks will eat the fish?

لماذا برأيك يستمر سانتياجو في القتال رغم علمه بأن أسماك القرش ستفترس السمكة؟

Santiago continues fighting because giving up would destroy his pride and self-respect. Even if he loses the fish, he refuses to lose his dignity and sense of who he is as a fisherman and a man.

2. How does the friendship between Santiago and Manolin change in the story?

كيف تتغير صداقة سانتياجو ومانولين خلال القصة؟

At the beginning, Manolin helps Santiago mainly out of sympathy and kindness. By the end, he truly respects Santiago as a great teacher and role model, and he chooses to follow him even against his father's wishes.

3. What do Santiago's feelings about the sea tell us about him?

بماذا تخبرنا مشاعر سانتياجو تجاه البحر؟

Santiago treats the sea as a companion rather than an enemy. This shows that he is calm, wise, and accepting of life's hardships instead of blaming others for his struggles.

4. How is Santiago different from other fishermen?

ما الذي يميز سانتياجو عن الصيادين الآخرين؟

Unlike other fishermen who focus only on results and numbers, Santiago values effort, honor, and bravery. He believes how you fish matters more than how much you catch.

5. What does "strength is not in the arms, but in the heart" mean?

ماذا تعني عبارة «القوة ليست في الذراعين، بل في القلب»؟

This means true strength comes from inner courage, determination, and willpower, not just physical power or youth.

6. Why does Santiago have no regrets even though he lost the fish?

لماذا لا يشعر سانتياجو بالندم رغم خسارته السمكة؟

Although he lost the fish, Santiago proved to himself that he was still strong and capable. This personal victory mattered more to him than money or food.

7. What life lessons does Santiago teach Manolin besides fishing?

ما الدروس الحياتية التي يعلمها سانتياجو لمانولين إلى جانب الصيد؟

Santiago teaches Manolin patience, perseverance, respect for nature, and the importance of fighting honorably without giving up.

8. What do the lions in Santiago's dreams symbolize?

إلى ماذا ترمز الأسود في أحلام سانتياجو؟

The lions symbolize youth, strength, freedom, and hope. They show that Santiago's spirit remains powerful even as his body grows old.

9. Why is it important that the skeleton of the marlin stays as proof?

لماذا من المهم بقاء الهيكل العظمى للمارلين كدليل؟

The skeleton proves Santiago's story is true. It changes people's opinions and makes them see him as brave and heroic rather than unlucky.

10. What does the sea represent in this story?

ماذا يمثل البحر في هذه القصة؟

The sea represents life itself—sometimes generous and sometimes cruel, but always full of lessons for those who respect it.

11. Why does Santiago carry the mast like a heavy load?

لماذا يحمل سانتياجو الصاري كأنه حمولة ثقيلة؟

The mast represents the burdens and struggles he carries in life. He accepts these hardships quietly and without complaint.

12. What does it mean that the boy also dreams of lions at the end?

ماذا يعني أن الصبي يحلم بالأسود في النهاية؟

It shows that Santiago's spirit and values have been passed on to Manolin. His influence will continue through the boy.

13. How do tourists react differently to the skeleton than villagers?

كيف يختلف رد فعل السياح تجاه الهيكل العظمى عن رد فعل القرويين؟

Tourists see it as something strange or interesting. Villagers understand the courage and suffering behind it.

14. How do the villagers' opinions about Santiago change?

كيف تتغير آراء القرويين تجاه سانتياجو؟

At first, they mock him for being unlucky. Later, they admire and respect him for his courage and determination.

15. When Santiago says the fish was "worth everything," what do you think he means?

عندما يقول سانتياجو إن السمكة «تساوى كل شيء»، ماذا تعتقد أنه يعني بذلك؟

When Santiago says the fish was "worth everything," he means that the struggle itself had deep value—even though he lost the marlin in the end.

16. What is more important—bringing back the fish or showing you can fight?

ما هو الأهم: إحضار السمكة أم إظهار القدرة على القتال؟

Showing strength and courage is more important. Material success disappears, but bravery and honor remain forever.

17. What does the story teach us about old and young people?

ماذا تُعلّمنا القصة عن الأجيال الشابة والكبيرة؟

The story shows they need each other. The old have experience and wisdom, while the young have energy and strength.

18. How does the writer show Santiago's pain and strength together?

كيف يُظهر الكاتب ألم سانتياجو وقوته معاً؟

The writer describes Santiago's injuries and exhaustion alongside his determination, thoughts, and dreams.

19. Why does the story end with a "new beginning"?

لماذا تنتهي القصة بـ «بداية جديدة»؟

It suggests hope, continuity, and the passing of wisdom from one generation to the next.

20. What does "the sea gives and takes" teach about life?

ماذا يُعلّمنا المثل القائل «البحر يعطي ويأخذ» عن الحياة؟

Life is unpredictable, and we must accept both happiness and hardship with patience. Trying gives life meaning and proves inner strength. Giving up leads to emptiness.

21. If you could add one more part to the story, what would it be?

لو كان بإمكانك إضافة جزء آخر إلى القصة، فماذا سيكون؟

It could show Manolin catching his first big fish or teaching another boy, proving that Santiago's lessons continue.

22. Why does Manolin go against his father to fish with Santiago again?

لماذا يعارض مانولين والده ليصطاد السمك مع سانتياجو مرة أخرى؟

Manolin realizes that Santiago teaches him important values like courage, patience, and respect. These lessons matter more to him than simply catching many fish.

23. What is the difference between winning and losing according to Santiago?

ما الفرق بين الفوز والخسارة من وجهة نظر سانتياجو؟

To Santiago, losing only happens when a person gives up. Winning means continuing to fight with determination, even when success seems impossible.

24. Was Santiago's fight with the marlin worth it? Why or why not?

هل كانت معركة سانتياجو مع سمكة المارلين مُجدية؟ ولماذا؟

Yes, it was worth it because Santiago proved his strength, earned respect, and taught important life lessons. These achievements are more valuable than the fish itself.

25. Why is Manolin's loyalty to Santiago so important?

لماذا يُعدّ ولاء مانولين لسانتياجو بالغ الأهمية؟

It shows that love, respect, and loyalty matter more than success. It also ensures Santiago's wisdom will live on.

26. Why do villagers respect Santiago even though he only brought back bones?

لماذا يحترم القرويون سانتياجو رغم أنه لم يُحضر سوى عظام؟

The bones prove the greatness of his struggle. They realize he fought bravely and never gave up.

27. Why does the writer repeat the lions many times?

لماذا يُكرر الكاتب ذكر الأسود مرات عديدة؟

To emphasize that Santiago's spirit remains youthful, strong, and hopeful despite his old age.

28. Can you really lose if you tried your hardest?

هل يمكن أن تخسر حقًا إذا بذلت قصارى جهدك؟

No, because giving your best effort means keeping your dignity and self-respect.

29. What is more valuable—money and success or personal dignity?

ما هو الأثمن: المال والنجاح أم الكرامة الشخصية؟

Personal dignity is more valuable because money can disappear, but dignity defines who you are.

30. Why do people keep trying even when they might fail?

لماذا يستمر الناس في المحاولة حتى عندما يكونون عرضة للفشل؟

Because they believe in themselves and what they're doing.

31. What role does pride play in Santiago's choices?

ما هو دور الكبرياء في خيارات سانتياجو؟

Santiago's pride in his dignity and identity pushes him to continue fighting. It gives him strength rather than weakness.

32. How does the marlin's skeleton become more powerful than the living fish itself?

كيف يصبح هيكل سمكة المارلين أقوى من السمكة نفسها وهي حية؟

The skeleton represents Santiago's struggle and determination. Although the fish is destroyed, the skeleton proves his courage and effort, making it more powerful as a symbol.

33. Do you think Manolin will become a better fisherman because of Santiago's failure rather than his success? Why?

هل تعتقد أن مانولين سيصبح صيادًا أفضل بسبب فشل سانتياجو وليس بسبب نجاحه؟ ولماذا؟

Yes, because Santiago's failure teaches Manolin patience, perseverance, and dignity. These lessons are more important than success.

34. Do you think Santiago's story would inspire people today? Why or why not?

هل تعتقد أن قصة سانتياجو ستلهم الناس اليوم؟ ولماذا؟

Yes, because it shows the importance of determination, hope, and never giving up despite difficulties.

35. How does Santiago act as a teacher, not only of fishing but of life?

كيف يقوم سانتياجو بدور المعلم ليس فقط في الصيد لكن في الحياة؟

Santiago teaches skills like patience and respect for nature, and life lessons such as perseverance and self-respect.

General Practice

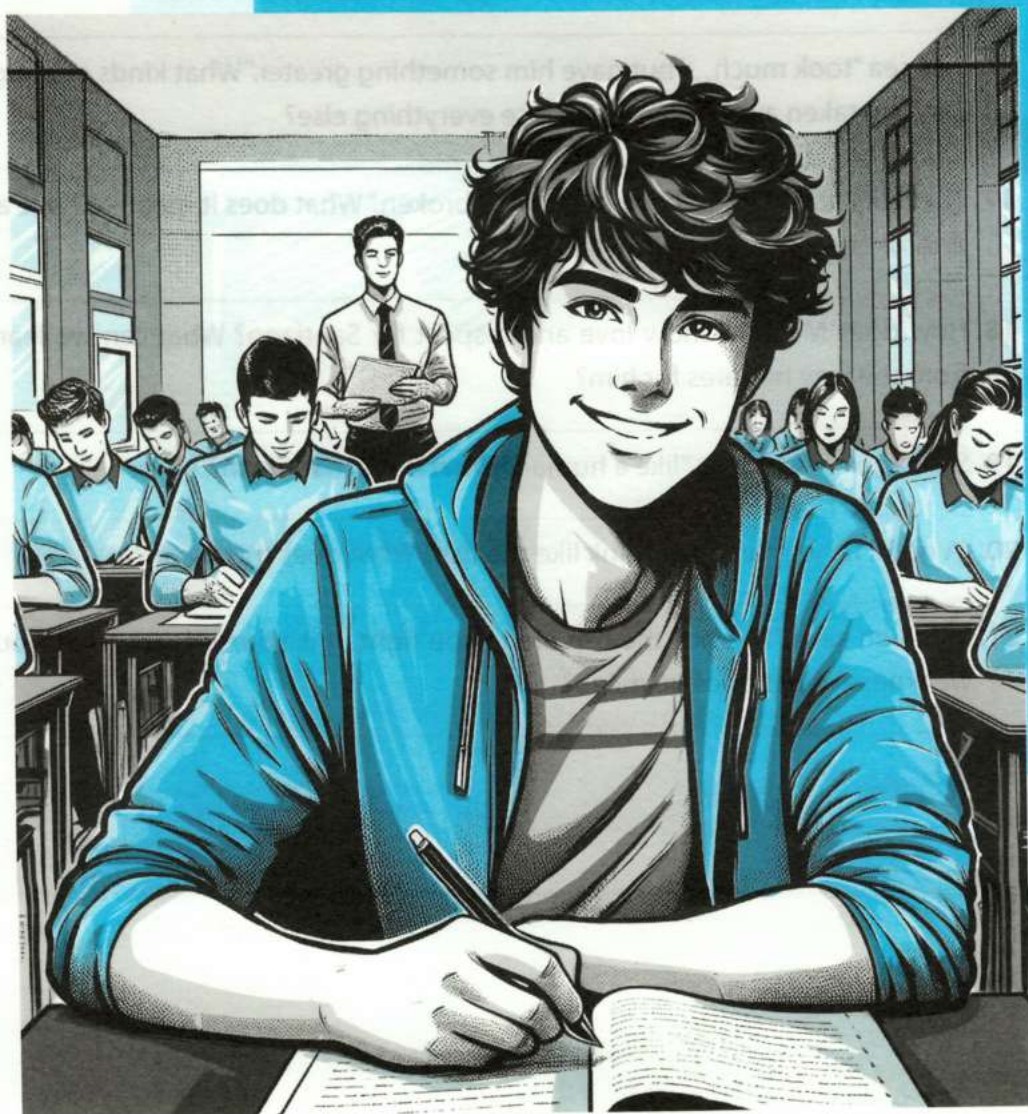
Answer the following questions:

1. Why do you think Santiago feels like he both won and lost?
.....
2. What does the big fish skeleton mean to Santiago? What might it mean to other people?
.....
3. When Santiago says the fish was “worth everything,” what do you think he means?
.....
4. How does being hurt and tired show that Santiago is strong inside?
.....
5. Santiago didn’t bring back any meat—but he says he gained something better. What’s more important: things you can sell, or things like courage and pride?
.....
6. Why do the tourists laugh, but the villagers don’t? What do the villagers understand that the tourists don’t?
.....
7. Why is it so important to Manolin that he fish with Santiago again—even if his father gets angry?
.....
8. Why is it important that Santiago and Manolin go fishing together this time?
.....
9. How does having someone with you change the experience?
.....
10. Santiago tells stories about his past. Why do you think he shares these with Manolin? What can old people teach younger ones?
.....
11. Santiago says, “Use your strength wisely, not foolishly.” What’s the difference between working hard and working smart?
.....

12. Why do the lions keep coming back in Santiago's dreams? What do they tell us about how he sees himself—even when he's old and tired?
13. What does this story teach us about what really matters?
14. Santiago says, "A man is not defeated when he loses. He is defeated only when he gives up." Do you agree? Why?
15. Should we judge people by their struggles or their effort? Why?
16. The sea "took much... but gave him something greater." What kinds of things can't be taken away, even if you lose everything else?
17. The story says Santiago's spirit was "unbroken." What does it mean to have an unbroken spirit—even after failing?
18. How does Manolin show love and respect for Santiago? What can we learn from the way he cares for him?
19. Santiago calls the sea "like a human." What does that mean?
20. "A good fisherman must think like the fish." What does this mean?
21. Santiago says, "It is not the fish alone you fight. It is yourself, your fear, your weakness." What does he mean?

Part 2

Final Tests



Test (1)

30

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. People should appreciate the support they receive from others.

The synonyms of "appreciate" are and

- a) ignore b) admire c) dislike d) value e) forget

2. It is better to keep old tools than replace them. The antonyms of "replace" are and

- a) exchange b) retain c) substitute d) remove e) keep

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The teacher explained the weekly clearly so students could understand class times and exam dates.

- a) schedule b) routine c) pattern d) plane

2. meetings have become an essential part of modern workplaces, especially for international teams.

- a) Electronic b) Digital c) Distant d) Virtual

3. A good pizza recipe requires properly prepared, as it directly affects the final texture and taste of the crust.

- a) paste b) dough c) mixture d) harmony

4. Online shopping saves a lot of time and adds more to our daily life.

- a) overdraft b) convenience c) ability d) budget

5. The manager inspired the team with a clear future that combined innovation and long-term planning.

- a) glowing b) imaginary c) visionary d) spiritual

6. In music, is achieved when different sounds blend in a balanced way, creating a pleasant and emotionally powerful effect.

- a) balance b) alignment c) structure d) harmony

7. Trees absorb carbon dioxide and us oxygen.

- a) are given b) are giving c) give d) have given

8. Wonderful! Have you completed the report?

- a) already b) just c) ago d) yesterday

9. I told Mai that I to the countryside the following week.

- a) am traveling b) will travel c) was traveling d) had traveled

10. Salwa was at the doctor's yesterday. She ill.

- a) must be b) can't be
c) must have been d) can't have been

11. A blog post should end with

- a) a test b) emoji's only
c) a message for readers d) a title

12. What tone should an argumentative essay usually have?

- a) Angry and emotional.
- b) Funny and joking.
- c) Logical and respectful.
- d) Sad and personal.

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Have you ever imagined life without cell phones? People who are fifty or more will find this surprising, as they used to live without cell phones. Younger generations, on the other hand, think that they cannot do without cell phones. If someone had said 50 years ago that people would be walking around with small wireless telephones in their hands, we would have called him or her mad. However, almost everyone now has at least one of them. People everywhere are walking around talking on their cell phones. The phones are even being used for more than just communication. People use them for numerous purposes. Cell phones are used to play games, watch movies, listen to music, pay money online, and find information. They have become a very important part of our lives.

Cell phones have not only made our lives more convenient, but they have also changed the way we live. Before we had cell phones, it was hard to reach a friend who was away from home. But thanks to these small devices, people can now get in touch with anyone, at any place, and at any time. To conclude, they have made us reachable wherever we are and whenever anyone likes.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Based on the passage, what did people fifty years ago think about the idea of small wireless telephones?

- a) They thought it was a brilliant and helpful invention.
- b) They believed it would be a very expensive way to talk.
- c) They would have considered the person suggesting it to be "mad."
- d) They expected everyone to have at least one of them.

2. About fifty years ago, we

- a) did not have cell phones
- b) had cell phones
- c) used cell phones
- d) walked around with telephones

3. Which of the following is NOT correct according to the passage?

- a) Almost everyone has a cell phone now.
- b) Younger people feel they need cell phones.
- c) Cell phones are only used for talking.
- d) You can use a cell phone to pay money online.

4. The antonym of the underlined word "convenient" is

- a) improper
- b) proper
- c) suitable
- d) available

5. The underlined word "them" refers to

- a) cell phones
- b) everyone
- c) wired telephones
- d) hands

6. The summary of the last paragraph is
 a) the disadvantages of cell phones b) the advantages of cell phones
 c) decreasing the use of cell phones d) improving of cell phones
7. The best title for the passage can be ".....".
 a) Technology b) Watching movies
 c) Cell phones d) Playing games

4 A) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- يمثل العلم العمود الفقري للتقدم والحضارة عبر العصور. كما أن التعليم الجيد أساسى لعملية التنمية لأنه يرفع قدرات الشباب وينمى مواهبهم.

- a) Science represents the backbone of progress and civilization through the ages. Also, quality education is essential to the development process because it raises youth capabilities and develops their talents.
 b) Science represents the future of progress and civilization through the ages. Also, quality education is essential to the replacement process because it raises youth capabilities and develops their talents.
 c) Science represents the backbone of progress and civilization through occasions. Also, quality education is essential to the development process because it arouses youth abilities and develops their talents.
 d) Science represents the backbone of process and civilization through the ages. Also, quality education is essential for the development process because it raises youth dreams and develops their skills.

B) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Stress can be your friend. It can warn you that you are under too much pressure and you should change your way of life.

- a) يمكن أن يكون التوتر صديقاً لك. يمكن أن يطمئنك من أنك تحت ضغط كبير جداً ويجب عليك تغيير طريقة حياتك.
 b) يمكن أن يكون التوتر صديقاً لك. يمكن أن يحذرك من أنك تحت ضغط كبير جداً ويجب عليك تغيير أسلوب حياتك.
 c) يمكن أن يكون التوتر عدواً لك. يمكن أن يحذرك من أنك تحت ضغط كبير جداً ويفضل أن تغير أسلوب حياتك.
 d) يمكن أن يكون التوتر صديقاً لك. يمكن أن يحذرك من أنك تحت ضغط كبير جداً ويجب عليك أن تنوع أسلوب حياتك.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (The Old Man and the Sea)

- Why do you think that Santiago's return is described as honorable even though he lost the meat of the fish?
- Why do you think the villagers focus on both Santiago and the boy when they return to shore this time?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

- It's my intention to buy a new car. (going)
- Reda didn't go out until he had finished his work. (After)

7 Write ONE HUNDRED and FIFTY (150) words on the following topic:

"How technology changed education"

Test (2)

30

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- Water resources are limited in desert areas. The antonyms of "limited" are and
 a) restricted b) finite c) unlimited d) infinite e) fake
- Despite the argument, Amr remained calm and not fiery. The synonyms of "fiery" are and
 a) calm b) quiet c) passionate d) intense e) gentle

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The twins closely each other in appearance, making it difficult for teachers and friends to tell them apart at school.
 a) resemble b) allow c) compare d) match
- Some people prefer intelligence systems that can analyze data quickly.
 a) automatic b) manual c) artificial d) mechanical
- The teacher emphasized the importance of so students would arrive on time and respect the class schedule every day.
 a) efficiency b) punctuality c) sufficiency d) patience
- Cultural traditions play a role in shaping a person's, influencing how they see themselves and others.
 a) reality b) reputation c) identity d) position
- Street sold snacks, drinks, and handmade items to visitors during the local festival.
 a) vendors b) buyers c) customers d) workers
- The teacher encouraged students to focus on when completing assignments, rather than rushing to finish many tasks.
 a) fast results b) quality over quantity
 c) strict rules d) quality below quantity
- I didn't watch the movie I had already read the story of the movie.
 a) before b) because c) by the time d) unless
- A: Has the road been paved? B: Yes, it last week.
 a) paved b) was paved
 c) has paved d) has been paved
- My sister-in-law is pregnant. She a baby.
 a) is going to have b) is having
 c) will be having d) will have
- Samir said just now that he a new car next month.
 a) would buy b) buys c) bought d) will buy
- The title of a poster should be
 a) long and detailed b) short and bold
 c) written in small letters d) hidden at the bottom

12. The ingredients should be written in a recipe blog
- | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------|
| a) in random order | b) without measurements |
| c) in order with measurements | d) as long sentences |

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Personal routines play an important role in our daily lives. A routine is the set of activities that a person does regularly, such as waking up, eating meals, working, and resting. Having a clear routine helps people feel organized and calm, especially in a busy world.

Every morning, I wake up at the same time and start my day quietly. I make my bed, wash my face, and have breakfast with my family. This simple start helps me feel ready for the day. After that, I go to school or work and try to focus on my tasks. I believe that planning my day saves time and reduces stress.

In the afternoon, I usually take a short break. During this time, I relax by reading or walking outside. This break gives me energy to continue working. In the evening, I spend time with my family or friends. We talk about our day, which helps us feel closer.

At night, I prepare for the next day by organizing my things. Before sleeping, I avoid using my phone too much because it affects my rest. Good sleep is necessary for good health and a fresh mind.

In conclusion, personal routines are not boring habits. Instead, they help us manage our time better, stay healthy, and enjoy life more. People who follow simple routines often feel more balanced and productive.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What is the main idea of the passage?
a) How to make friends. b) The importance of personal routines.
c) The dangers of technology. d) School life.
2. Having a routine helps people feel
a) rich b) confused c) organized d) successful
3. What can be inferred about the writer?
a) He dislikes planning. b) He values time management.
c) He works at night. d) He hates routines.
4. Why does the writer avoid using the phone before sleeping?
a) It is boring. b) It wastes money. c) It affects sleep. d) It breaks easily.
5. The underlined pronoun "they" refers to
a) activities b) people c) personal routines d) lives
6. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as part of the writer's routine?
a) Reading. b) Walking.
c) Exercising at the gym. d) Organizing things.

7. Which sentence best sums up the whole passage?

- a) Routines limit freedom.
- b) Routines make life boring.
- c) Simple routines help people live better.
- d) Everyone must follow the same routine.

4 A) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- تنفذ الحكومة العديد من المشاريع القومية العملاقة مثل مشروع العاصمة الإدارية الجديدة ومحطات الطاقة واستصلاح الأراضي الصحراوية للزراعة.

- a) The government is implementing many gigantic national projects such as the New Administrative Capital project, power stations and desert land reclamation for industry.
- b) The government is implementing many gigantic private projects such as the New Administration Capital project, power stations and desert land reclamation for agriculture.
- c) The government is implementing many new national projects such as the New Administrative Capital project, power stations and desert land reclamation for agriculture.
- d) The government is implementing many gigantic national projects such as the New Administrative Capital project, power stations and desert land reclamation for agriculture.

B) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- There are a lot of jobs that can be done online. These jobs vary according to the tasks required and suit a lot of people who are currently unemployed.

- a) هناك القليل من الوظائف التي يمكنك القيام بها عبر الإنترنت. تختلف هذه الوظائف وفقًا للراتب الذي يُدفع لك، وهو الشيء الذي يناسب الكثير من الأشخاص الذين ليس لديهم وظائف للقيام بها.
- b) هناك الكثير من الوظائف التي يمكنك القيام بها عبر الإنترنت. تختلف هذه الوظائف وفقًا للمهام التي يتطلبها العمل، وهو الشيء الذي يناسب الكثير من الأشخاص الذين ليس لديهم وظائف في الوقت الحالي.
- c) هناك الكثير من الوظائف التي يمكنك قبولها عبر الإنترنت. تختلف هذه الوظائف وفقًا للمهام التي يتم التعامل معها، وهو الشيء الذي يناسب الكثير من الشباب الذين تركوا وظائفهم.
- d) هناك الكثير من الوظائف التي تبحث عنها عبر الإنترنت. تختلف هذه الوظائف وفقًا للمهام التي يتم التعامل معها، وهو الشيء قد لا يناسب الكثير من الأشخاص الذين ليس لديهم وظائف للقيام بها.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (The Old Man and the Sea)

1. In your opinion, how does Santiago's advice to Manolin during fishing show his philosophy about life, not just the sea?
2. Why do you think Santiago dreams of a younger lion playing among the lions at the end of the story?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. The last time I saw our neighbor was when she visited us. (since)
2. I'm sure Mr. Samir has paid the phone bill. (must)

7 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
"A challenge you faced and how you overcame it"

Test (3)

30

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- Urban areas usually have more services than villages. The synonyms of "urban" are and
a) rural b) metropolitan c) village d) countryside e) primitive
- This phone battery lasts a long time. The synonyms of "last" are and
a) continue b) remain c) end d) finish e) separate

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The of the shoes helps them last longer, even after daily walking, running, and regular use at school.
a) ability b) durability c) size d) price
- The actress wore a dress that caught attention because of its design and elegant appearance.
a) modern b) old c) stunning d) comfortable
- Each person has a personality that makes them different from others in small but important ways.
a) common b) normal c) shared d) unique
- Showing means understanding how others feel and caring about their emotions in difficult moments.
a) anger b) empathy c) fear d) pride
- The classmates decided to books so each person could read a different story during reading time.
a) remain b) keep c) swap d) drop
- Small kind actions every day can a difference in creating a positive and supportive school environment.
a) save b) make c) gain d) do
- My daily shopping till I had finished the housework.
a) didn't do b) isn't done c) hadn't done d) wasn't done
- The shop at 10 a.m. every day.
a) opening b) is opening c) open d) opens
- My father has been to England for two years. This means that he
a) is in England now b) is back now
c) will be back soon d) won't go there
- When I knocked on the door, there was no answer, they out.
a) must be b) must have been
c) can't be d) can't have been
- A travel journal is
a) a school textbook b) a personal record of trips
c) a news report d) a storybook

12. A blog post should begin

- a) with a conclusion
- c) with a question only

- b) with a greeting
- d) with a rule

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Everyone gets bad thoughts sometimes—like worrying too much, feeling angry, or thinking they're not good enough. These thoughts can make you feel sad, stressed, or even hopeless. But the good news is, you can learn to fight them.

One helpful way is to notice your thoughts. Ask yourself: "Is this thought true? Is it helpful?" Often, bad thoughts are just fears, not facts. Writing them down in a journal can help you see them more clearly.

Another way is to replace negative thoughts with kinder ones. For example, instead of thinking, "I'll never pass this test," try, "I'm studying hard, and I'll do my best." This doesn't mean ignoring problems—it means being fair to yourself.

Talking to someone you trust—a friend, teacher, or family member—can also help. Sharing your feelings often makes them feel lighter. Sometimes, just saying a worry out loud shows how small it really is.

Exercise, music, drawing, or walking in nature can calm your mind too. When your body feels better, your thoughts often follow. Also, getting enough sleep and eating well supports your mental health.

Finally, be patient. Changing how you think takes time and practice. It's okay to have bad days. What matters is that you keep trying. You're not alone, and your thoughts don't define you. With the right tools, you can face them—and win.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What is the main idea of the passage?

- a) Bad thoughts are signs of serious illness.
- b) There are ways to manage bad thoughts.
- c) Only adults need to worry about negative thinking.
- d) Writing in a journal solves all mental problems.

2. Replacing thoughts is helpful as it

- a) makes you forget everything
- b) helps you be fair to yourself
- c) stops all future worries
- d) impresses your teachers

3. What supports mental health, according to the passage?

- a) Staying up late.
- b) Eating junk food.
- c) Getting enough sleep.
- d) Avoiding exercise.

4. How does exercise help, based on the passage?

- a) It makes you tired so you forget thoughts.
- b) It improves your body, which helps your mind.
- c) It replaces the need for friends.
- d) It guarantees perfect grades.

5. We can deduce that the one who talks to a trusted person

- a) is weak
- b) may feel relief
- c) wants attention
- d) dislikes writing

6. Which activity is NOT mentioned as a way to calm your mind?
- a) Walking in nature
 - b) Playing video games
 - c) Listening to music
 - d) Drawing

7. What can you infer about the author's view on bad days?

- a) They mean you've failed completely.
- b) They are normal and part of the process.
- c) They should be hidden from others.
- d) They happen only to weak people.

4 A) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

– من الضروري ترشيد استهلاك المياه والطاقة والتغيير في أساليب الري التقليدية. تؤدي زيادة عدد السكان إلى زيادة الطلب على استخدام المياه واستهلاك الطاقة.

- a) It is necessary to rationalize the consumption of water and energy and to change traditional irrigation methods. The increase in population leads to higher demand for water use and greater energy consumption.
- b) It is necessary to rationalize the consumption of water and energy and to change modern irrigation methods. The increase in population leads to higher demand for water use and greater energy saving.
- c) It is unnecessary to rationalize the consumption of water and energy and to change traditional irrigation methods. The increase in population leads to higher offer for water use and greater energy consumption.
- d) It is necessary to rationalize the consumption of water and electricity and to change traditional irrigation methods. The increase in population stops higher demand for water use and greater energy consumption.

B) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Health is better than wealth; life will be meaningless if we are unhealthy, so it is believed that prevention is better than cure to avoid diseases.

- a) الصحة أعلى من الثروة فالحياة سوف تصبح بلا معنى وقاسية لو أصبحنا مجاهدين، لذلك يُعتقد أن الحفاظ خير من الدواء لتجنب المرض.
- b) الصحة أعلى من الثروة فالحياة سوف تصبح بلا معنى ويائسة لو أصبحنا غير أصحاء، لذلك يُعتقد أن الوقاية خير من العلاج لتجنب المرض.
- c) الصحة أعلى من المال فالحياة سوف تصبح بلا معنى وقاسية لو أصبحنا فقراء، لذلك يُعتقد أن الوقاية خير من العلاج لتجنب المرض.
- d) الصحة أعلى من الثروة فالحياة سوف تصبح بلا معنى وقاسية لو أصبحنا غير أصحاء، لذلك يُعتقد أن الرعاية خير من الدواء لتجنب المرض.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (The Old Man and the Sea)

1. How does the relationship between Santiago and Manolin represent the idea of mentorship?
2. How does Santiago's description of the sea as a "teacher" change the way we understand his relationship with it?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. He told me that he would call his friend the following week. (said)
2. Mona has decided to buy a new dress. (going)

7 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

"Is technology always a good thing?"

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. She uses an app to track her daily steps. The synonyms of "track" are and
 a) protect b) ignore c) follow d) monitor e) lose
2. Sara avoided an overdraft by keeping enough money in her account. The antonyms of "overdraft" are and
 a) balance b) credit c) debt d) surplus e) loan

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. A simple between friends can grow into a bigger issue if people do not communicate calmly and honestly.
 a) understanding b) misunderstanding
 c) conflict d) discussion
2. Using a planner helps students important deadlines, activities, and responsibilities throughout the school week.
 a) track b) create c) recognize d) finish
3. This battery can last ten hours, which is enough for a full school day of classes and activities.
 a) after b) up to c) down d) out
4. Rami had to so he wouldn't wake the sleeping baby.
 a) explain b) whisper c) repeat d) argue
5. skills help students think carefully and find solutions when they face challenges.
 a) Memory b) Writing
 c) Reading d) Problem-solving
6. Students may need to their study schedule when exams are added or class times change unexpectedly.
 a) ignore b) admire c) adjust d) accept
7. It is her habit to sleep late. She this.
 a) used to b) has been used c) was used to d) is used to
8. I haven't seen Aya the last time we met in Cairo.
 a) for b) since c) ago d) when
9. Salim said that he his homework the previous week.
 a) had done b) would do c) is doing d) was doing
10. Don't worry, I will show you how to operate the tablet. This is a/an
 a) prediction b) fact c) request d) offer
11. Which part of an essay usually gives detailed evidence and examples?
 a) Introduction. b) Body paragraphs. c) Conclusion. d) Title.

12. The main purpose of a poster is to

- a) tell a long story b) give clear, eye-catching information
c) write an essay d) test students

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

My hobby is reading. I read books, magazines, newspapers, and other material that I find interesting. This hobby got started when I was a little boy. I had always wanted my father and mother to read fairy tales and other stories to me. Soon, they got fed up and tired of having to read to me all the time. So as soon as I could, I learned to read. I started with simple ABC books, and soon I could read simple fairy tales and other stories. Now I read just about anything that is available.

Reading enables me to learn about so many things that I would otherwise not know. I learned about how people lived in the **bygone** days of magic and mystery. I learned about the wonders of the world, space travel, human achievements, gigantic whales, tiny viruses, and other fascinating things about our world.

The wonderful thing about reading is that I do not have to learn things the hard way. For example, it is unnecessary to catch a disease to know that it can kill me. I know the danger, so I can avoid it. Also, it is unnecessary to go deep into the jungle to learn about the tiger. I can read all about it in a book.

Books provide the reader with so much information and facts. They have certainly helped me in my daily life. I am better equipped to cope with living. Otherwise, I would go about ignorantly learning things the hard way. So, I continue to read. Besides being more informed about the world, I also spend my time profitably. It is indeed a good hobby.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The writer has liked reading since
a) his graduation b) his childhood c) his marriage d) his youth
- Through reading, the person becomes
a) knowledgeable b) available c) famous d) fairy
- The author believes that reading is better than "learning things the hard way" because
a) books are cheaper than traveling to the jungle
b) reading allows you to gain dangerous knowledge safely
c) it is impossible to learn anything without a book
d) his parents no longer have to talk to him
- The word "**bygone**" means
a) the things that will happen in the future
b) the things that happen daily
c) the things that will never happen
d) the things that happened in a past time
- The writer likes to read
a) stories b) magazines c) newspapers d) all mentioned

6. The underlined pronoun "It" refers to
 a) time b) reading c) book d) world
7. The best title for the passage is ".....".
 a) Reading is a useful hobby
 b) Reading books is more important than reading newspapers
 c) Reading isn't enough to learn about the tiger
 d) Reading only helps us to learn about diseases

4 A) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- إن إجادة استخدام الحاسب الآلي وتحدث اللغات الأجنبية من أهم المهارات المطلوبة في سوق العمل، كما أن القدرة على العمل ضمن فريق سمة في غاية الأهمية.

- a) Proficiency with computers and fluency in speaking foreign languages is are two of the most important skills required in the labor market. The ability to work as part of a team is an extremely important quality.
- b) Fluency in using computers and speaking foreign languages is one of the most important scales required in the labor market, and the ability to work within the team is extremely important.
- c) Proficiency with computers and fluency in speaking national languages are of the most important skills required in the labor market. The ability to work as part of a team is an extremely important quality.
- d) Sufficiency with computers and fluency in speaking foreign languages is an important skill required in the labor market. The ability to work as part of a team is an extremely important quality.

B) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Nobody is perfect and it is natural to make mistakes, so we should meet others' mistakes with forgiveness.

- a) لا يوجد شخص كامل ومن الطبيعي أن نخطئ لذلك يجب أن نقابل أخطاء الآخرين بالانتقام.
- b) لا يوجد شخص مثالي ومن غير الطبيعي أن نخطئ لذلك يجب أن نقابل أخطاء الآخرين بالعفو.
- c) لا يوجد شخص مثالي ومن الطبيعي أن نخطئ لذلك يجب أن نقابل أخطاء الآخرين بالتجاهل.
- d) لا يوجد شخص مثالي ومن الطبيعي أن نخطئ لذلك يجب أن نقابل أخطاء الآخرين بالعفو.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (The Old Man and the Sea)

- What does Manolin's care for Santiago (bringing food, water, and clothes) reveal about his character?
- What does the villagers' changed view of Santiago reflect?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

- Having done my homework, I went to bed. (As soon as)
- I phoned him, but no one answered. I think he is out. (must)

7 Write ONE HUNDRED and FIFTY (150) words on the following topic:

"The importance of friendship in our life"

Test (5)

30

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- Virtual meetings cannot fully replace face-to-face ones. The antonyms of "virtual" are and
 a) physical b) online c) real d) digital e) electronic
- Amany expressed her gratitude to the teacher for his help. The synonyms of "gratitude" are and
 a) anger b) appreciation c) thankfulness d) sadness e) complaint

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- Many people feel calm during moments, such as prayer, which helps them feel more peaceful inside.
 a) economic b) spiritual c) social d) physical
- The family planned a monthly to manage expenses, and avoid spending more than they could afford.
 a) budget b) account c) overdraft d) profit
- People with a/an should read food labels carefully to prevent reactions and stay safe in different situations.
 a) allergy b) fragility c) weakness d) condition
- means using resources wisely so they last longer and do not harm the environment or future generations.
 a) Necessity b) Sustainability c) Growth d) Waste
- Showing to teachers and classmates helps create a positive classroom where everyone feels valued and safe.
 a) honesty b) pride c) courage d) respect
- Students should their goals with their study habits to improve performance and achieve better results.
 a) compare b) align c) divide d) replace
- Having the shopping, mother started to prepare lunch.
 a) do b) she did c) done d) she had done
- The River Nile through Sudan and Egypt.
 a) run b) ran c) runs d) was running
- It Ali's house. You must be mistaken.
 a) must b) might be
 c) can't be d) mustn't have been
- Oh, the water is boiling. I off the gas.
 a) will turn b) am going to turn c) am turning d) turn

11. usually comes first in a recipe blog.

- a) Step-by-step instructions
- b) A catchy title
- c) The ingredient list
- d) Cooking tips

12. The details which make a travel journal more interesting are

- a) numbers only
- b) rules and laws
- c) titles
- d) sounds and colors

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The tiger is the largest living cat species, and it mainly lives in Africa and Asia. It has a powerful body with a large head and a long tail. It was first scientifically described in 1758 and is classified into eight subspecies.

Throughout the tiger's life, it lives mainly in the forests of Russia and China. The tiger is a dangerous killer that mainly hunts gazelles. It usually lives by itself and takes large pieces of land. It defends this land against other tigers and humans. Females usually give birth to two or three cubs that stay with their mother for about two years. When becoming independent, they leave their mother's home and establish their own.

Since the early 20th century, tiger populations have lost at least 93% of their historic numbers. Major reasons for this decline are the loss of forests and hunters who kill tigers to sell their fur, which is extremely expensive. Tigers also sometimes attack and even kill people.

The tiger is considered the main enemy of the lion. Since tiger populations are greatly different in size, the "average" size for a tiger may be less than that of a lion, while the biggest tigers are bigger than the lions. The Siberian tigers are considered to be the largest type of tigers, as they are even larger than lions.

Tigers have been kept since ancient times and trained to perform in circuses and other entertainment shows. They were even sold as pets for rich businessmen. Tigers appeared in different cultures worldwide.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Tigers are before the age of two.

- a) dependent
- b) independent
- c) scientific
- d) humans

2. Tigers usually live

- a) near rivers
- b) near oceans
- c) in jungles
- d) in forests

3. Since the 20th century, tigers have lost of their population.

- a) half
- b) quarter
- c) most
- d) few

4. Losing forests the numbers of tigers in the world.

- a) increased
- b) decreased
- c) didn't affect
- d) finished

5. Tigers protect their land against

- a) other tigers only
- b) humans only
- c) elephants
- d) other tigers and humans

6. Siberian tigers are lions.

- a) smaller than
c) the same size as

- b) larger than
d) more effective than

7. Tigers sometimes humans.

- a) attack
c) live for two years with

- b) protect
d) have more numbers than

4 A) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- يساعد التعليم المرأة على أن تكون أكثر إنتاجية في عملها وأماً ناجحة في بيتها، لذلك تدافع المنظمات النسائية عن أهمية تعليم البنات.

- a) Education helps women to be less productive at work and good mothers at home. Therefore, feminist organizations defend girls' education.
b) Education helps women to be more productive at work and a successful mother at home. However, feminist organizations defend girl's education.
c) Education helps women to be more productive at work and successful mothers at home. Therefore, feminist organizations defend girls' education.
d) Education helps women to be more productive at work and a successful mother at home. Besides, feminist organizations defend girls' education.

B) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Reading newspapers is a must for many people. Thirst for knowledge urges many people to read them.

- a) تعتبر قراءة الصحف شيئاً واجباً لدى كثير من الناس. فالرغبة في المعرفة تحثهم على قراءتها.
b) تمثل قراءة الجرائد أهمية لدى بعض من الناس. فالعطش للمعرفة يحثهم على قراءتها.
c) إن قراءة الصحف شيء ضروري لدى كثير من الناس، فالتعطش للمعرفة يحثهم على قراءتها.
d) لقد أصبحت قراءة الصحف ضرورة لدى كثير من الناس، فالتعطش للعلم حثهم على قراءتها.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (The Old Man and the Sea)

1. Why is the ending described as "not an ending, but a new beginning"? What has truly changed by the end of the story?
2. What lesson did the boy learn about patience?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. She hasn't cleaned the house since she married.
2. He said to me, "I'm reading a story now."

(The last time)
(He told ...)

7 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

"A short story starting with "It was really a very bad experience."

.....

.....

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. Leaves float on the surface of the water easily. The synonyms of "float" are and
 a) sink b) drift c) hover d) drop e) fall
2. Unity among the team members helped them succeed. The antonyms of "unity" are and
 a) harmony b) separation c) boredom d) disagreement e) cooperation

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. For lunch, we made tacos using fresh with beans, cheese, and vegetables inside.
 a) tortillas b) bread c) crackers d) pancakes
2. She used at the supermarket to save money on snacks and drinks for the weekend.
 a) tickets b) coupons c) cards d) bills
3. Please, do not the teacher while she is explaining the lesson because it can confuse other students.
 a) interrupt b) listen c) answer d) hear
4. Teachers encourage students to create a daily that includes study time, exercise, and rest for better learning.
 a) space b) routine c) agreement d) work
5. Some people like to recycle clothes or shoes instead of throwing them away to save money and reduce waste.
 a) half-worn b) half-baked c) fashionable d) double
6. Yoga helps improve so the body can move more easily and stay healthy during daily activities.
 a) flexibility b) strength c) speed d) height
7. He asked me how much time to get to Alexandria.
 a) it took b) will it take c) does it take d) did it take
8. The football season a month ago.
 a) began b) was beginning c) had begun d) was begun
9. Your car It's ready to use now.
 a) has already repaired b) was being repaired
 c) hasn't been repaired yet d) has already been repaired
10. Ali fell asleep during the lesson. He enough sleep last night.
 a) must have had b) can't have had
 c) must have d) may have

11. Which expression can be used in a travel journal?

- a) Please find attached b) I'll never forget
c) Once upon a time d) Dear Sir

12. How many main points are recommended in a poster?

- a) 1-2 b) 3-4 c) 6-8 d) More than 10

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The neighbors next to my house are my favorite people. The man is a retired army officer, and his wife is still working for the nearby university. They are very hospitable and usually invite their friends to lunch. It is particularly enjoyable to wake up on Friday morning to the sounds of their music playing, which are really quite artistic. However, I also love to hear them laughing when they make a mistake in their music playing. Besides music, woodworking is still the man's main interest, and most days he is outside in his workshop in the backyard, making an artistic piece of furniture. My neighbors are ideal to live next door, too, because they can be very helpful if I need them. I respect them, as they never interfere in my private life, and I behave with them in the same way. We have helped each other with several emergencies, such as fires and car accidents. We also cooperate with each other in little ways such as picking up the mail when one of us is away. We sometimes meet when they invite me over for coffee with some of their friends, who are usually very interesting people: poets, painters, professors, and other lively persons whom I enjoy meeting. Sometimes we see fireworks together. Apart from this, we simply live peacefully, side by side.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. At the neighbors' house, the writer meets

- a) interesting people b) uninteresting people
c) soldiers and artists only d) officers and professors only

2. The underlined words "little ways" refer to

- a) short roads b) not long streets
c) personal business d) simple services offered

3. What is the man's main interest?

- a) Carpentry. b) Music. c) Fireworks. d) Both a & c.

4. The writer enjoys waking up on Friday because of

- a) the quiet and shining morning b) the neighbors' laughter only
c) the neighbors' artistic music d) the amazing fireworks

5. The writer likes his neighbors as

- a) they are very generous b) they are respectful
c) they are helpful d) all the previous answers

6. The writer's neighbors are ideal as
 a) they interfere in his private life b) they are noisy
 c) they are helpful d) they have an artistic piece of furniture
7. What is the job of the writer's neighbor?
 a) A retired teacher. b) A doctor.
 c) A retired officer. d) A poet.

4 A) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- من المؤكد أن الفقر سبب للعديد من المشكلات الاجتماعية في حياتنا، لذلك ينبغي على الحكومات أن تعمل بجد من أجل مساعدة مواطنيها على أن يعيشوا حياة أفضل.

- a) It is certain that poverty was the reason for many social problems in our life, so the governments should work hard to make their citizens to live a better life.
 b) It is certain that poverty is the result of many social problems in their life, so the governments should work hard to help our citizens to live a better life.
 c) It is certain that poverty is the reason for many social problems in our life, so the governments should work hard to help their citizens to have a better life.
 d) It is sure that poverty is the reason for few economic problems in our life, so the governments should work hard to help their citizens to live better life.

B) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Those who make our lives happy and simple are never forgotten; you should make friends with such amazing people around because you rarely find them.

- a) لا يمكن أبدًا أن ننسى من يجعلون حياتنا سعيدة وبسيطة، ويجب عليك أن تُكوّن صداقات مع مثل هؤلاء الأشخاص المذهلين من حولك لأنك نادرًا ما تجدهم.
 b) لا يمكن أبدًا أن ننسى من يجعلون حياتنا سعيدة وبسيطة، ويجب عليك أن تكون صديق هؤلاء الأشخاص المفاجنين من حولك لأنك نادرًا ما تجدهم.
 c) أولئك الذين يجعلون حياتنا سعيدة وبسيطة لا يمكن أبدًا أن ننساهم، ويجب عليك أن تُكوّن صداقات مع مثل هؤلاء الأشخاص المذهلين من حولك لأنك دائمًا ما تجدهم.
 d) لا يمكن أبدًا أن ننسى من يجعلون حياتنا سعيدة وبسيطة، ويجب عليك أن تُكوّن صداقات مع مثل هؤلاء الأشخاص الأغنياء من حولك لأنك نادرًا ما تجدهم.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (The Old Man and the Sea)

- Some people admire Santiago, while others pity him. Which reaction do you think is more appropriate? Why?
- Why does Santiago warn that the sea can change at any moment, even on a good day?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

- Perhaps, my father will come tomorrow. (may)
- It has just come into my mind that I take my family out for dinner. (will)

7 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

"Describe your ideal job and what you need to do to get it."

Test (7)

30

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. He plans to sell the old phone instead of purchasing a new one.
The antonyms of "purchase" are and
a) trade b) buy c) sell d) obtain e) acquire
2. Discipline helps students focus on their studies. The synonyms of "discipline" are and
a) chaos b) order c) self-control d) disorder e) freedom

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The chef added to the soup to give it more flavor and make it taste delicious for everyone.
a) herbs b) seasoning c) sugar d) oil
2. Many cultures have special customs and clothing for a to honor the person who passed away and comfort the family.
a) ceremony b) gathering c) festival d) funeral
3. Religious often include specific prayers and gestures that are performed in the same way for generations.
a) rituals b) habits c) limits d) exercises
4. Animals need to adapt cold weather by growing thicker fur to stay warm during the winter season.
a) for b) with c) from d) to
5. Children often show by asking many questions about the world and wanting to learn new things every day.
a) curiosity b) boredom c) fear d) patience
6. The museum displayed paintings and objects that show the country's cultural for all visitors to enjoy and learn.
a) heritage b) wealth c) tradition d) riches
7. Ayman returned home from a football match and he was very happy. His team
a) must have won b) can't win
c) must win d) can't have won
8. I asked Adel how many books
a) had he bought b) he had bought
c) has he bought d) did he buy
9. A: We haven't got any tea. B: OK. I some.
a) am going to get b) am getting
c) will get d) would get
10. I am over the moon; I a medal for writing poetry.
a) was winning b) won c) had won d) have won

11. Which topic is NOT suitable for an argumentative essay?

- a) Students should have less homework.
- b) The benefits of recycling.
- c) A day I spent at the beach.
- d) Everyone should learn a second language.

12. A personal journal is

- a) a public newspaper
- b) a private notebook or digital space
- c) a school textbook
- d) a formal letter or professional essay

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Teenagers today live in a very competitive world. It is more important than ever to excel in school if you hope to have a chance in the job market later on. It's no wonder that many young people worry about letting down their parents, their friends, and themselves. In trying to please everyone, they take on too many tasks until it becomes harder and harder to balance homework, parties, sports activities, and friends. The result is that young people suffer from stress. There are different ways of dealing with stress. Everyone knows that caffeine, whether it is in the form of coffee or soda, keeps you awake and alert which is sometimes good. But caffeine is a drug that can become addictive. In the end, like other drugs, caffeine only leads to more stress. A better way to handle stress is to exercise. Research has proven that physical exercise is a good release from stress because it increases certain chemicals in the brain which calm you down. Enough sleep is also an important way of avoiding stress and of staying healthy and full of energy. Another way to lower stress is by managing your time effectively. It is better to do a few tasks really well than lots of tasks badly. Know your limits and try not to take on too much work. Finally, if it all gets beyond your control, don't panic or get hysterical.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The best title for this passage is ".....".

- a) Teen activity
- b) Teen stress
- c) Teen hobby
- d) Teen culture

2. The writer is for the idea of the of work.

- a) amount
- b) quantity
- c) quality
- d) mass

3. Having a lot of burdens results in

- a) happiness
- b) success
- c) stability
- d) stress

4. Having caffeine leads to

- a) less stress
- b) feeling healthy
- c) more stress
- d) heart disease

5. According to the text, caffeine is

- a) useful
- b) harmless
- c) useless
- d) a mixed blessing

6. How many ways are mentioned in the passage to deal with stress?

- a) 3. b) 4. c) 5. d) 6.

7. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to

- a) stress b) caffeine
c) energy d) physical exercise

4 A) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- يجب أن يعتبر كل مصري نفسه مرشدًا سياحيًا، لكي تزدهر السياحة لأنها مصدر هام للدخل القومي.

- a) Every Egyptian must consider themselves tour guides so that tourism can flourish because it is an important source of the public income.
b) Every Egyptian must consider themselves a tour guide so that tourism can flourish as it is an important source of the national income.
c) Every Egyptian must consider themselves tourist guides so that tourism can flourish as it is an important resource of the national income.
d) All Egyptians must consider themselves tourist guides so that tourism can improve as it is an important source of the national economy.

B) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- We can help solve the problems, but in the end, change must come from within, with strong investments not only in infrastructure but also in all aspects of life.

- a) نستطيع المساعدة في حل مشاكلنا ولكن في النهاية يجب أن يأتي التغيير من الداخل عن طريق الاستثمارات القوية ليس فقط في البنية التحتية ولكن أيضًا في كل مجالات الحياة.
b) يمكن المساعدة في حل مشاكلنا ولكن في النهاية يجب أن يأتي التغيير من الداخل عن طريق الاستثمارات القوية ليس فقط في المباني ولكن أيضًا في كل مجالات الحياة.
c) من الممكن أن نستطيع المساعدة في حل مشاكلنا ولكن في النهاية يجب أن يأتي التغيير من الداخل عن طريق الاستثمارات القوية ليس فقط في البنية التحتية ولكن أيضًا في كل نظرات الحياة.
d) نحن نستطيع حل مشاكلنا ولكن في النهاية يجب أن يأتي التغيير من الداخل عن طريق التطوير القوي ليس فقط في البنية التحتية ولكن أيضًا في كل مجالات الحياة.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (The Old Man and the Sea)

1. Why does Santiago believe that his struggle with the great marlin gave his life meaning, even though he lost the fish?
2. What lesson does Santiago teach when he says a fisherman must "think like the fish"?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Ahmed said, "I didn't steal your money." (Ahmed denied)
2. I heard the news and immediately told Huda. (As soon as)

7 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

"The problem of food shortages all over the world"

.....
.....

Test (8)

30

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. He stretched his legs after sitting for a long time. The synonyms of "stretch" are and
 a) contract b) shrink c) doubt d) extend e) expand
2. The chili sauce is very fiery. The antonyms of "fiery" are and
 a) calm b) hot c) intense d) cold e) tasty

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Some people need help to overcome to games or phones, as it affects their school performance and health.
 a) addiction b) addition c) curiosity d) routine
2. In work life, is very important because arriving late can affect teamwork and project deadlines.
 a) punctuality b) flexibility c) creativity d) hostility
3. Children usually grow learning from parents, teachers, and friends as they get older and face new experiences.
 a) for b) after c) up d) out
4. The student decided to a new backpack for school because the old one was torn and too small.
 a) sell b) purchase c) borrow d) steal
5. The Eiffel Tower is a famous in Paris that many tourists love to visit and take photos of.
 a) building b) landfill c) statue d) landmark
6. Before dinner, the children helped by putting plates, forks, knives, and glasses in the right places.
 a) clean the table b) set the table
 c) cook dinner d) delay the meal
7. I had scarcely seen my daughter I asked her to tell me all about the exam.
 a) than b) that c) when d) where
8. In the solar system, all planets around the sun in orbits.
 a) moves b) move c) moved d) moving
9. My uncle didn't attend my birthday party. He my invitation.
 a) must have received b) might have received
 c) may have received d) can't have received
10. Look! He off his bicycle.
 a) will fall b) is going to fall c) falls d) has fallen

11. Why is a personal journal different from an essay?
- a) It must be graded.
 - b) It is written for others.
 - c) It is informal and honest.
 - d) It has a fixed structure.
12. Which sentence is a good example of a claim?
- a) I like summer more than winter.
 - b) Reading every day improves vocabulary.
 - c) I went to the park yesterday.
 - d) My bag is blue.

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Picture the scene: a young woman is walking to her car in a multi-story parking garage late at night. Suddenly, a man jumps out at her from behind a column. She is not defenseless, and she kicks him. While he is on the floor, she jumps into her car and drives away unharmed. This scenario teaches you three important things: Real life is nothing like in movies; never walk alone at night, whether you are a man or a woman; and most importantly, use your head, and not your body, to defend yourself against an attack. Staying safe is all about avoiding dangerous situations.

Avoid a potential attack before it happens by using your common sense. This means don't go out alone at night, stay in well-lit areas, make sure someone always knows where you are, walk with confidence, and carry a cell phone with you. Basically, don't make yourself a target. Attackers look for people who appear vulnerable. If you find yourself in a dangerous situation, where you are being threatened, try to defuse it. Try not to make the situation worse by trying to fight. The best defense is to get away from the situation. Calmly walk away, run as fast as you can, or eventually you can use your force.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. The woman who hit the man was
- a) in real life
 - b) in a dream
 - c) acting in a movie
 - d) imagining
2. Using your is the most important thing to defend yourself against an attack.
- a) brain
 - b) body
 - c) gun
 - d) weapon
3. is your last solution if you are in a dangerous situation.
- a) Running
 - b) Walking
 - c) Escaping
 - d) Fighting
4. The best thing to do when you are in a tight corner is to
- a) smoke
 - b) fight
 - c) trick
 - d) escape
5. The main idea of the passage is
- a) the best ways to defend yourself
 - b) how to attack other people
 - c) watching movies and how to avoid it
 - d) dangerous situations in life

6. What does the writer mean by "common sense"?

- a) How to be emotional.
- b) How to think practically.
- c) How to smell other people.
- d) How to feel sad.

7. Attackers look for people who appear vulnerable. It means people who are

- a) easy to attack
- b) difficult to attack
- c) trying to fight
- d) calm

4 A) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- نسعى لتحقيق الاستقرار والأمن لتشجيع الاستثمار في المشروعات القومية في كل أنحاء البلاد.

- a) We seek to achieve stability and security to encourage investment in international projects all over the country.
- b) We seek to achieve reality and security to encourage investment in national projects all over the country.
- c) We seek to achieve equality and security to discourage investment in national projects all over the country.
- d) We seek to achieve stability and security to encourage investment in national projects all over the country.

B) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- The government and individuals should pay more attention to the problem of bullying as it's a very serious problem that threatens the whole society.

- (a) يجب على الحكومة والطلاب الانتباه إلى مشكلة التنمر لأنها مشكلة صارمة تهدد المجتمع بأكمله.
- (b) يجب على الحكومة والناس الانتباه إلى مشكلة البلطجة لأنها مشكلة خطيرة تهدد الدولة بأكملها.
- (c) يجب على الحكومة والأفراد الانتباه إلى مشكلة التنمر لأنها مشكلة خطيرة تهدد المجتمع بأكمله.
- (d) يجب على الدولة والأفراد أن يدفعوا إلى مشكلة التنمر لأنها مشكلة جادة تهدد المجتمع بأكمله.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (The Old Man and the Sea)

1. What message does the story give about loyalty and companionship in facing life's challenges?
2. Why do you think lions hold such an important place in Santiago's dreams and memories?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Salah told me his wife and children often helped him to mix the flour and water. (said to)
2. I have never seen a robot before. (It's the first time)

7 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

"Describe your dream travel destination and why you want to go there."

Test (9)

30

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

- The ice disappears when it melts. The synonyms of "disappear" are and
 a) vanish b) appear c) show up d) fade e) extend
- We swapped gifts on Christmas. The synonyms of "swap" are and
 a) exchange b) spread c) keep d) retain e) switch

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The instructions on the test can students if they do not read carefully and understand each question step by step.
 a) confuse b) help c) explain d) guide
- The store gave a one-year for the laptop to make sure it could be repaired if it stopped working.
 a) discount b) receipt c) warranty d) review
- Regular exercise helps improve and keeps the body strong, healthy, and full of energy every day.
 a) comfort b) fitness c) rest d) relaxation
- The shopper was happy to find a good on shoes that were high quality but cost much less than usual.
 a) bargain b) sail c) gift d) order
- If you do not follow directions, you might up lost or in the wrong place during the field trip.
 a) stay b) start c) move d) end
- Drawing and painting at school help students show their and express ideas in new and interesting ways.
 a) creativity b) skill c) knowledge d) memory
- Perhaps Ali got a new job. He a new job.
 a) may get b) must have got c) can't have got d) may have got
- They me whether I was ill.
 a) said b) told c) wanted to know d) asked
- Hatem a taxi driver for 10 years; he hasn't changed his career.
 a) had been b) is c) was d) has been
- My uncle late. He always comes on time.
 a) is usually b) is never c) came d) comes

11. A good poster should be

- a) short, organized, and visually attractive
- b) long and detailed
- c) difficult to read
- d) written in paragraphs only

12. A recipe blog should start with a catchy title to

- a) make it longer
- b) confuse readers
- c) make readers curious
- d) list ingredients

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

In the past, people traveled on foot or on horseback and suffered many hardships. Nowadays, they travel by air, by land, or by sea. Not all people travel for the same reasons. Do you know why people go on journeys?

Some people travel on business. This means that they are busy with something; they have work to do, and they travel to do that work. Others travel for their health reasons. Perhaps the doctor has told them that they must go to a warmer country. Or perhaps they have to go to a cooler one for the summer. In some places, there are hot springs. The water of these springs is special water, which is very good for the health. People from places far away come to drink the water of these springs or to bathe in them. Or perhaps people are recovering from an illness, and the doctor has ordered them to have a change of air.

Muslims travel to Saudi Arabia every year for the Hajj pilgrimage. People travel for other reasons, such as exploration, politics, study, and military reasons. Other people travel for pleasure, but they begin to wonder where the leisure is! When you traveled, was it for leisure? Were you travel sick? Did you find traveling a pleasure or did you wish that you had stayed at home?

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. What does the writer mean by "have a change of air"?

- a) Open the window.
- b) Switch on a fan.
- c) Travel into space.
- d) Travel to a healthy place.

2. The underlined word "them" refers to

- a) springs
- b) people
- c) reasons
- d) journeys

3. People travel to Mecca every year for

- a) politics
- b) recovering
- c) tourism
- d) pilgrimage

4. People who traveled in the past faced difficulties because

- a) they traveled a lot
- b) they traveled for long distances
- c) they traveled on foot
- d) they fought while traveling

5. People travel for reasons.

- a) no
- b) the same
- c) different
- d) old

6. At the present time, people no longer travel

- a) on horseback or on foot b) by air
c) by sea d) by land

7. Which of the following reasons for traveling is NOT mentioned in the passage?

- a) Traveling for military service. b) Traveling for religious duties.
c) Traveling for space exploration. d) Traveling for educational purposes.

4 A) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- تمثل صحارى مصر نسبة كبيرة من مساحتها ، وهي كنز يجب أن نحسن استغلالها و نستفيد منها لأقصى حد ممكن .

- a) Egypt's deserts represent a large percentage of its area. They are a treasure that should be utilized and we must make the best benefit of them.
b) Egypt's deserts introduce a large percentage of its area. They are a pleasure that can't be well used and we must make the best benefit of them.
c) Egypt's deserts represent a large percentage of its area. They are a measure that should be followed and we must make the possible benefit of them.
d) Egypt's deserts introduce a large percentage of its area. They are a treasure that should be well used and we must do the best benefit of them.

B) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Youth are the backbone of any nation and the base of its progress. So, governments should provide them with the necessities of life to help them be better citizens.

- a) إن الشباب هم العمود الفقرى لأى أمة وأساس تقدمها ، لذلك يجب على الحكومة توفير ضروريات الحياة لهم لتساعدهم على أن يكونوا مواطنين صالحين .
b) إن الشباب هم العمود الخلفى لأى أمة وأساسها ، لذلك يجب على الحكومة توفير ضروريات الحياة لهم ليكونوا مواطنين أقوياء .
c) إن الشباب هم العظمة الخلفية لأى أمة وأساس تقدمها ، لذلك على الحكومة توفير كماليات الحياة لهم لتساعدهم على أن يكونوا مواطنين صالحين .
d) إن الشباب هم السند لأى أمة وأساس رخائها ، لذلك يجب على الحكومة توفير ضروريات الحياة لهم لتساعدهم على أن يكونوا مواطنين جيدين .

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (The Old Man and the Sea)

1. What life lessons did Santiago teach the boy on this final trip?
2. Why did the marlin's skeleton become a symbol?

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Hany has just bought a plane ticket to Aswan. (flying)
2. We went for a walk but first we finished our work. (Having)

7 Write ONE HUNDRED and FIFTY (150) words on the following topic:

"Compare shopping online with in-store shopping"

Test (10)

30

1 Choose the TWO (2) correct answers from the FIVE (5) options:

1. She is making good progress in her English studies. The synonyms of "progress" are and
a) decline b) failure c) development d) improvement e) disloyalty
2. Many people prefer natural products over artificial ones. The antonyms of "artificial" are and
a) synthetic b) real c) natural d) fake e) man-made

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Some people like to go at the mall to look at clothes and items without buying anything.
a) window shopping b) shopping
c) buying d) browsing
2. At the party, they served vegetables with different like ketchup, hummus, and cheese sauce.
a) sauces b) dips c) snacks d) drinks
3. Some people like to noodles quickly, especially when eating ramen in a fun and social way.
a) slurp b) chew c) swallow d) stir
4. The school walls were decorated with beautiful that showed colorful scenes and famous stories.
a) paintings b) murals c) drawings d) pictures
5. People use like waving or smiling to show friendly feelings without speaking words.
a) signals b) words c) actions d) gestures
6. After buying a notebook and pencils, the cashier gave me a/an to show what I paid for and the total cost.
a) receipt b) record c) ticket d) order
7. The house was dirty. We it for weeks.
a) haven't cleaned b) hadn't cleaned
c) weren't cleaning d) don't clean
8. A: I'm going on holiday to Europe this October. Should I take an umbrella?
B: Yes, perhaps it
a) is raining b) will rain c) probably rains d) rains
9. She there. Her car keys are still here.
a) may have driven b) shouldn't have driven
c) must have driven d) can't have driven
10. As soon as my father home, I will tell him to take us on a picnic.
a) came b) have come c) comes d) come

11. A travel journal is useful to
 a) learn grammar rules b) remember experiences
 c) write exams d) advertise places
12. What tone should be used when writing a blog post?
 a) Formal and serious. b) Angry and strict.
 c) Scientific. d) Friendly and conversational.

3 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The elephant's trunk is a marvel of nature. It is probably the most useful nose in the world. It's not just a nose, but it is a multi-purpose organ. An elephant's trunk is a fusion of the nose and upper lip, extending into a powerful limb with no bones, but it has about 40,000 muscles. Like most noses, it is used for breathing and smelling. However, elephants also use their trunks, like arms and hands, to lift food to their mouths. They suck water into their trunks and release it into their mouths to get a drink. Sometimes they spray the water on their backs to give themselves a cool shower.

An adult elephant can hold up to four gallons of water in its trunk. Elephants can use their trunks to carry heavy things, such as logs that weigh up to 300 kilograms! The tip of the trunk has a little knob on it that the elephant uses like a thumb. The trunk's **dexterity** is so remarkable that it can perform difficult tasks like picking up a single blade of grass, a coin, or even using a paintbrush.

Trunks are also used for communication. Two elephants that meet each other touch their trunks to each other's mouths, as if it were a kiss. Sometimes a mother elephant will calm her baby by stroking it with her trunk.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Elephants use their to pick up small things.
 a) noses b) thumbs c) trunks d) knobs
2. Elephants use the sense of to greet each other.
 a) taste b) smell c) touch d) sight
3. The elephant's trunk is a combination of
 a) nose and lip b) arm and leg
 c) mouth and tongue d) thumb and hand
4. We understand from the last paragraph that elephants use their trunks to
 a) play games b) move heavy things
 c) suck water d) show feelings
5. The elephant's trunk can do the job of other organs.
 a) two b) three c) four d) five

6. Adult elephants can carry weights up to
 a) one ton b) half a ton
 c) less than half a ton d) more than half a ton
7. The word "dexterity" in the second paragraph means
 a) power b) skill
 c) bravery d) ability

4 A) Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c, or d:

- لم تعد الرياضة مجرد وسيلة للاستمتاع بالوقت، ولكنها أيضًا تعلمنا دروسًا عظيمة وتعزز قيمًا سامية في نفوسنا جميعًا.

- a) Sport is no longer just a means to enjoy time, but it also teaches us great lessons and reinforces noble values inside us all.
- b) Sport is no longer just a means to enjoy times, but it also teaches us great lessons and weakens noble values inside us all.
- c) Sport is any longer just a means to enjoy time, but it also shows us great lessons and reinforces noble values inside us all.
- d) Sport is no longer just means for enjoy time, but it also teaches us good lessons and reinforces noble values outside us all.

B) Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c, or d:

- Thanks to modern inventions, life has become easy. One can go from one place to another in a car, by train, or by plane, making travel more enjoyable.

- (a) لقد أصبحت الحياة أسرع بفضل الاختراعات الحديثة؛ لأن المرء يمكنه الآن أن ينتقل من مكان لآخر بالسيارة أو بالقطار أو بالطائرة مما يجعل السفر أكثر متعة.
- (b) لقد أصبحت الحياة أفضل بفضل الاختراعات الحديثة؛ لأن المرء يفكر الآن أن ينتقل من مكان لآخر بالسيارة أو بالقطار أو بالطائرة مما يجعل السفر أكثر متعة.
- (c) لقد أصبحت الحياة أفضل بفضل الاختراعات الحديثة؛ لأن المرء يمكنه الآن أن ينتقل من مكان لآخر بالسيارة أو بالقطار أو بالطائرة مما يجعل السفر أكثر متعة.
- (d) لقد أصبحت الحياة أفضل بفضل الاختراعات الحديثة؛ لأن المرء يمكنه الآن أن ينتقل من مكان لآخر بالسيارة أو بالقطار أو بالطائرة مما يجعل السفر أكثر تكلفة.

5 Answer the following questions: The Novel (The Old Man and the Sea)

1. The story says the marlin gave Santiago "something more valuable than meat to sell." Do you agree or disagree? Why?
2. How does the dream reflect Santiago's legacy? **ارث**

6 Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. My brother said, "I wouldn't give you my cell phone." (refused)
2. Sami last went to the cinema in 2008. (since)

7 Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

"How to be a successful member in society"



1 Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:

Yara is talking to Ahmed in the bus station.

Yara : Excuse me. Have you been waiting for the bus for long?

Ahmed : Yes, (1).....

Yara : (2).....?

Ahmed : I think it must be late because of the bad weather.

Yara : (3).....?

Ahmed : No, there's no other nearby bus station, but (4).....

Yara : The metro is far from my house.

Ahmed : Look! The bus is coming.

Yara : Yes, here it is.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- As soon as I met this man, I knew I him somewhere before.
a) has seen b) have seen c) had seen d) was seeing
- Nothing else to help the patient yesterday, so he became in a serious case.
a) didn't do b) is done c) wasn't done d) was done
- the last two weeks, we have prepared for our graduation party.
a) Since b) At c) For d) While
- is considered a sign of respect in professional environments.
a) Speed b) Punctuality c) Talent d) Confidence
- You may need to your schedule to finish all tasks on time.
a) adjust b) cancel c) repeat d) forget
- Scientists climate changes using advanced technology.
a) ignore b) accept c) predict d) stop

3 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

- I'm sure Ali hasn't finished reading that book. He only started it two hours ago. (Ali can't)
.....
- Ali told me that his brother had taught him to cook. (said)
.....
- Ali has a plan to buy a new car. (going)
.....
- He left the room after taking permission. (before)
.....

4 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Henry Moore, the great British sculptor, was deeply interested in art, shape, and form since his childhood. He had a deep desire to be a great sculptor like Michelangelo. He could recognize the girls in the school by the shape of their legs. At the age of eleven, he won a scholarship to Castleford Grammar School.

His father wanted him to be a teacher like his brothers and sisters. His father thought that an artist's life was likely to be an awful struggle. But after service in the 1914 - 18 War, Moore was able, with the help of his scholarship, to study art. Sadly, his father did not live to see his son's success as a sculptor.

His mother had no knowledge of art. She always thought that whatever he did was very good. But seeing him carve a big piece of stone, she wondered why, when he had been to Grammar School, he had chosen a hard physical job. Moore had an obsession with the Mother and Child theme. It was rather difficult for him to make the child "intellectual looking" with more of a future than just an ordinary child. The Family Group was his other favorite theme, and this reflected his pleasure in family life. The reclining figure in front of the new UNESCO headquarters was his most famous theme.

Nature was his source of examples of shape and form. His wife, Irina, has made the garden of their home an ideal setting for his sculpture.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. What had Moore done at an early age that helped him to become a great sculptor?
.....
2. What showed that his mother had no knowledge of art?
.....
3. What were his father's views about an artist's life?
.....

B) Choose the correct answer:

1. Moore was
a) deeply interest in art b) a gifted artist
c) deeply disinterested in art d) disregarded by his father
2. It was clear that Moore
a) liked to be a teacher like his brothers and sisters
b) followed his father's advice
c) always showed abnormal abilities and determination
d) had no respect for nature



1 Supply the missing parts in the following dialog:

Ahmed is talking to Tamer about a football match.

Ahmed : Did you enjoy Al-Ahly's match yesterday?

Tamer : (1).....

Ahmed : Neither did I. It was a compact match.

Tamer : What do you think of the referee?

Ahmed : (2)..... He looked nervous and used his whistle a lot.

Tamer : You are right.

Ahmed : Also, the plan wasn't good and there was no co-operation between the team members.

Tamer : Anyhow. When is the next match?

Ahmed : (3).....

Tamer : Will you watch it at the stadium?

Ahmed : (4).....

Tamer : Great! Let's meet at the metro and go together.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Kamal asked me I had traveled by train to Alexandria.

- a) if b) that c) where d) not to

2. Currently, Ayman is driving at a breakneck speed, so he a grave accident.

- a) will make b) is making
c) will be making d) is going to make

3. My grandfather has lived in his village since he

- a) retired b) was retiring c) has retired d) had retired

4. Understanding your cultural helps you respect traditions and family values deeply.

- a) ways b) roots c) branches d) paths

5. Many schools encourage students to focus on mental and physical together.

- a) fitness b) beauty c) comfort d) speed

6. Athletes should before exercising to avoid muscle injuries.

- a) jump b) stretch c) rest d) run

3 Rewrite the following sentences using the word(s) in brackets to give the same meaning:

1. Nobody has discovered a cure for cancer up till now. (yet)
.....
2. I am sure that he didn't need help. (can't)
.....
3. He said, "Shall I make tea for you?" (He offered)
.....
4. Perhaps, my boss will punish me for being late. (probably)
.....

4 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The English custom of afternoon tea goes back to the eighteenth century. The dark side of the "nice cup of tea" is that the laborers on tea estates suffer from poverty and poor food, and there is a high infant death rate.

Tea is a drink made from the dried leaves of a plant that only grows in hot countries. For two centuries, all tea was imported from China. In 1823, a tea plant was found growing in India. Today, London tea markets deal in tea from India and Sri Lanka (Ceylon) more than from China.

Tea has even played its part in wars. When George III of England tried to make the American colonists pay import duty on tea, a group of Americans disguised as Red Indians dumped 342 chests of tea into the sea in Boston Harbor during the Boston Tea Party which led to the War of Independence.

In another war, the Duke of Wellington sensibly had a cup of tea before starting the Battle of Waterloo **to clear his head**. The Victorian Prime Minister, Gladstone, remarked: "If you are cold, tea will warm you, if you are heated, it will cool you, if you are depressed, it will cheer you up, if you are excited, it will calm you".

Today, the British drink more tea than any other nation. They drink it in bed in the morning, round the fire on winter afternoons and out in the garden on sunny summer days. Fashionable Tea Rooms were opened for high society, and soon tea became the national drink of all classes.

A) Answer the following questions:

1. Why is life far from being cheerful for those who produce tea?
.....
2. What does the words "**to clear his head**" mean?
.....
3. What shows that the British are very fond of drinking tea?
.....

B) Choose the correct answer:

1. When drinking tea, cups of the warm tea round.
a) passed b) to be passed c) are passed d) are passable
2. Drinking tea may make you
a) more depressed and excited
b) feel quiet and relaxed
c) cheerful but more depressed and calmer
d) cheerless and will warm you

5 A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1. Respect is the polite shown toward others.
a) attitude b) altitude
c) speech d) relation
2. is the opposite of polytheism.
a) Monotheism b) Misotheism
c) Atheism d) Agnosticism

B) Write [T] for true statements and [F] for false ones:

1. People are either truthful or utter hypocrites. []
2. Perfection is implemented in the life of Prophet Muhammad (BPUH) before being a prophet. []

6 Write a paragraph of (80) words on:

"The rules of health and safety"

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

7 A) Translate into Arabic:

Wasting water is a dangerous threat to man's existence on Earth. We should save it in order to ensure an adequate supply of water for our future generations.

.....

.....

B) Translate into English:

- إن الديمقراطية والمواطنة والحريات هم أسس لأي نظام ناجح سياسيًا واجتماعيًا.

.....

.....